This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

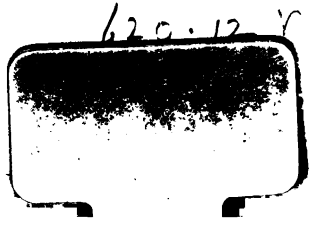
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

1152. f. 4.


620.12 r 9

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

JOURNALS

OF

TWO VISITATIONS

IN 1848 AND 1850.

BY THE

RIGHT REV. ROBERT GREY, D.D.

LORD BISHOP OF CAPETOWN.

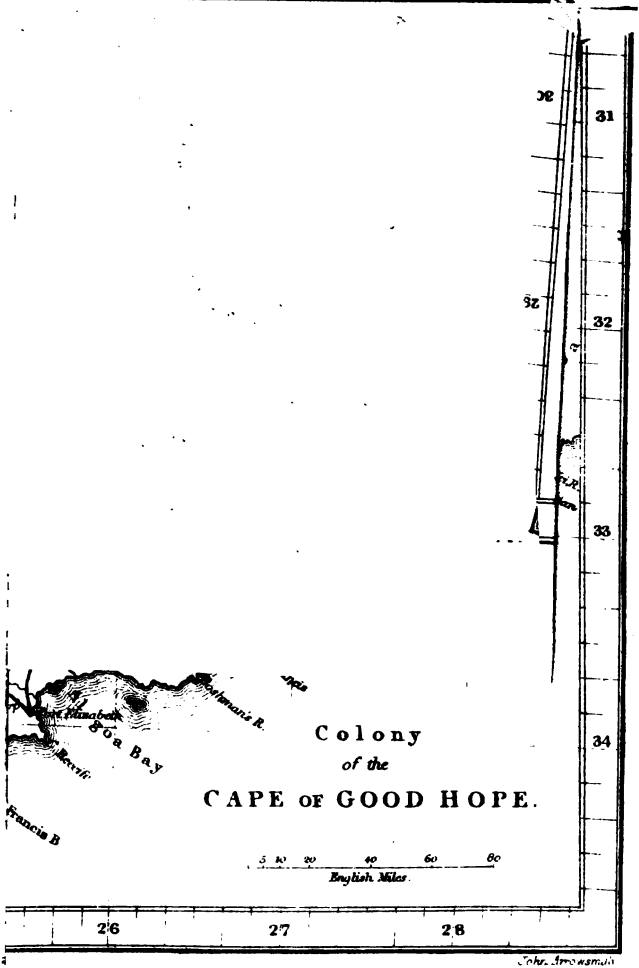
WITH MAPS.

BODLEIAN
21·6·1907
LIBRARY

ITINERARY OF THE BISHOP'S VISITATION IN 1848.

Time.		*Place.*	*Page*
August	24	Sandileet	1
,,	25	Somerset	2
,,		Cole's Pass	2
,,	26	Caledon	3
,,	30	Genadendal	6
,,	31	Zonder-Ende	7
Sept.	1—4	Swellendam	8
,,	5	Riversdale	13
,,	6	Goaritz River	14
,,	7	Mossel Bay	14
,,	8—10	George	15
,,	11	Pakaisdorp	18
,,	12	Belvidere	19
,,	13	Portlands	21
,,	14—17	Melville	21
,,	15	Plettenberg Bay	22
,,	18	Avonteuer	24
,,	19—20	Lange Kloof	26
,,	21	Eschenbosch	28
		Moulinans	28
		Hurnan	28
,,	22	St. Francis Bay	28
,,	23—26	Uitenhage	29
,,	27	Bethelsdorp	31
28—	Oct. 1	Port Elizabeth	31
,,	2	Sunday River	34
,,	3	Sidbury	34
,,	5	Grahamstown	36
,,	6—8	King William's Town	37
,,	9	Back to Grahamstown, by Fort Peddie	46
,,	10—17	Grahamstown (Second Visit)	48
,,	18	Bathurst	52
,,	20	Cuyleville	54
,,	21	Southwell	55
,,	22	Grahamstown (Third Visit)	56
,,	23	Fort Brown	57
,,	24	Fort Beaufort	57
,,	25	Ely	59
		Fort Hare	59
,,	26	Woburn	60
,,	,,	Auckland	60

Time.		*Place.*	*Page*
Oct. 26	.....	Chumie	61
,, ,,	.....	Balfour, Kat River	61
,, 27	.....	Post Retief (ascended Winterberg Range)	61
,, 28	.....	Mancazana Post	62
,, 30	.....	Visit to Sir A. Stockenstrom	66
,, 31	.....	Great Fish River	67
Nov. 1	.....	Somerset (through Squaggas Hoek)	68
,, 2 & 3	.....	Cradock (through a Karroo country, by the Great Fish River)	69
,, 7	.....	Macaster Fontein	72
,, 8	.....	Colesberg	73
,, 13—16	.....	Travelling	76
,, 16—20	.....	Graaff Reinet	77
,, 21—23	.....	Travelling	79
	.....	Sneeuwberg	80
	.....	Buffalo River	80
,, 24	.....	Beaufort	81
27—Dec. 1	.....	Travelling (desolate Karroo country)	84
	.....	Zunyberg Mountains	85
	.....	Olifant's River	87
Dec. 2—5	.....	George (Second Visit)	87
,, 6—8	.....	Great Braak River	89
	.....	Goaritz River	89
	.....	Riversdale (Second Visit)	89
	.....	Port Beaufort	89
,, 9	.....	Swellendam (Second Visit)	90
,, 12	.....	Worcester	91
,, 15	.....	Mitchell's Pass	94
,, 16	.....	Wellington	95
	.....	The Paarl	95
,, 17—18	.....	Stellenbosch	96
,, 19—20	.....	The Paarl	97
	.....	Malmesbury	97
,, 21	.....	D'Urban	99
	.....	Table Mountain	99
	.....	Protea (the Bishop's House)	99


31
32
33
34
Colony
of the
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
Algoa Bay
Elizabeth
Francis B
Schmann's R.
5 10 20 40 60 80
English Miles.
26
27
28

Church in the Colonies.

No. XXII.

DIOCESE OF CAPETOWN.—PART I.

A JOURNAL

OF

THE BISHOP'S VISITATION TOUR

THROUGH

THE CAPE COLONY, IN 1848,

WITH AN ACCOUNT OF HIS

VISIT TO THE ISLAND OF ST. HELENA, IN 1849,

And a Map.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
Printed for
THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL;
AND SOLD BY THE
SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE,
GREAT QUEEN STREET, LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS;
4, ROYAL EXCHANGE; AND 16, HANOVER STREET, HANOVER SQUARE;
RIVINGTONS, BELL, HATCHARDS, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.
1852.

October, 1849.

(1)

LONDON:
R. CLAY, PRINTER, BREAD STREET HILL.

NOTICE.

It is due to the Bishop of Capetown to state that the following Journal of his primary Visitation through his Diocese is published without any direct sanction from his Lordship. The family of the Bishop have, however, kindly granted to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, permission to print what, although written as a private journal, contains so much matter of public importance, and conveys such interesting details of the Bishop's valuable labours in the Church's cause. Extracts from the Bishop's correspondence are added, narrating his visitation at St. Helena in March and April, 1849.

The accompanying Map, furnished through the liberality of Mr. J. Arrowsmith, has been adapted to the Journal.

JOURNAL

OF A

VISITATION THROUGH THE CAPE COLONY,

IN 1848.

Thursday, Aug. 24, 1848.—This day I commenced my first Visitation of the Diocese, intending to go through the Colony, and to remain out till the early part of December; after which I am informed, that the extreme heat of the weather will compel me to return. May God grant that this Visitation may tend to the promotion of His glory, and to the extension of the kingdom of His dear Son in this desolate and long-neglected portion of the vineyard!

I start far from well, and in some fear of a recurrence of my late severe illness: my medical man, however, hopes that the journey may benefit my health. My mode of travelling is in a good plain English wagon, drawn by eight horses; we carry with us abundant provisions for the way, in case we should either be stopped by rivers, or not able to find accommodation; my wagon too is so arranged that I can by letting down the back of my seat make a tolerable bed for myself. * * *

I slept the first night at Mr. Cloete's, Sandileet, where I was entertained very hospitably. He is anxious to build a Church near his house. The plan he had pro-

cured was not a very correct one. I furnished him with another, and promised him 25*l.* from my fund, and 10*l.* as my private subscription. I also urged him to apply to Government for assistance, both towards the Church, and support of a Clergyman.

Friday, Aug. 25.—Started at six o'clock in the morning. I do not find wagon travelling so unpleasant as I expected. It is rather rough work, but I have managed to read. We breakfasted at the foot of Sir Lowry Cole's Pass, just beyond the village of Somerset, where there is a Dutch Church and a Wesleyan Chapel, with two Missionaries for the coloured people. * * *

I hope to form the villages of Erste River, Stellenbosch, and Worcester, into a parish. After breakfast I walked in advance of the wagon over Sir L. Cole's Pass. The views were very fine, but the day, though a brilliant one, was not so clear for distant views as I could have wished. Slept at Bot River. Our whole journey lay amongst the mountains. The views could scarcely be called magnificent, yet they were interesting. We passed very few houses in which I did not find English labourers. There are very few patches of cultivated ground all the way. I saw for the first time a man riding an ox.

Saturday, Aug. 26.—Started a little after six o'clock, after a good night's rest. Our route to-day still lay through the mountains which, as we reached Caledon, dwindled down to hills. The country is very bare. Here and there only there are a few cultivated patches. The general features, however, are like our English moors. There is scarce a tree to be seen. As I approached Caledon, I met a servant whom Captain Mackay, the resident Magistrate, had sent to watch for me. We drove to his house, where he had kindly prepared breakfast for me, there being no inn in the place. After breakfast I walked round the village, to look for a site for the proposed Church. The Municipality

offer land, also Captain Mackay. I fixed upon sites, and requested them to have the consent of the Municipality given formally, in time for our Meeting on Tuesday. There are many English in this neighbourhood, and it is an important post for a Church and Clergyman. In the afternoon I drove on (four hours) to Captain Ranier's, where I am to have my head quarters for a day or two, while visiting the District. The country is still open, and moorish, with mountains in the distance. The season is much later here than about Capetown. Here is scarce a flower in blossom. I find my men pass me off on the road as a very great man. To-day they drew up near some boors, who were outspanning, and waited for some time as I did not look out of my wagon; Ludwig came to tell me they wanted to look at me. * * *

Sunday, Aug. 27.—I find Captain Ranier and his family good Christian people. We have been discussing plans for providing for the spiritual wants of the District, and I hope we shall be able to get two Churches and a Clergyman. We had Divine service this morning in Captain Ranier's dining room and hall; there were 70 persons present, and several from the neighbourhood could not attend. I baptized two children after the second Lesson; there were fifteen communicants, several were deeply affected. We had again a full service in the evening, and a very good congregation, Captain Ranier leading the singing; there were many coloured people present; Captain Ranier reads prayers and a sermon every Sunday morning and evening, and he has good congregations. The nearest Church and Clergyman are at Capetown, three days' journey from this place. We have already 700*l.* for our two Churches, and hope to raise 1,000*l.*, which will be the least amount for which they can be built.

Monday, Aug. 28.—This morning brought a most unexpected letter from Mr. ———, saying that he pur-

posed leaving this part of the Colony, and therefore must withdraw his subscription of 100*l.*, and his grants of land. Though discouraged, we are resolved not to be cast down, but to make the greater exertions. Went to Colonel Dulton's, where we dined and slept. He takes up the Caledon Church very warmly.

Tuesday, Aug. 29.—Went in early to Caledon; found a good number, chiefly of the middle classes, come in for our Meeting. We had, I think, more than 50 persons present; nearly 120*l.* was raised in the room for a Church. It was decided to adopt one of the designs I had with me, likely to cost 600*l.*, and calculated to hold 200 souls; many promised to collect in the District, and to write home to friends in England to assist; several pledged themselves also to increase their subscriptions, if needed; others offered timber, reeds, &c.; others, again, promised to draw materials: we also addressed a strong memorial to Government, praying for help: an excellent spirit prevailed throughout the Meeting, and all seemed thankful there was a prospect of having their spiritual wants supplied. Several persons, after the Meeting, spoke to me with much feeling of their wretched state in the entire absence of all means of grace, and contrasted their condition with what it had been in this respect in our own dear mother land, and in the bosom of our mother Church. One man brought two of his daughters twenty-five miles, and entreated me to confirm them. He had taken them down to Capetown to be confirmed, and they had been for some time under Mr. Lamb's instruction, who wrote to me in their favour; my lengthened illness compelled them to return: after some conversation with, and examination of them, I confirmed them. I also baptized two children of English emigrants. Captain Mackay, the resident Magistrate, gave us luncheon after the Meeting; and in the evening I returned with Captain Ranier to Nethercourt, thankful for the result of the

day, and in good hope that we shall shortly see the two Churches springing up, so as to become a blessing to this desolate land. I received a note to say that Mr. Green had arrived by the *Oriental*, emigrant ship, and would follow me to act as chaplain.

Wednesday, Aug. 30.—Breakfasted this morning with Mr. Bayley, at the Oaks. Rode on afterwards about eighteen miles to the Moravian Institution, at Genadendal. The brethren and sisters received me very kindly. We arrived about twelve o'clock. As it was their dinner hour we sat down with them; they invited me to say grace, and sit at the head of the table: but I requested them not to regard my presence; they therefore sung their grace as usual, very beautifully. They gave me the chickens, and Captain Ranier the ham to carve, I believe, as a mark of respect. After dinner we went over the establishment, church, schools, workshop, &c. There are nearly 3,000 souls altogether in the place, and more than 600 children in the schools. There are nine young men from different tribes being educated as teachers, and with these I was pleased, though the amount of their information did not seem great. We heard, also, the boys and girls read and sing, and stayed some time in the infant school. There are eight brethren, with their wives and children; with several of these I was much pleased, and the more so because they did not appear to wish to exaggerate the amount of good done, or deny the defects of the Institution. Many of the Dutch, and some of the English find fault with the system as injurious to the farmers. They complain that they cannot get labourers to remain with them more than a month or two. To this I think it must be replied, that, when treated with kindness and consideration by their masters, they will be found as willing to live with them as at Genadendal. Captain Ranier, who lets his people see that he cares for them, making them comfortable, and looking after their moral and religious

training, reading the Scriptures to them every morning before he goes to work, finds no difficulty, and several of these people are coming to reside on his farm. The Missionaries at Genadendal told me that there was but one genuine Hottentot in the Institution, so greatly has the race decreased. I was much surprised to find so miserable a library for the brethren's own use. There were scarcely any valuable books in it. Would to God the Church in this Colony could point to a work of equal importance with this, as the result of her own labours in the cause of Christ among the Heathen! The Institution is situated in a broad valley just under the mountains. The Missionaries are endeavouring to improve the place by planting. It is a peaceful, quiet spot. I bade farewell to it with regret, and promised to visit it again. The little children ran after our horses some way, crying out, "Dag our!" "Dag Mynheer!" (Good day, uncle; Good day, Sir.) * * We returned to dinner at Mr. Bayley's, and came home in the dark.

Thursday, Aug. 31.—Rode off in the morning to the mountains, to see the forests, and to fix upon a site for the Zonder-Ende Church. We had some fine views from the hills; ordered some wood to be cut down for the Church, and paid several visits, both to the Dutch farmers and English labourers. All seemed rejoiced at the prospect of a Church, and promised to contribute to it. We fixed upon a spot on Linders Farm, where there are 150 coloured people, and, at no great distance, about the same number of English people.

Friday, Sept. 1.—Started at half-past six this morning, in Captain Ranier's carriage, having sent my wagon on last evening to Mr. Vine's, where we breakfasted this morning: he has a large family, and several English labourers; and all are living without the public means of grace; they will, however, be only six miles from our new Church. After breakfast we journeyed on, passing

through a country in all respects similar to that we had left: an open hilly country, covered with heath and bushes, capable of sustaining a much larger population than at present occupies it. A great portion of this land might be brought under the plough, and the remainder would support a great deal more stock than there is at present upon it. In the distance, the mountains may be seen stretching all the way to Swellendam. There are scarcely any trees, but a succession of slopes and hills. We outspanned at another English farmer's, Mr. Twentyman, who has also several English families, and no Church or Clergyman of their own within 100 miles. In one of the cottages we found a poor English child of, we were told, about twelve years of age, lying in bed, apparently dying. She did not pray, and said she could not; she knew not what prayer was, nor could she read. We spoke seriously to the parents upon their neglect, and, poor child! we all knelt down, and prayed for her. Her parents seemed much affected. We were detained here for some time, waiting for some children whom their parents anxiously desired us to baptize. This made us rather late. On the road we met the post, and received a very kind note from Dr. Robertson, the zealous Dutch Minister of Swellendam, inviting me to take up my quarters at his house during my stay there. He had previously placed his Church at my disposal, for afternoon service on Sunday. The only opportunity our people here have of attending public worship is an afternoon service, established by Dr. R. especially for the English people. They have no Church or Clergyman of their own within 150 miles. God grant that my visit there may lead to a change in these things. Several of our people have joined the Dutch communion; but some are, I understand, still anxious to remain in the bosom of their mother Church, and have declined to forsake her, even though she seems to have forsaken them. About ten miles from

Swellendam, and just as it was beginning to grow dusk, we met Dr. Robertson, who had most kindly driven out to meet me. We got into his light carriage, and arrived at his house about eight o'clock, where he had provided dinner for us, and invited some of the leading English to meet us. I had a good deal of conversation with him. He is evidently a very intelligent, earnest, active man, and is most deservedly respected by every one. Indeed his character stands as high as any Dutch Minister in the Colony. I feel the great delicacy both of my position, and of the state of things here in general. May God give me grace so to act and speak, as not in any way to compromise His truth, nor yet give offence to those who differ; and may He dispose the hearts of His people here to make efforts for the erection of the House of God, and the support of a fixed Ministry!

Saturday, Sept. 2.—We held our Meeting to-day in the vestry of the Dutch Reformed Church. It was not well attended, many of the members of the Church holding back, as I was given to understand, lest their presence should be considererd as a slight upon Dr. Robertson. There was a long discussion as to what was to be done. The circumstances of this place are very peculiar. The Church people have been left entirely to themselves. They know not how to procure a pastor; one gentleman did engage a Clergyman as tutor to his children, but he did not give satisfaction, or undertake any pastoral work. A separation soon took place, and Dr. R. took pupils. He has been the friend, the adviser, and the minister of our people. There is, therefore, naturally no sanguine feeling about our Church people, and they feel timid, and afraid to act, and wish, before committing themselves, to see how a Clergyman will act. They however formed a Committee for raising funds, both for Clergyman and Church. Upwards of 60*l.* a-year for five years was subscribed in the room, and the parties undertake to raise 100*l.*, in the hope

that Government will give another 100*l.* a-year. At present the Government Schoolroom will be used for Divine service. Considerable confidence was expressed that, if the Clergyman gave satisfaction, a church would speedily be raised for him; and I have no doubt that such would be the case. They fixed on a plan for the Church. Whoever comes here will have a very important and difficult post; he will need a truly Christian spirit, much judgment and discretion, activity, zeal, patience, temper—and a disposition to conciliate, without compromise. Several persons applied for confirmation. Dr. Robertson spoke of them as highly respectable people, and religiously disposed; both Mr. Green and myself therefore undertook to prepare them as well as we could during the day, and I resolved to hold a confirmation to-morrow.

Sunday, Sept. 3.—Dr. Robertson this morning accepted in a most Christian spirit my excuses for not attending his services. At twelve o'clock, immediately after the Dutch morning service, we held our first service; as we were to hold a second service, of which only notice had been given at three o'clock, I was unable to have the full morning service; I therefore commenced with the Litany, and after that confirmed the candidates. We had a table brought out in front of the pulpit, which served as our Altar. There was a very respectable congregation, and they were very attentive. At three o'clock, our service began, of which previous notice had been given. The Church was full; we had evening prayer, and Holy Communion; I preached; thirteen communicants presented themselves: most, or all of those who, having no minister of their own, are in the habit of communicating with the Dutch Church, did not present themselves. Instead of being surprised at this, I am more surprised at the hold which the Church still has upon the minds of so many of her children, whom she has utterly abandoned. I am surprised, I own, to

find them under these circumstances raising 100*l.* a-year for five years for a Clergyman, readily and cheerfully. May God in His mercy raise up a faithful zealous pastor for this long-neglected portion of the vineyard. My visit here has been a most interesting—most painfully interesting one.

Monday, Sept. 4.—I trust there is some chance of our getting two Clergymen here—one for this place, and one for Port Beaufort, to educate Mr. Barry's children, and others; and to minister to the people there, and at Riversdale. I have also engaged to furnish the plans for a small Church there. We started this morning in Mr. Barry's cart, having sent our wagon on, and breakfasted with Captain Buchanan, who has a very pretty place, just facing the mountains. * * * *

Tuesday, Sept. 5.—Started at six in the morning; outspanned at nine, lighted a fire on the grass, and had breakfast. I enjoyed our primitive mode of living very much. Arrived at Riversdale about one o'clock. The village is prettily situated, and is increasing rapidly; our whole route to-day lay through the same kind of country as before; but the hills are more beautiful, rising one above another with a fine mountainous background. I observe the heaths are beginning to blow. The acting Magistrate, Mr. Hudson, rode out, with an English gentleman, about three miles to meet us, and we found comfortable quarters at Villiers. There were only three persons at our Meeting, these three gentlemen having resolved themselves into a Committee, for the erection of a Church and supply of a Clergyman; but it was determined in the first instance to raise a sufficient sum to entitle them to have service once a month from the Clergyman of Port Beaufort and Swellendam, and they thought they could raise 60*l.* a-year. After the Meeting, we went into the village to call upon the English people, and made out that there were about 100. Some of them seemed very respectable people, and most

anxious for a Clergyman. We also inspected the Government School, where there were ten children. The coloured children are not allowed to come till three o'clock, when the white are dismissed; were this not done, the Dutch would withdraw their children. We called on the Dutch Clergyman, who seemed a respectable man. I was unwilling to quit this village without some religious service, our people having no Church of their own within 200 miles. I therefore sent Mr. Green after dinner to ask for the use of the magistrate's office, and we let the English people know that there would be evening prayer and sermon at half-past seven. We had a full room; Mr. Green read the prayers, and I preached to them extempore for half-an-hour; they were very attentive.

Wednesday, Sept. 6.—Left Riversdale at six o'clock this morning; breakfasted at a Dutch farm, La Grange (two hours); outspanned at Tiger Fontein (two hours); slept at Gronge's Stink River (four hours). The country, in its general features, was very similar to what we had passed through. In some parts, however, as at the Goaritz River, (which really is a river,) it is more beautiful, though there is a great want of trees. The natural roads are for the most part excellent, though in many places very rough. At the Goaritz River we all had to keep the wagon from rolling over, by pulling it straight with a rope. We are very fortunate in the beautiful weather we have had; one day's rain would probably have kept us several days on the banks of this river. We cannot, therefore, be too thankful for the lovely weather we have enjoyed. I have now been out a fortnight, and every day has been fine. We have passed very few houses: the land, however, is clearly capable of bearing a much larger population, and all that is wanting is capital and industry.

Thursday, Sept. 7.—Passed a sleepless and excited night. I had hoped air and exercise, and fatigue, were

restoring my nerves, but I find I am not so well as I imagined. Started at nine for Mossel Bay, where we arrived at half-past twelve o'clock. About seven miles from the bay we were met by Mr. Marsh, the resident magistrate, Mr. Van Reynen, the Dutch Minister, and Mr.——. No one else came to meet us, Mr. Marsh having invited all the principal residents to a sumptuous tiffin. He told me most of the English were, he thought, Dissenters: but falling in with a Mr. Elliot before dinner, who I understood was a Churchman, I soon found from him that there were many people who were anxious for a Church and Minister. He told me he would guarantee 100*l.* a-year to a Clergyman, provided he would take pupils. I encouraged him to form a committee, to raise the means for Church and Pastor; the committee to correspond with me, and memorialize Government for 100*l.* a-year. I doubt not I shall soon hear from him on the subject. We left at four, and arrived about half-past five at Class Neegers Hartenbosch. The situation of Mossel Bay is very beautiful. The bay itself is a fine one; and the mountains which surround it, and lie at the back of George, are bold and commanding. Upon leaving the bay, the valley and river of Hartenbosch opened out very beautifully; and as the sun was just setting, and there was a little rain, we had before us a scene very like one of Claude's. After taking a lesson in Dutch, by reading the Testament with some of the family here, we retired early to prepare for our journey on the morrow.

Friday, Sept. 8.—We had a magnificent view of the mountains, with the early sun upon them, this morning, during the first part of our day to the Great Braack River, where we outspanned, and lighted our fire for a country breakfast, the freedom and independence of which we greatly enjoyed. Afterwards we ascended the hills before us by a near road, through a fine part of the valley. The roads in this part of the country are being

fast improved. What is most wanting is the bridging of the rivers; many of those we have passed would, with a little rain, be so swollen as to detain travellers for days; even as it is, our horses were on several occasions nearly compelled to swim. The road from these hills to George lies over a flat, uncultivated country. I was disappointed in the appearance of George, which is a long straggling village, containing about 2,000 souls. There is a large ugly unfinished Dutch church, to which Government has just given 1,000*l.*, a Romish chapel, and at least one other of no definite sect. Mr. Scott the English Clergyman, Mr. Aspinel the Civil Commissioner, and several other gentlemen were waiting to receive us. We had very comfortable quarters at a lodging-house; a good many people called, and as we had an hour or two to spare, and I knew not when we should have another, I went to return their calls, to look into the schools, and to see some of the members of the English Church, Mr. Scott accompanying us. He afterwards dined with us, and we took tea at his house: on returning to our lodgings, I found Mr. Dulhie had arrived from the Knysna, accompanied by Mr. Bull, the Catechist of the place, to conduct me to his house.

Saturday, Sept. 9.—A sleepless night, notwithstanding a strong opiate, from the excitement of yesterday, consequently I felt very stupid all day. At eleven o'clock we held our Confirmation in the Dutch Church; 35 were confirmed. I was pleased with their reverent and devout manner; some seemed much affected. After service was over, we held a meeting in the Court-house about our new Church. It was well attended, and a plan for the Church was adopted, though the funds as yet contributed are not sufficient for its erection. I also brought under the notice of the meeting the Church Society we have just formed, and distributed copies of the rules. We cannot, however, expect many contributions to general purposes, while local efforts are so greatly required; but

I trust that, when our Churches are built, we shall be able to raise funds for Missions, Churches, Schools, &c. Being unable to cross in the afternoon, owing to the rain, to see the Montagu Pass, I spent my time in writing, and in visiting a few more of our Church people.

* * * *

I grieve to see the heart-burnings and strife which exist between the English and Dutch Communion in this place.

Sunday, Sept. 10.—Preached this morning in the Dutch Church to an excellent congregation; administered the Holy Communion to about twenty-five persons: spoke plainly, but affectionately to them upon their own want of love, and earnestly entreated them to cultivate a spirit of charity. In the afternoon I examined Mr. Scott's Sunday School, and in the evening preached again to about two hundred Dutch and English. The people seemed very attentive, and most of the Dutch understand the English language.

Monday, Sept. 11.— * * * *

After breakfast, I went to examine the Government School, but had not time to go through it. I thought their religious knowledge very imperfect. My wagon being pronounced too weak for the Knysna roads, I was obliged to hire another, which was taken out by oxen, which were kindly furnished by several gentlemen. We started on horseback about eleven, accompanied by several gentlemen, who wished to ride part of the way with us. We went a little way out of our road to visit the Missionary Institution of Pakalsdorp. There are about 750 souls here, living as usual in mud or wattle huts; from 150 to 200 of these have been baptized, the remainder are still Heathen, though many of them attend the public services which the Missionaries hold. I here found the most Church-like looking edifice I have seen in the Colony. It has a tower of very respectable proportions, and is built entirely of stone, and without

a covering of plaster, which disfigures every other Church I have yet seen. There is an old Missionary here with his daughter, and a younger Missionary; the old man is 80, and past working. The universal opinion in this neighbourhood is, that the time has come for giving up these institutions, and allowing them to merge into the parochial system; but I am inclined to think that a few years must first elapse, allowing for a considerable increase of Clergymen during that period. There are two schools here, but the children had gone to their dinners. The Institution is built on Government land, a considerable tract of which they are allowed the use of. The London Missionary Society also, whose agents they are, possesses, adjoining to the Institution, a farm of about 10,000 acres of land. After leaving this, we rode over hill and dale, and through some fine wooded valleys and rivers, to Mr. Dumbleton's, a distance of about 20 miles: much of the country put me in mind of our Yorkshire coast, but we have not in England the fine range of mountains which accompanied us all the way on our left. After arriving at Mr. D.'s, I walked out with him for a mile or two to look at some lakes, formed partly by the sea, and partly by rivers: the scenery was picturesque, but they are by no means equal to our English lakes.

Tuesday, Sept. 12.—Left Mr. D.'s after breakfast, and rode through a beautiful country, thirty miles to Mr. Duthie's, at Belvidere, on the banks of the Knysna: our route lay at first along the borders of the chain of lakes which I saw yesterday. We had some very beautiful views of them up and down from several points. After leaving them we travelled through a sandy valley, covered with heath, geranium, and a variety of flowers not yet fully blown, till we arrived at a forest. Here I found finer timber than I had yet seen in the Colony. The yellow-tree, a most useful wood for building purposes, grows to a large size, and is a very picturesque

tree; it is usually covered with a kind of pendant moss, which improves its appearance. Here also we found the wild vine growing over forest trees, and spreading its arms like the vine when cultivated. It is, however, a different plant, and produces a sour kind of fruit, which is preserved like the cherry in brandy, and is used instead of currant jelly. The forest too was covered with a kind of sapling which shoots from the ground, and lays hold on the branches of great trees. It has the appearance of a thick rope fastening the trees to the ground, and is called the monkey ladder. The forest abounds with monkeys and baboons, but we did not see any. The Castor-oil plant grows here in great abundance; I observed several new flowers, none of them however of any great beauty. We crossed several rivers, some of which were deep, their banks are high and rocky, and well wooded. In one my horse was nearly driven to swim, the water pouring over the tops of my horse-guard boots. We arrived about sunset at Belvidere, and had a beautiful view of the Knysna: here there is a fine sheet of water, which forms the basin of a harbour, but the beauty of the scene is somewhat spoiled by the low land which rises up in several places, giving the lake the appearance of being marshy. The harbour would, I believe, be a fine one, were it not for the entrance which is very narrow, and lies between high rocks. I like, however, what I have seen of this neighbourhood very much: it is a fine country, and has great capabilities; it is better wooded too than any part of the Colony I have yet seen. Mr. Duthie's house borders on the lake, and has a beautiful prospect before it. Mr. Bull (catechist), who is also tutor to Mr. D.'s children, is happily situated in this excellent family, and is esteemed by all for his zeal and earnestness.

Wednesday, Sept. 13.—After breakfast this morning we rode in a heavy rain to Portlands, ten miles, where Mr. Bull had fixed for me to hold a service; and where

he had some candidates for baptism. The place is one of his monthly stations. Mr. Duthie dressed me out in a very long Mackintosh, and I exchanged my hat for an oil-skin jockey cap, which had no very episcopal appearance. Notwithstanding all, however, I soon got wet. The country we passed through was very beautiful, and we had some good views of the water, as the weather partially cleared up. There were about thirty persons present, most of them coloured, to whom I preached extempore, as simply as I could, from Ephes. ii. 1—5: we returned to Belvidere by four o'clock, and we had another service in the evening, when I again preached: we had also an adult heathen prepared for baptism by Mr. Bull, whom I baptized.

Thursday, Sept. 14.—After breakfast, walked out with Mr. Duthie, to determine upon the site of the Belvidere Church. We fixed upon a beautiful spot, commanding a very fine view of the lake. Mr. Duthie also gives land for a parsonage. We decided upon one of Butterfield's plans for the Church, which is to hold 100; but is capable of enlargement. At one o'clock, four gentlemen came over from the other side, dressed in their Jerseys, and with flags flying, to row me over the lake. As we arrived at Melville various flags were hoisted. After calling upon several of the inhabitants we rode out, a tolerably large party, to Mr. Rex, and thence to Mr. Sutherland's to dine and sleep.

Friday, Sept. 15.—We started early this morning for Plettenberg Bay, where I am to hold two services, and fix upon the site of the Church. The morning service, when I preached, was held in Mr. Newdigate's house: no notice had been given, but we had about twenty persons present. After service we rode to Captain Sinclair's at the bay, for afternoon service; but as no notice had been given here, it was found impossible to collect the people, and we walked on to Capt. Harker's, at the Residency, where I was to dine and sleep. The

country between the Knysna and Plettenberg Bay is well wooded and very hilly, and I think as fine a part of the colony as any that I have yet seen. I observed here the India-rubber tree growing in one or two gardens. Mr. Newdigate's farm is situated in a lovely valley.

Saturday, Sept. 16.—Walked out early with Capt. Harker, over the Residency farm. The house has a famous hall which as a church would hold 200 people. After breakfast we mounted our horses, to return to Melville, where I had appointed the public meeting to be held. We had a very warm ride of twenty miles; our meeting, which was well attended, passed off most satisfactorily. We shall, I trust, ere long have three churches in this parish, one at Belvidere, one at Melville, and one at Knysna. The Melville Church, for which I have furnished the plans, is to be begun immediately, and a further subscription is to be raised for the support of the Clergyman. It already amounts to about 50*l.* Mr. Sutherland, who has built a school here, has applied to me for a teacher. I trust I may soon be able to send both Clergyman and Schoolmaster to this district. In the evening we returned to Mr. Sutherland's, who had invited a large p arty of the neighbouring gentlmen to meet us.

Sunday, Sept. 17.—A sleepless night—feverish from the extreme heat of yesterday. This day was also extremely warm. After breakfast, I walked to the school which Mr. Sutherland has just built, and where our services are held for the present, a distance of about three miles. The schoolroom was decked out with flowers, and was soon filled to overflowing with a devout congregation. I observed no less than nine wagons, several of the Dutch families having come in for our services. I confirmed 27 persons, chiefly adults, who had been very carefully prepared by Mr. Bull; many both males and females were deeply affected, and all, I believe, felt that the services were exceedingly interesting; certainly a very solemn feeling pervaded our

assembly. I could not help expressing my gratitude to God for the sight before me. A congregation of 130 souls, 30 communicants, 27 candidates for confirmation, where only a few months before there were no public means of grace, no Clergyman within 150 miles, no Church within 350. In the afternoon, we had another full congregation. I preached and baptized several children after the second lesson.

Monday, Sept. 18.—Rose at five o'clock this morning, intending, if possible, to reach Mr. Sontag's farm at Avonteuer in the Lange Kloof by evening, but doubtful whether we could accomplish it. We started a party of about twelve, several gentlemen being anxious to accompany us part of the way, and Mr. George Rex and Mr. Sutherland intending to proceed the whole way with us. After about an hour's journey we arrived at the Queen's forest, through which we were to pass by a road or path recently cut out by the road commissioners, under the direction of Mr. Sutherland. Here most of the gentlemen took leave of us. I could not part from them without thanking them, warmly and sincerely, for their kind attentions and hospitality during my short visit amongst them. From the time that I arrived at George till the hour I reached Avonteuer, I have never moved without being attended by one or more of these gentlemen: others have sent their oxen for my wagon, and I have not been permitted to be at any expense while amongst them. After parting from our kind friends, we dived into the forest, which extends a distance of many miles. Where we crossed it, it was eleven miles broad. The timber in this forest is very fine, and has for the most part probably never been touched since the creation. Here and there we saw huge trees lying about and perfectly rotten; others still standing were of a very large girth. The chief kind of wood were the Assegai iron tree, stink wood, yellow wood, ash, white elm. The stink wood is, when cut

into, perfectly black. The yellow wood is by far the largest tree, and is of immense size. We saw no wild animals, though the forest abounds in elephants, buffaloes, leopards, hyenas, wild boars, &c. We saw the spoor of the elephant, and his tracks, and we met a farmer who had seen three on Friday, and Mr. Sutherland saw five on his return a day or two after in the forest. A thunderstorm came on, and the lightning was very vivid; one flash came close to us, and this, with the instantaneous clap of thunder, so frightened our horses that they bounded under us and ran away, Mr. Green's horse throwing him. After emerging from the forest, the weather cleared up, and we found ourselves in an open country, amidst heath bush ten or twelve feet high, with magnificent views all around us. The picture, indeed, was very striking; the clouds hanging round the mountains showed them to the best advantage, and the effect of light and shade was very beautiful. After riding about five hours we came to a farm, where fresh horses had been provided for us: we then proceeded over a totally different country from that which we had just left. For the rest of the day we scarce saw a tree, but passed over several distinct ranges of mountains. Here the scenery was very wild and magnificent, and put me more in mind of some parts of Switzerland, than any other portion of the Colony I have yet seen. Night overtook us in the mountains, and we did not arrive at Avonteuer till eight o'clock in the evening, and then found that our wagon, which had left for Avonteuer on Friday, had not yet arrived. Here we learnt that we had a second mercy to be thankful for, on this day. Mr. —— had set three spring guns on the very path by which we reached his house, to shoot a tiger which has of late been destroying his flocks. This has been to me one of the most interesting days I have passed in the Colony. Let me feel thankful to Almighty God, that I am able to endure so much

fatigue as I have done in this long day's journey, without suffering from it.

Tuesday, Sept. 19.—Rose early this morning to visit the Missionary Institution at Avonteuer, belonging to the London Society. The Missionary's name is Mr. Hood, who is at the same time schoolmaster, doctor, and farmer. He seems an intelligent and right-minded man. There are about 500 people of all ages connected with the establishment, which is conducted on somewhat different principles from any that I have yet seen. The people have an allotment of about three acres of garden or arable land, which is leased to them for twenty years, with a right of renewal, at a rent of thirty shillings a-year. Upon this they build their own houses; they have in addition a right of pasturage over the farm, and others pay ten shillings a-year for a smaller allotment. This institution, like all the rest, is very unpopular with the farmers, chiefly on the score of their inability to get labourers from them. The right is retained by the Institution of dismissing improper characters, who are however entitled to compensation for improvements. I find I shall not be able to visit either the London Missionary Society's Institution at Hankey, or the Moravian at Clarkson, as they both lie out of my way, and I am anxious to be at Uitenhage on Saturday. We drove through the Lange Kloof, which is a valley between mountains, through abominable roads to Rademeger, at Londwater, where we slept. Here I found a schoolmaster who, as is frequently the case in country parts in the Colony, was engaged in teaching several Dutch farmers' families. Mr. Scott, of George, wrote to me some time since about receiving him into the Church. He was brought up a Roman Catholic, but partly through reading the Scriptures, partly the Prayer Book, and partly Blunt's Lectures on the Articles, became convinced of the errors of the Church of Rome. He had been most anxious to be confirmed

by me at George, but was taken ill upon the road; I therefore confirmed him this evening, and gave him some Prayer Books, out of which he has been in the habit of teaching his Dutch pupils, and which he uses in performing service on Sundays; which he has been in the habit of doing. The poor man seemed very thankful, and very earnest about himself, and is a striking instance of the way in which God makes up by extraordinary methods the grace that cannot be supplied by ordinary means. Mr. Scott spoke very well of him, as did Mr. George Rex, who knew him well.

Wednesday, Sept. 20.—An early start at six o'clock. Our road still lay through the Lange Kloof, and was, if possible, worse than our yesterday's route. The only object of interest to-day was the sight of some Kaffir cranes, which are elegant and beautiful birds. About the middle of the day we passed from the Lange Kloof to the Kromme River, and at the same time from the George to the Uitenhage district. We passed several farms, with a scattered population. The general features of the country are like yesterday's—a valley lying between high and bare hills.

Thursday, Sept. 21.—Rose at five; outspanned for breakfast at ten o'clock at Eschenbosch. Roads still very bad; country somewhat tame. Outspanned again at two at Moulinans, and arrived at six at Hurnan, where we slept. The weather is still beautiful, and our roads have greatly improved, the country not having been torn up by the rains.

Friday, Sept. 22.—Breakfasted this morning at Captain Boys', St. Francis Bay. He and his sister Mrs. Macintosh, with their families, are separated from the public means of grace by a distance of fifty miles. Captain Boys reads on Sundays the service of the Church. They seemed anxious about a Clergyman, and the education of their children. I baptized their youngest child. Captain Boys rode on with us to Mr.

Barnard's, where we had luncheon. The country this day has been flat and uninteresting, till we passed the Kamtoos river, when we entered upon a hilly and well wooded country; we crossed the Kamtoos by a ferry; the wind blowing strong, and the tide rolling in, we had a somewhat rough passage; we slept at Field-Cornet Newkirk's.

Saturday, Sept. 23.—The first part of this day's journey was performed with oxen, the road being very difficult and precipitous; the views, however, were very beautiful, especially in passing the Kloof Bosch river. After passing through a well wooded and mountainous country for two hours, we arrived at an extensive plain, on which we outspanned for breakfast, near a muddy stream, which supplied us with water for our tea. This plain continued till we arrived near Uitenhage, which lies very prettily just under the hills. We reached our very comfortable quarters at about half-past one, accompanied by the civil commissioners, Mr. Bennett and Mr. Copeman, who had ridden out to meet us. We walked in the afternoon about the village, to fix upon a site for the Church; and my evening was spent in replying to the large packet of letters which I found awaiting my arrival.

Sunday, Sept. 24.—Our service in the morning was held as usual in the Court House, where about 100 were present. I preached from Luke xiv. 27. "And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple." In the evening we held service in the Dutch Church, which I was informed would be lent if wished. I preached again to a large and attentive congregation. My motive in using the Dutch Church was the hope that it might lead to a kindlier state of feeling than, unhappily, exists in this place.

Monday, Sept. 25.—We held our Confirmation this morning at 12 o'clock in the Dutch Church. There were fourteen candidates, a very small number considering the amount of the English population here. The Church

was quite full, and many of the poor coloured people were standing round the door. I grieve that the prejudices which exist so strongly in other parts of the Colony, with respect to the coloured people, should be found here also, and that they should not be admitted to worship together with their white brethren, and to partake of all Christian ordinances with them. The feeling which keeps them at a distance is utterly unchristian, and those who indulge in it cannot look for God's blessing. At two o'clock I attended the Meeting of the parishioners, of which I had given notice in the Town Hall. I brought before them the subject of their Church, Clergyman's stipend, Churchyard, Church Society, &c. * * * Dined in the evening at Mr. Tennant's, civil commissioner, who had invited a party of gentlemen to meet me.

Tuesday, Sept. 26.— * * * * At four o'clock I held a Meeting of the Church Building Committee, when I laid before them my suggestions as to the course to be immediately pursued with reference to the Church, and their Minister's stipend; and also with relation to some other points. These were unanimously adopted, and will, I trust, be shortly acted upon. Dined in the evening with the judge, who came into the village this morning on circuit, and called to invite me.

Wednesday, Sept. 27.—Wrote letters very early. After breakfast I went out with Mr. Copeman to examine the Dutch School, and the Government School. Paid a short visit to the Court; then made some calls; and started at one o'clock for Port Elizabeth. In our way visited the Missionary Institution at Bethelsdorf. The Society here (London) have about 24,000 acres of land. The village consists of about 300 people, who have no other employment than attending to their cattle, there being scarcely any land fit to be cultivated on the farm. People seem to be dissatisfied with it. * * * We arrived at Port Elizabeth before six, and met Mr.

M'Cleland, Mr. Herries, Mr. Frere, &c. who were waiting to receive us. Port Elizabeth has more of the appearance of an English place than any we have seen since we left Capetown; it reminds me forcibly of some of the new settlements springing up in so many places in our mother land, and is evidently rapidly rising in importance. I felt quite cheered at seeing anything so English; but my spirits were soon cast down by hearing that Church matters were not in a comfortable state.

Thursday, Sept. 28.—Early part of day spent in receiving visitors, surveying the town, with a view to the selection of sites for future Church, Schools, Parsonage, &c. At four o'clock attended a Meeting of the vestry; decided that I could not, under present circumstances, consecrate either church or churchyard.

Friday, Sept. 29.—Day spent in receiving the members of the Church and calling upon them; also endeavouring to settle some unfortunate differences which exist here, in which I trust I have been in some measure successful. *Laus Deo.* Dined with Mr. M'Cleland.

Saturday, Sept. 30.—This morning made some few more calls; at twelve o'clock held a Confirmation; fifty-two candidates presented themselves. There were fifty-three, but one at the last moment was unable to utter the solemn words "I do." I was glad to find that conscience withheld him, and trust it may please God to bring him to confess Christ before men at some future day. Our Confirmation here, as everywhere, is, I trust, likely to prove a blessing. Some Dissenters had issued a very bitter tract against the Church in general, and the holy service in particular, which had been distributed from house to house during my stay here. This probably drew a larger congregation, for our Church was full; and I believe all felt the reality and solemnity of the sacred ceremony, so that we have no cause to regret the attack made upon us. After the Confirmation, I held a meeting of the members of the Church in the Town Hall, and

submitted to them my views of their wants, and the method of supplying them. These related to the erection of a school, and another church, and the supply of an additional Clergyman; I trust in due time all these things may be secured; I also drew their attention to the Church Society, and assigned to them my reasons for not being able to consecrate either church or churchyard during this Visitation. I trust that before I come again the church and churchyard will be duly conveyed to the See, and a wall built round the latter.

Sunday, Oct. 1.—We had a crowded church this morning; I preached from Matt. xxvi. 41. There were about seventy-five communicants; many of them were deeply affected, and shed tears. In the afternoon I attended the Sunday School. The children of this school have long been in the habit of contributing to pious objects. They made offerings for the lepers, while the institution was in their neighbourhood. Afterwards they supported a blind man. They were at a loss to know what next to contribute to. About six months since, when my pastoral letter came out, ordering collections for the Missions to the Heathen, the children then all resolved that they would support the Bishop's Missions, and to-day they brought me their offerings, amounting to 1*l.* 14*s.* I addressed the children on the subject of missions, and affectionately urged them, while endeavouring to bring the Heathen to Christ, themselves to live as His true disciples. Afterwards I examined them in the Catechism, and was pleased with their answers; and then I spoke to the Sunday School teacher. In the evening we had again a very full Church, when I preached to them from 2 Cor. iv. 3, 4; "But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: in whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them." The old and zealous clerk said the church had never been so full before, nor had there been so many

communicants. May God bless the services of the day to the good of the souls of this people.

Monday, Oct. 2.—I put off my hour of departure this morning from six to eight o'clock, as several gentlemen kindly expressed a wish to accompany me on horseback a short distance from the town. Accordingly, at our hour of departure, the Civil Commissioner, Commander of Troops, Collector of Customs, Hon. Mr. Herries, and several other gentlemen appeared to escort us; and some others, who were unable to do so, came to Mr. Herries, who has most hospitably entertained me, to bid me farewell. I leave Port Elizabeth with a lighter heart than I entered it with, and not without hope that I may, ere long, see a new church, and a second Clergyman there. We slept at a very comfortable English inn at the Sunday river, about thirty-five miles distant from the Bay. I brought Mr. M'Cleland with me in my wagon, for our meeting at Grahamstown.

Tuesday, Oct. 3.—This is my birth-day. I have now completed my thirty-ninth year. May I not forget how rapidly time is passing, and eternity approaching. May I live daily as one who is shortly to give up his account to God! I daily feel more keenly my own insufficiency for the great charge entrusted to me. God give me wisdom, faithfulness, zeal, meekness, humility, love, patience, firmness, that I may be able to exercise my high office aright! I often think that when the rough work shall be over, and there may be a call for one possessing higher qualifications than myself, I shall be laid aside, and another better qualified to exercise the higher and more important functions of the episcopate be raised up. I pray of God to dispose of me in any way (whether by life or by death), that may best serve for the promotion of His glory, the extension of the kingdom of my ever-blessed Redeemer, and the salvation of the souls for whom He died. I wish to live not a day longer than I can serve Him.

This morning, at dawn of day, a little past five, had my first bath in African water, taking a swim with Green in the Sunday River. I found no harm result to my head from it. We drove through a bushy country, in which the Kaffirs have, during their inroads, frequently concealed themselves for a considerable time. While outspanning for breakfast, Mr. M'Cleland fell in with a poor Hottentot in great distress: for three days the oxen of his wagon had strayed; his master had gone in search of them, and had been out two nights; he had just found him raving with dilirium on the bank of a hill about an hour off. An English farmer and some Hottentots had refused to assist him; and he was without provisions, with a wagon full of gunpowder, and fast giving way to despair. We went with him to look for his master, and found him, as he described him, with his wooden leg, at some distance. With difficulty we got him to his wagon; I gave him some medicine, and afterwards some breakfast; and he fell asleep under a bush. We told the poor Hottentot, who cried with excitement and gratitude, not to let him move, till we sent oxen, to fetch them, from the first farm. At Quagga flat we fell in with an English shopkeeper who undertook to see to them, and we hired some oxen for them. Mr. Thorpe came to meet us at the Bushman river. We dined with the Judge at Sidbury. The church here is neat, though not correct in point of architecture. It has never been finished, and has, I believe, not been cleaned since it was used as a fort, in the Kaffir war. We sent some people to clean the church, whom Mr. Green assisted.

Wednesday, Oct. 4.—I confirmed four coloured children this morning. At one o'clock I held a meeting of the parishioners. * * *

Thursday, Oct. 5.—* * * Intimated my intention of making alterations in the boundary of the parish, which is hereafter to include Assegai Bush, Quagga flat,

and Elephant's Hoek, where there are 250 English. At half-past ten recommenced our journey. Our route lay over a hilly, uninteresting country, devoid of wood, and with little bush till we came to Howison's Poort, which is a pretty valley. We arrived in Grahamstown about five o'clock. I like the appearance of the town, which is situated in a basin. I took a little walk round it before dinner. Church well situated, but miserable in point of architecture. The Kaffir boom abounds in the towns; the tree is a very beautiful one, nearly as large as the oak, and covered with a rich red flower. I soon heard here that Sir H. Smith was to meet the Kaffir chiefs on Saturday. I determined, if possible, to be there too. The distance is eighty-five miles from Grahamstown, and some thought it impossible I should reach the place in time; but I remembered Sir H. Smith had, in this colony, ridden 100 miles a-day for a week, and determined not to give it up. After dinner Mr. Heavyside and myself went to call upon Captain Somerset, Brigade Major, who kindly promised to furnish us with horses, and give us an order for relays upon the road. We then went to the Judge, to excuse ourselves from dining with him, which we had engaged to do. * *

Friday, Oct. 6.—Rose at four this morning, and ready for a start at five; our horses, however, were not quite punctual; my dress was anything but episcopal: white hat, leathers, and jack-boots, but it is impossible to be punctilious in these matters, on occasions like the present. Capt. Somerset accompanied us a few miles: our first stage was to Trumpeter's Drift, where there is an officer with twenty men; distance 33 miles: we arrived at ten o'clock, and had a cup of tea, and some bread and butter. Here we got fresh horses, and arrived at Fort Peddie about one, distance 14 miles. After leaving Trumpeter's Drift, our horses had to swim the Great Fish River, and we found ourselves amongst the hills in a very bushy country, the scene of several contests

between our troops and the Kaffirs. In one place we saw the scorched rocks where several of our wagons were burnt by the Kaffirs, when they took forty-three of them. The officer in command at Trumpeter's Drift pointed out this, and several other spots interesting to us on similar accounts. Among the hills we found the wild jasmine, a larger flower than the English, and equally sweet-scented; Strelitzia Regina, and several other beautiful flowers; also the wild asparagus, preferred by many to the cultivated plant. After ascending the hills we had an excellent road over the plains, and performed the greater part of our remaining journey at a hand gallop, which, notwithstanding the day was rather warm, I felt very exhilarating. At Fort Peddie we got some luncheon with Mr. Walters, son of Mr. Walters of Newcastle. The resident magistrate called upon me, and I had some conversation about a church and Clergyman; two individuals offered 20*l.* each towards a church; I requested him to have a list of contributors prepared for me on my return on Monday; also a plan of the village and country, that I might get a grant of land from the Governor: I arranged to hold a service at ten o'clock on Monday morning in the barrack-room, used also by the Methodists as a chapel. At two o'clock we started again on fresh horses in full gallop, Mr. Walters accompanying us; we stopped for a few minutes at the Kaffir police station. There were 30 men here with their wives (some of them have two or three) and children. They were a very fine well-proportioned set of men, and are employed to recover cattle stolen by their countrymen. While in our pay they are very faithful; there are altogether more than 200 of them on the frontier, who with their families must exceed 1,000 souls. Nothing is done for their religious improvement or the education of their children, except by occasional visits from the Wesleyan Missionary. They were smoking and laughing, and seemed

much amused with our visit to them. We arrived about half-past three o'clock at Line Drift, where we obtained fresh horses. This station is close by the Keiskamma river, which was low to-day, but exhibited manifest proofs of being at times swollen to a great height. We passed during the day by several Fingoe villages; their huts are like pikes of hay, rather rotten. The Keiskamma divides the Colony from Kaffraria: the Kraal of the Kaffir, several of which we passed, is very similar to the village of the Fingoe. We arrived in King William's Town at seven o'clock in the evening, and found the place illuminated by bonfires: we reported ourselves immediately to Col. Mackinnon, who kindly offered me a bed, but we accepted a similar offer from Capt. Bissen, who could accommodate us both. I soon dressed, and after taking tea, went to see the Governor, whom I was rejoiced to find well. I am very thankful that I came here. The officers have presented a memorial to the Governor about a Church; he has promised them 20*l.* The Wesleyans are making great efforts; they, too, presented a memorial to his Excellency. I understand two out of the three who presented it said they were Churchmen, until they despaired of anything being done by the Church. I had a good deal of conversation with the officers about the Church, and some grants of land for which I shall apply; I encouraged them in their good work, with promises of assistance. I do not feel in the least tired with my day's work, but poor Mr. H. seems very much fatigued.

Saturday, Oct. 7.—The meeting of the Kaffir chieftains was fixed for twelve o'clock this day, but from an early hour in the morning they came pouring in with their trains of followers, some on horseback, others on foot, through the various roads which, from different parts of the country, meet at King William's Town. Their appearance, dressed in their dirty blankets, and with long sticks or wands in their hands, brass armlets on

their arms, and huge strings of beads or bone around their necks, was highly picturesque. Long before twelve the whole town was in a state of great bustle and excitement; and groups of these fine-looking savages were formed in every direction. The first chief I met was John Chatzo, the man whom Dr. Phillips took to England with him, but who afterwards was one of the foremost in the late war with us, for which the Governor at the meeting gave him a severe rebuke. He was dressed in a suit like that of our London police. He told me that he was a Christian; and that he preached himself, but had very small congregations. At about half-past eleven I went again to the Governor's lodgings, with whom I had previously breakfasted, and met there the Chief Umhala, with whom he was conversing. He explained to him who I was, and tried to impress upon him what a very great man a Bishop is, and how much higher his office is than that of other ministers of religion; which he illustrated by a long and short stick. At twelve o'clock we walked in procession to the place of meeting, I on the Governor's right hand, Colonel Mackinnon, the Chief Commissioner, on his left. As we approached, the band struck up, "God save the Queen," and the chieftains hurraed. We found them sitting in a kind of semicircle, beyond which there was another large semicircle of their swarthy followers. There were about thirty chiefs present, and three females. The chiefs were dressed in all kinds of odd dresses; one was in a richly embroidered military surtout; another in a military jacket, a third in a shooting jacket of velvet. Sandilli, the paramount chief, was in a plaid shooting jacket; others were in old and cast-off clothes: one only wore a blanket, but none of the followers in the rear had any other vestment. The Governor, as soon as silence was restored, made a long speech to them, which was ably and energetically interpreted by Mr. Shepstone. He addressed them as chieftains or children; he told them

there would be no change in their condition—(for they had got an idea that there would be an alteration,) and stuck into the ground a great stick of office, for which they have a great respect, to show that the law would not be changed. He pointed out to them the evils of the late war, and the blessing of peace—scolded them for one thing, praised them for another, and addressed them at one time in a tone of great authority and sternness, and then changed his manner, using expressions of kindness. During his speech he called upon the various Commissioners and the tribes to say how the Kaffirs had conducted themselves—they all expressed their entire satisfaction. Afterwards the Governor returned the wand of office to Colonel Mackinnon, an officer of very high character, and who has given entire satisfaction, I believe, to all who are under his government. He then called upon the chiefs to speak, if they had anything to say. Sandilli, Macomo, Umhala, made short speeches, expressive of their delight at seeing Sir Harry amongst his children, and regretting the absence of Kreli. When they had done, the Governor told them that the Great Father of the Christians—the Lord Bishop—the chief Minister, in this land, of the Church and religion of our Queen, who was appointed to teach him and all in this land the way to Heaven, and to whom all the Christians looked up as their great chief (Inkosi Inkulu) in religion, had ridden ninety miles yesterday from Grahamstown, to be present at this meeting—that he had come to ask them how he could do them good, and especially to see if he could establish schools amongst them, or send ministers to them, and that they must talk the matter over amongst themselves, and promise to help to support their teachers, by giving a calf or something else to feed them—and let him and me know in what way we could serve them. After this I addressed them to the same effect, assuring them of my earnest desire to see them become Christians, and of my readiness, in the

name of the Church of England, to send them ministers of God to teach them the way to Heaven. A female chieftain and Umhala both replied, saying, that they never had so great a man of God come before amongst them, and they knew not what to reply; but they wished for schools, and to be taught to know God. We then returned to Sir Harry's lodgings, and the chiefs came about us; we had a long talk with them. He kept them some time, laughing and joking with them, and I served out water to them, as they were very thirsty. One chief, Boteman, begged hard for a blanket, when Sir Harry told him he was an idle beggar; he made signs to me in a most ludicrous way to beg for linen, supposing, after all he had heard the Governor say of me, that I must have great influence with him. To get rid of him, I promised him a blanket, and Mr. Heavyside took him off to buy one; but finding he would have none but the best and most expensive, left him at the store without any. He soon, however, found me out again at Capt. Bissett's, and I was obliged to send for the best blanket. Afterwards, Sandilli came in, and he begged for a fine tiger skin on the sofa. Both asked for spirits. In the afternoon I prepared some ladies for confirmation, then went to baptize a child. Dined with the officers of the Rifle Brigade, who gave a dinner to Sir Harry. There was much speaking, from which I did not escape.

Sunday, Oct. 8.—We were to have had a service on parade this morning at nine o'clock, when I was to have addressed the soldiers; but the morning being wet, we were obliged to give up that service, and content ourselves with one in the band-room, when I preached and administered the Holy Communion. We had a congregation of about 200, and fifteen communicants; our offertory collection for a Church exceeding 120*l.* At two o'clock I formed a Sunday School. There were upwards of twenty children; some officers with their

ladies undertook the management of it. In the afternoon we had Divine service again, and I confirmed seven candidates; in the evening I had a long conversation with Kreli, the paramount chief, Mr. Shepstone kindly interpreting. Umhala, the ablest of the Kaffir chiefs, was present, but he said but little, being very sleepy.

Another chief, of not very good character, and two of Kreli's counsellors, were of the party. Kreli sat in the arm-chair, Umhala on a chair, the rest squatted on the ground; none wore anything but a blanket. Kreli is a tall man, with rather a good countenance and a fine eye; but he is not regarded as a man of any ability; he has just given cattle to the amount of 300*l.*, to repay the loss sustained by the Missionaries, in the destruction of their property during the late war. I asked Kreli if he were a Christian? He replied, No. If any of his people were? Yes. (He has 60,000 under him, and there are 70,000 in British Kaffraria, of which Sandilli is the paramount chief, having 25,000 under him. The two great tribes in British Kaffraria, are the Slambi and Gaika.)—Why he was not a Christian? He was not good enough.—I thought he showed signs of being a good man, in giving cattle to pay for the missing property which his people had destroyed; he seemed pleased.—I hoped it would not be long before he became a Christian? He did not know what he was to do to become a Christian.—Repent of sin, and believe in Christ. What was sin?—Here we closed the conversation, for I was afraid of giving a false impression, having no good interpreter. We conversed through the medium of three languages, I speaking to Captain Bissett in English, he to his servant girl, John Chatzo's daughter (a petty chief), and she to Kreli in the Kaffir language We determined to wait for Mr. Shepstone's arrival, whom we sent for. After he came, the conversation was renewed, but I did not think that any one of them had much knowledge of the Christian religion, or cared

about it. Kreli did not appear to believe in a future state, or in fact in anything. After talking with him for some time on religion, I found he was getting tired of it, so I dropped the subject. He then asked me about England, &c. I offered to take him there; he said he was afraid of the sea. I then offered to educate his boy, and said he should come and live with me. He replied, "If so, I must take father and mother too;" I said, "Very well, come and pay me a visit." He asked how far it was to Capetown, and said it was too far. I told him, that perhaps next year I should pay him a visit, for I thought of riding up to Natal, through his country; we separated about ten o'clock. The Governor had left before Kreli arrived; Kreli rode after him, and the Governor gave him a saddle and a fine horse, and one of his coats; he told me afterwards he was delighted with his conversation with him.

Monday, Oct. 9.—Started this morning at five o'clock on our return to Grahamstown, Captain and Mrs. Bissett accompanying us for the first few miles. We travelled, as before, at a gallop, and accomplished nearly forty miles before half-past nine, when we arrived at Fort Peddie, where I found the Governor, and had a short conversation with him. I fixed upon the site of Church, school and parsonage, which Sir H. ordered to be immediately surveyed. At eleven o'clock I held service in a barrack-room, used by the Wesleyans for their service. It was quite full, and there could not have been less than 100 souls, including the troops. I was told that all the whites in the place, except a Romanist and Presbyterian, were there. After the service Mr. H. baptized several children. I afterwards endeavoured to form a committee for the erection of a church, towards which I was offered on the spot 50*l.* At one we started again, and arrived before three at Trumpeter's Drift; leaving which at four o'clock, we reached Grahamstown about eight in the evening;

thankful for God's merciful protection of us during our very interesting expedition, and neither of us in the least degree fatigued. I am very glad that I made this journey, for I believe it will be for the furtherance of the Gospel. In all probability I should never have had such another opportunity of being introduced, under favourable circumstances, to these chiefs. Now I trust the way is paved for future missions of the Church of England, should we be able to enter upon the work. In point of fact I have opened a communication in one case, which appears not unlikely to afford a promising field. But where are the men for this work, and where the means for their support? Another reason why I am thankful to have gone at this particular moment to King William's Town is, because it was a critical moment for our Church. Here, as in every other place in this Colony, we were on the eve of losing our people through neglect. Churchmen, despairing about their own Church, were raising funds for a Wesleyan chapel. Out of three who waited upon the Governor on this account, two were churchmen. My visit has, I trust, roused and encouraged the minds of our people. Several have undertaken to raise funds, both in the Colony, and amongst friends in England; and a church to hold 400 has been decided upon. God grant we may soon have a faithful Minister there. It is a very rising place, and a most important station for us to occupy. Here must be the centre of our future missionary operations. May we, at no distant day, see a band of zealous men penetrating, from this point, into some of these strongholds of Satan, and rescuing from the snare of the Evil One the poor Heathen who are now led captive by him at his will!

Tuesday, Oct. 10.—We have prayers at half-past seven every morning, and prayers and sermon every evening, during this week. I have appointed the Clergy to preach in turns before me. After breakfast I spent some time in replying to letters. The remainder of the

day was employed in receiving visitors, calling with the Judge upon Col. Somerset, visiting the Government School, and in Mr. Long's examination for Priest's Orders.

Wednesday, Oct. 11.—Early prayers in the morning. Confirmation with Litany at eleven o'clock. There were, I believe, 112 candidates. This holy service has excited here, as everywhere else, very great interest. The Church was crowded,—the candidates much affected,—whole rows of them weeping and sobbing together. There were many dissenters present, and they seemed as much impressed as our own people. As an evidence, I may mention that the churchwardens in the afternoon addressed a letter to me, requesting a copy of my address to be printed, Mr. G., the editor of the Methodist newspaper, "having been generous enough to offer to print a number of copies free of expense, and to distribute, as well as to supply each of the candidates with one." Such a request I could not refuse. May God grant it may be of use in the promotion of His glory, and the good of souls! Mr. Barrow preached this evening, Mr. M'Cleland yesterday, and Mr. Green on Monday. Dined in the evening with the Judge.

Thursday, Oct. 12.—This day I held a Synod of the Clergy of the Eastern province. Present, Rev. J. Heavyside, Rev. J. M'Cleland, Rev. H. Beaver, Rev. J. Barrow, Rev. W. Long, Rev. J. Green, Mr. Steabler, and Mr. Wheeler. We discussed the same topics as had been previously debated in the Western province—the formation of the Church Society, Church Ordinance, Marriage Law, Education Question. I issued the same injunctions, and offered the same recommendations. Our deliberations were conducted in the best spirit; and I trust good may result from them. Mr. Beaver preached in the evening.

Friday, Oct. 13.—Our synodical meeting was continued through part of this day. Made arrangements for my future progress through the Diocese, and wrote letters

to the various Civil Commissioners, &c., to fix the days for my holding service in places where there are no Clergymen. Mr. Heavyside preached. Dined afterwards at a public dinner given by the Governor, at the Court-house, to 150 people. He had arrived here yesterday, and I felt I should be wanting in respect if I declined this invitation. The dinner has, I hope, politically, been of use in preserving that harmony and unity which seemed fast disappearing in the Colony.

Saturday, Oct. 14.—Conducted Mr. Long's *vivâ voce* examination in the Articles and Greek Testament. * *

Sunday, Oct. 15.—The ordination of Mr. Long took place during morning prayers. Mr. Heavyside, Mr. M'Cleland, and Mr. Green joined in the act. I preached; the congregation was a very large one, filling the aisle as well as the pews. At the Holy Communion there were 150 communicants, nearly double the number that ever communicated before at one time. The service has, I hope, been useful, both in reminding us, who are God's Ministers, of our solemn responsibilities; and the Laity, of the nature and dignity of our office, and their relative obligations towards us. In the afternoon I attended the Sunday School, where there were 120 children, and addressed both children and teachers. Fifty of the children here have already become subscribers to our Church Missions, through the Church Society which I am just founding. Afterwards I went to see the Governor, who I heard was ill. I found him in bed, but much better than he had been; and greatly regretting he could not attend the service of the Church. I had a long and interesting conversation with him. In the evening I again preached, Luke xviii. 8. "Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?" We had again a very full Church.

Monday, Oct. 16.—Morning spent in receiving persons who wished to see me, and came by appointment. At twelve o'clock we had a full Church meeting at the

vestry. The business began by a kind address to me from the vestry, in the name of the Church at Grahamstown. I then brought under their notice the circumstances of their Church and churchyard, and my inability to consecrate them. It was agreed that they should immediately be conveyed to the See. I next stated to them the nature of the Archdeacon's office, who shortly would come to reside amongst them; and commended him to them as my deputy and representative. Afterwards I drew their attention to the question of Education. Undertook to obtain as speedily as possible a Clergyman who should have the sole charge of the school, and invited them to raise 300*l.* for the completion of the building, to which I promised from my fund 50*l.* A subscription was immediately entered into, and a committee formed for raising the funds, if possible, before my return on Saturday next. I urged them to raise 100*l.* a-year for a Curate for Mr. Heavyside. This they undertook to do through the same committee. But this led to a long conversation, in which some of the parishioners spoke their minds freely respecting the present state of the Church; and laid sundry complaints before me, which were not of a grave nature; but which will, I hope, as our ministerial body increases, cease to exist. Amongst other subjects, they complained of the giving up the Psalms in the Prayer Book for a compilation of Psalms and Hymns. Lastly, I laid before them the Church Society, and invited their assistance in carrying it out. I entered at some length into the nature of the association, and told them that I thought it best to lay before the Church at once all the objects to which, as a Church, I thought we ought to contribute—churches, schools, pastors, widows and orphans of ditto; Missionaries, College Scholarships, training of teachers, Book Society. The Meeting expressed their readiness to co-operate with me in carrying out all the plans which I had proposed to them, and we

broke up after a long discussion of very interesting topics at a little before three o'clook; at four o'clock I dined with the officers of the 91st, who had kindly invited me to their mess; at seven o'clock went to a tea-party given to the Governor in the Town Hall, and retired late, wearied with the day.

Tuesday, Oct. 17.—Early part of the day spent in returning the calls of the parishioners; started at two o'clock for Southwell, but a guide who undertook to show us the way misled us, and we soon found that we were on the Bathurst road; but it was too late to retrace our steps, as we should have been benighted, and the evening turned out wet. We were obliged, therefore, after going over a miserable road, to sleep at a kind of public-house, only ten miles from Grahamstown, and twenty from Bathurst; we were, however, nearly three hours in performing the ten miles.

Wednesday, Oct. 18.—Rose before three; started in the dark at four o'clock, hoping to reach Bathurst before eight o'clock, and then ride to Southwell in time for the Confirmation. The morning however came on very wet, and the roads became almost impassable, the wagon sliding in every direction as well as the horses. Indeed, if our steed had not been an excellent one, and very fresh, I do not think we could have got on at all. We escaped without an upset, though momentarily in danger of one. The country through which we passed was very pretty—a succession of low hills covered with bush. On every side we saw marks of the late Kaffir devastations. Almost all the farm houses seem to have been burnt down. We arrived at Mr. Barrow's at half-past eight; when he informed us that, in the present state of the country, no horse could pass from thence to Southwell; so I was obliged to break my appointment, much to my regret. Bathurst is a pretty village, with a neat little Church, not correct indeed in point of architecture, but in excellent order. Spent the greater

part of the day in writing letters home, and working at arrears of business.

Thursday, Oct. 19.—At ten o'clock this morning went to meet the children of the Sunday School, whom I addressed; at eleven o'clock began the Consecration service. There was a full Church, the inhabitants of the parish having come in from a considerable distance. I preached. At the Holy Communion there were upwards of twenty present. After service, went with Mr. Barrow to visit the parishioners, for whom he had provided refreshments in the schoolroom. At three o'clock the Confirmation service began. There were thirty candidates—two of them mothers, with infants in their arms. After service at six o'clock, I held a meeting of the parishioners in the vestry. Recommended the shareholders in a loan to the Church to give up their shares, making an offering of them to God. Those who were present undertook to do so. Brought under their notice the Church Society, in which they seemed to take an interest. Dined at eight o'clock with Mr. Dydson, the resident magistrate.

Friday, Oct. 20.—Started early this morning on horseback for Cuyleville: a beautiful ride. The banks of the Kleen-Mond River are steep, and well covered with bush. After crossing this river the country was very much like an English park. The Mimosa here grows to a great size; it assumes the appearance of a tree. Saw several beautiful flowers, the Strelitzia Regina, &c. The Euphorbia too grows here to a great size. Arrived at Cuyleville at about ten o'clock (fifteen miles); at eleven held Divine service, Mr. Barrow, Mr. Long, Mr. Green, and Mr. Wheeler all taking part. We had a full room, and began with Morning Prayer. After the Second Lesson we had a baptism. There were fourteen candidates for Confirmation, whom I addressed extempore for half an hour, as several had been present at our service yesterday. At the Holy Communion we had

about twenty present. Our Collection at the Offertory was upwards of 5*l*. The whole service was a very interesting one—the people appearing very devout. After Divine service I held a meeting of the members of the Church, and brought under their notice the necessity of their contributing to the support of their Catechist, who, I am happy to say, appears to be working very earnestly and successfully. The congregations are good; and at his different stations he has not less than fifty children under his instruction. A treasurer was appointed to collect funds, which are to be paid through the Church Society. After service we rode through an interesting country (fifteen miles,) to the Honourable Mr. Cocks's, at the mouth of the Kowie River. At his house we dined and slept. A large party of friends followed us in a wagon.

Saturday, Oct. 21.—Mr. Cocks's son accompanied me this morning before six o'clock to view a fine reach of the Kowie River. The ride occupied about half an hour, and we returned to breakfast at half-past six. At seven we started for Southwell. I rode with Mr. Cocks and his son, the wagon following. Our route lay through a rich valley, occupied by Mr. Cocks's tenantry, and standing thick with corn. The crops were in every stage of progress, from the early green blade to the ripe ear. We had a pleasant ride of fifteen miles to the school, where we arrived about ten o'clock. A congregation soon gathered, and I held a meeting of the trustees, who raised 20*l*. on the spot towards liquidating the debt on their building, and I promised to assist them. We held Divine service at eleven o'clock. Mr. Barrow, who rode over from Bathurst, read Morning Prayers; Mr. Steabler the Lessons; Mr. Long, the Epistle and Offertory; Mr. Green the Gospel. We had nineteen candidates for Confirmation, whom I addressed extempore. Our communicants were about fourteen, and our Offertory collection upwards of 6*l*. After service some of the

parishioners presented me with a memorial, expressive of their gratitude for the appointment of a Bishop—their obligations to Miss B. Coutts, who, moved by God's Holy Spirit, had founded the See—their obligations to me for appointing so excellent a Catechist, and their deep affection towards Mr. Barrow. I replied to them briefly, and expressed a hope that I might find things in a still more satisfactory condition, should it please God to spare me another visitation. At two o'clock we resumed our journey to Grahamstown, which lay over a wide plain till we reached the foot of the mountain, on the other side of which the town lies. Here oxen were waiting to take our wagon up a very steep ascent. We walked, and arrived at Colonel Somerset's, with whom we are to stay till Monday morning. At seven o'clock we had a few friends to dinner, with whom we spent an agreeable evening.

Sunday, Oct. 22.—Service in Grahamstown at eleven o'clock. After the Second Lesson we had several baptisms, when I stood sponsor to Mr. Heavyside's little boy; I preached; at the Offertory we collected 18*l.* for the new school, in addition to 300*l.* raised by the parishioners for the same purpose, during my absence in Lower Albany; after service some of the parishioners met me in vestry to inform me of the result of their efforts. The members of the Church Society are to meet on Thursday to elect their committee, and raise 100*l.* a-year for an additional Clergyman. Arranged with Mr. Wilshere, who has arrived from Capetown during my absence, that he is to follow in a few days to Fort Beaufort. In the evening Mr. Green preached.

Monday, Oct. 23.—Started early this morning, accompanied by Colonel Somerset, and several gentlemen from Grahamstown on horseback. Green went on in the wagon. We had a lovely day, and a very beautiful ride. During the day two very large snakes crossed our path. We stopped for half an hour at Fort Brown,

(sixteen miles); here there are both troops and civilians, without a teacher of any kind. Colonel Somerset was very anxious that I should send a Catechist, but I know not how to support him. We rode on to Koonap River, (nine miles,) where we had an early dinner; and in the evening nine miles further, to a quiet little inn at Seurfontein, where we slept. The country is hilly all the way, with the mountains in the distance. The views are in some parts very extensive; there is no timber, but abundance of bush, and flowers of various kinds, especially the jasmine, which is very sweet, and several species of geranium, which entwine themselves amongst the bushes, and have a very beautiful appearance.

Tuesday, Oct. 24.—We started again on horseback at six o'clock, and reached Fort Beaufort, (fourteen miles,) about nine o'clock. This morning's ride was through an interesting country, similar in its chief features to that which we passed through yesterday; it is a famous grazing country, both for cattle and sheep, the bushes affording excellent pasture during the dry season, but none of the land in this part of the country is fit for the plough. A few miles from Beaufort we were met by a large party of civilians and military, who came out on horseback to welcome us; and on alighting at the inn I had a great number of visitors. Fort Beaufort is prettily situated on a plain amidst the hills, and is nearly surrounded by the Kat River. I found it to be a much more important place than I had supposed. At eleven o'clock we held Divine service in a very large barrack room; there could not be less than between 200 and 300 persons present; I confirmed eighteen, who had been prepared by Mr. Pratt, Government schoolmaster, and administered the Holy Communion to about thirty. I addressed the candidates chiefly in an extempore way. At two o'clock I held a meeting of the parishioners, who presented an address to me, congratulating me on my arrival, and bringing the spiritual state of the place

under my notice. They have nearly finished the Church here, but have no Minister. This church has been built partly by a loan. I urged them to give up their shares as an offering, which all the shareholders present promised to do. A committee was appointed to communicate with all those who were absent—to make application to Government for land for a parsonage, churchyard, &c. and to take steps for the conveyance of the Church, &c. to the See. I also brought the Church Society before them, and invited them to contribute to Church purposes through it. I informed them also, that I would send them a clergyman for one year, free of all expense—his stipend to be paid by the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel*. At the end of the year, I informed them, they would have to contribute to his support. This meeting lasted till four o'clock, when we had evening service, and I preached again to a congregation which entirely filled the large room. After service I walked out of the town to inspect the churchyard, and after this the Church; I then went to visit a dying man, and retired at seven o'clock to a late dinner; spent a quiet evening in writing letters.

Wednesday, Oct. 25.—A sleepless night; remained awake till five o'clock; received a large packet of letters bringing painful news; started at eleven o'clock, in a smart shower, for Fort Hare. Major Johnstone, Mr. Bovey, and Mr. Pratt accompanied us. We stopped for an hour at the military village of Ely. The people have made great progress in the erection of their houses, and talked of building a Church. The crops in their gardens and land were abundant. Each man has twelve acres of arable land. They are also allowed, for the present, rations, and the use of Government wagons. It is a pity that so few of the men are married. Those who were, were very urgent on me to provide a schoolmaster for their children. We arrived at three o'clock at Fort Hare, meeting Colonel Armstrong on the road, he

having come out to meet us. At four o'clock I held a Confirmation, for which holy rite there were but three candidates; nor did many of the troops attend. After service I went to lie down for an hour before dinner, being quite knocked up for want of rest. We dined with the 45th, who are quartered here, and went in the evening to Mr. Beaver, the Chaplain. Fort Hare is not a very interesting looking place, the houses being all built of what is called "wattle and dab."

Thursday, Oct. 26.—We started at six o'clock this morning, on horseback, for another military village, (Woburn,) Colonel Armstrong and Mr. Beaver accompanying us. After conversing with the men, and inspecting their houses, we rode on to Auckland, another military village, situated at the source of the Chumie, in a very beautiful spot, just under the Amatola Mountains. On the opposite side of this stream is British Kaffraria, and the whole border-line is thickly studded with kraals and cattle, partly, I believe, because of the proximity to the Colony, and partly because the grass and soil are excellent. I was glad to see some Kaffir men digging in the gardens—an unusual sight; for all labour is usually assigned to the wives. Auckland is a larger village than the others; but the land does not appear to be so good, and the crops are consequently not so promising. Mr. Beaver had given no notice of a service; but several of the people drew together with their Bibles and Prayer Books, so that I felt it would be wrong not to hold a service. I therefore read Morning Prayer in one of the cottages, and preached to them extempore. The people were very earnest in asking for a catechist and schoolmaster. I promised to do what I could to procure one. After leaving this we made our way back to the Missionary station of Chumie, belonging to the Glasgow Society—the Secession and Relief Scotch Dissenters. I was much pleased with what I saw here. The school seemed to me especially good, and there

were two very nice mistresses—one a Kaffir woman, who speaks English perfectly, having been educated in Scotland. After staying an hour with the Missionary, Mr. Cummins, we proceeded on our journey to Balfour, and rode over the mountains, through a very beautiful country. Mr. Thompson met us a few miles from his house. He has charge of the Kat River settlement, consisting entirely of Hottentots, who have been located by Government here; and some of them had acquired a good deal of property, previously to the breaking out of the last war. Mr. Thompson appears to be an intelligent man, as does also Mr. Reed, of the London Missionary Society, who has a kind of joint charge of the Hottentots with Mr. Thompson, who is a Minister of the Dutch Church. Mr. Thompson has a large school, consisting of the daughters of Missionaries in Kaffir Land. We have ridden to-day, altogether, about fifty miles, and have had a fatiguing, though an interesting expedition.

Friday, Oct. 27.—Started at seven o'clock this morning, in a cold fog, which was so dense that we lost our way. It cleared up, however, about eight, and we found ourselves in a rich and beautiful valley, just under the Winterberg Mountain. We soon had to commence the ascent of a part of this range, and were compelled to walk our horses, the road being very steep. The sun came out here upon us, and it was intensely hot. We arrived at about ten at Fort Retief, where Mr. Wilson came out to meet us. As soon as we were dressed we again mounted our horses, and rode about three miles to the school, where a large congregation was awaiting us. They all came out to meet me on the road, and gave me a hearty welcome. The school-house was soon filled with an attentive congregation. I confirmed fifteen, whom I addressed extempore. After service we went to look at the building which Mr. Boon had begun, but was unable to finish, consisting of a church, school, and dwelling-house. I held a public meeting at two o'clock, at which about

thirty of the parishioners were present. We formed a committee for finishing the Church, leaving the rest of the building at present; also to raise funds for the support of a settled ministry; their subscriptions to be paid through the Church Society, the nature of which I explained to them. There is a day, and also a Sunday School here, and I am glad to find that Mr. Wilson is zealously and successfully discharging the duties of a parish Minister in this long-neglected field.

Saturday, Oct. 28.—Spent the early part of the morning in writing, but we mounted our horses again at ten o'clock, Mr. Wilson accompanying us. The day was fine, but very warm. Fort Retief is situated in a somewhat dreary spot; but we soon got into a country which gradually improved, till we reached the Mancazana Post, which is beautifully situated in a fruitful valley, surrounded by fine mountains. I observed to-day a great variety of flowers, some of them very beautiful, just coming into bloom. I also was pained to observe many symptoms of Kaffir ravages, in farm-houses burnt down and not yet rebuilt. In one place, the family was living partly in a hut of straw, and partly in a wagon. The class of farmers in this district seem inferior in point of education, &c. to our English gentlemen in the interior and the western province. They are perhaps naturally very much embittered against the Kaffirs, and turn a deaf ear to Missions. There are more of the coloured population employed by them than, I think, in other parts; and so far as food, &c. is concerned, they are, I believe, kind to them; but I fear the instances are very, very rare where any attempt is made to raise their characters by instruction. It is painful to see the degraded condition of these poor creatures—around each farm there may be a dozen of their bee-hive huts, made of a kind of reed. In each hut there dwells a man, his wives, and a considerable family of little naked savages, scarce raised in condition above the pigs and cows by which

they are surrounded, but with intelligent countenances, and a fine manly bearing. In this day's ride, of thirty miles, I saw but one man working. It is the usual custom for the male to sit smoking at home, while his wives are cultivating the ground. We "off-saddled" for an hour at Mr. Bear's, who, in the late war of 1835 was entirely stripped of all that he possessed. He had built a wall round his house, and made a kind of fortification. He was attacked once by the Kaffirs, and killed fourteen of them. He had been for sixteen years in the Colony before he received a visit from a Clergyman of the Church. Additional labourers are sadly wanted here, as everywhere. May God, in His infinite mercy, dispose the hearts of His people at home to provide the means, and the men, for the establishment of His Church and kingdom in this desolate portion of the earth, for the bringing within His fold these poor lost tribes, who are, though in the midst of a professedly Christian people, sitting in the darkness and shadow of death! I do not think I have in any part of my destitute Diocese been so forcibly struck with the need we have to make fresh and more vigorous exertions for the establishment of additional clergy, who will devote themselves to the work for Christ's sake. Much there is, and will be, to try God's servants and ministers, on entering on the work here; but ample, I am sure, will be the reward, if not in this world, yet abundantly in that which is to come. We arrived at the Mancazana Post about four o'clock, and found Mr. Boon, the catechist of the Colonial Church Society, awaiting our arrival, and that our wagon had also arrived. Mr. Boon walked with us down to his little church, which he had built, and which he has fitted up in the interior in a very correct and devotional spirit. The interior indeed is more like a church or house of prayer than any building I have yet seen in the Colony. The exterior is poor enough. I have had a long conversation with him this evening about the state of reli-

gion in this neighbourhood, and his account is painful indeed.

Sunday, Oct. 29.—At nine o'clock this morning Mr. Boon's school assembled. I examined them, and addressed them: at eleven o'clock we held Divine Service in his neat little Church, to the western entrance of which he had attached a kind of tent, by way of antechapel. Both Church and tent were completely filled with a devout congregation. Mr. Green officiated—Mr. Boon reading the Lessons and Epistle. I preached. We had eleven communicants, one or two of whom were much affected; the offertory amounting to between 5*l.* and 6*l.* After service, several spoke to me of the state of spiritual destitution in which they had lived, never having seen a minister of their Church. I find that the families of many Churchmen have joined some of the various sects, who, while we have neglected them, have met and supplied wants which they felt, but saw no prospect of having supplied within their own communion. We had our Confirmation Service at three o'clock, when I confirmed six candidates. There was again a full congregation, whom I addressed, together with the candidates, on the nature of our Christian obligations, extempore. In the evening, we had Divine Service again at seven o'clock. I preached on the text, "When shall I come and appear before God?" (Psalm xlii. 2.)

Monday, Oct. 30.—Spent the early part of the morning in endeavouring to devise some scheme by which poor Mr. Boon may be relieved from the responsibilities which his zeal for Church and School building have involved him in. I trust I may be able to succeed; but larger funds are required for the completion of the undertaking, than can, I fear, be raised; and the tenure of the property upon which he has built is so insecure, that I have great doubts how far I can give assistance, under existing circumstances, and whether we can ever secure it for the Church. At ten o'clock I held a meeting of

the inhabitants. I pressed upon them the raising of funds to support an additional Clergyman, whom they speak of as greatly wanted; and also to raise the small amount still required to free their Church from debt. A committee was formed for carrying out these objects, the sums collected to be paid through the Church Society, the nature of which I explained to them. Six stations were named in the district, where it is desirable to hold services. At one o'clock we started again in our wagon, and drove through an interesting country, but over wretched roads, to Mr. J. Nourse's, whose house was burnt down last year by the Kaffirs, and is not yet rebuilt. After outspanning here for half-an-hour, we drove on to Sir A. Stockenstrom's, whose house we reached at half-past five, and found dinner waiting for us. I had an interesting conversation with him in the evening, respecting the coloured population, of whom there are such numbers in these parts. Their existing condition is most melancholy. A little village of Kaffirs or Fingoes surrounds almost every farm-house. For these people nothing is done by the Christian population, whose servants they are, and one scarce sees what is to be done. They feel they owe no debt to the white man, who has deprived them of their country; and they consequently think him fair prey. Nothing is more common, therefore, than for the servant to desert his master, carrying off with him some of his best oxen or cows; in fact, Sir A. has just lost five, which he is seeking after in vain. What is to be done with or for these poor people? I fear, as things at present are, it is only by raising the Christian character of the master, and leading him to take an interest in the spiritual welfare of the serf population, that we can hope to do much good. But at present the white people themselves are living, in many instances, cut off from the means of grace, and thus are themselves deteriorating. I have met with one young man to-day, the son of a Clergy-

man, who has a coloured population of 100 souls upon his farm; and to these he gives religious instruction every Lord's-day; and he tells me he reaps the benefit of it, in a worldly way, in the improved character and conduct of his people. He has no Clergyman or Church within 100 miles of him.

Tuesday, Oct. 31.—Started at nine o'clock this morning. Drove through a pleasing country, four hours, to the Great Fish River, where we outspanned, and in which I enjoyed a swim. Afterwards drove on, three hours, to Somerset, which is a pretty village, and beautifully situated, with the mountains in the back. We took up our quarters at Mr. Hudson's, the Civil Commissioner, and found that he, with a party of gentlemen, had gone out to meet us by a different road from that by which we entered. Mr. and Mrs. Long had waited here for our arrival. He has been preparing the candidates for Confirmation.

Wednesday, Nov. 1.—The early part of the day spent in writing, chiefly relative to the state of things at George. At eleven o'clock we held a Confirmation in the Dutch Church: there were fifteen candidates. We had also a Baptism after the second Lesson. At two o'clock I held a meeting of the parishoners, and an excellent spirit prevailed. The amount of subscription towards the stipend of a Clergyman is 60*l.* a-year, to be paid through the Church Society, the nature of which I explained to them. A committee of the Society was formed. Two memorials to Government were drawn up, and signed, one asking for assistance towards the stipend of a Clergyman, the other for a site for a Church. We raised 70*l.* in the room towards the erection of a Church. One gentleman consulted me about the question of tithes, which he said he felt bound in conscience to pay, not as an offering, but a debt to God. Our meeting was over at four o'clock, after which I returned a few calls. Dinner at five. Church Service again at

six o'clock, when I preached, and administered the Holy Communion to fourteen persons, one of whom had been, I think, thirty-nine years in the Colony without seeing a Clergyman.

Thursday, Nov. 2.—Rose at four o'clock, and started at a little past five on our road to Cradock. The route lay for several miles through a rough and rocky valley of considerable beauty, called Squaggas Hoek. We afterwards emerged into a more open country, and arrived at a Dutch farm, just as they were sitting down to dinner: they gave us a hearty welcome. We then passed through a country still hilly, though somewhat barren, till we arrived at some farms called Spit Kop, where we were to sleep; but finding there was only one dark hole where the family slept, but which they kindly offered to give up to us, we preferred passing the night in the wagon; where we rested better than we expected, with our men snoring on the ground on one side of us, and the horses tethered to the wagon on the other. Unfortunately for them, poor things, the night was a cold one.

Friday, Nov. 3.—Started this morning a little after five o'clock: the country through which we passed was hilly, and very barren. We had, however, fine mountain views. At half-past ten we arrived on the banks of the Fish River, where we first bathed, and then completed our toilet and shaving, which we had no opportunity of doing before. We offered up our morning orisons under the shade of the Mimosa. Our road from hence lay along a stony desolate valley, with mountains on either side, until we reached Cradock about three o'clock. This is an increasing place. I find here a Dutch Church, Wesleyan and Independent Chapels; but no English Church, or Clergyman. Many of our people have already joined other communions—others attend their services, until a better day shall dawn. I have had a list of about sixty persons presented to me

chiefly heads of families, who still call themselves English Church-people. I think something may be done here. In the afternoon I went to call upon several of our people, and upon the Dutch Minister, who has kindly placed his Church at our disposal. We took up our quarters at Mr. Gilfillan, the Civil Commissioner's, who has kindly invited us to his house.

Saturday, Nov. 4.—The early part of the day I employed myself in writing letters, and other official business. Mr. Green employed himself in preparing candidates for Confirmation. At two o'clock I held a meeting of the Church-people. There were but few there, owing to some mistake; but a committee of the Church Society was formed—subscriptions entered into in support of a Clergyman, and towards the erection of a Church, and memorials drawn up to Government, for a grant for the only remaining *erf* for a Church and Parsonage, and for assistance towards the support of a Clergyman. Again, I had to listen to the painful tale I have so often heard, of many having joined themselves to other communions, after waiting for years in the hope of seeing a Minister of their own established amongst them. In the evening Mr. Gilfillan had a large party of gentlemen to meet us at dinner.

Sunday, Nov. 5.—At eight o'clock this morning began the work of preparing some additional candidates for Confirmation, of whose characters I had heard a good report, and with whose earnestness and seriousness of deportment I was much pleased. At half-past eleven we held Morning Service in the Dutch Church, after theirs was concluded. We had a full Church, and I confirmed thirteen. Several children were baptized after the second Lesson; and one lady churched. In the evening we held Divine Service again, when I preached and administered the Holy Communion to nineteen. We deferred the Communion till the evening, in order that the newly-confirmed might have an opportunity of

communicating. After service I had an anonymous offering of 15*l.* sent in "from one who had lost his all in the late Kaffir war, but was again prospering through the mercy of God." I cannot but hope that the services of this day may be blessed to the good of the souls of our people. Several expressed themselves in a very right and proper spirit. May God in His infinite mercy speedily raise up for them a faithful pastor!

Monday, Nov. 6.—Started between five and six o'clock. Another most lovely day. I cannot be too thankful to God, amongst other things, for the beautiful weather I have had ever since I left Capetown. Had it been otherwise, how much must my work have been impeded: delay even for a few hours would in almost every case have deranged my whole plans. Our route lay through a Karroo country with scarcely any houses, and bearing a very desolate appearance. The country was quite flat, but in the distance we have had mountains all the way. The only inhabitants seem to be spring-boks and the buffalo: we saw many of the former. We outspanned by the Great Fish River, and again afterwards by the Braak River, in which we enjoyed a bath. We slept at Zoet Fontein, Andreis Bester's, a very intelligent and amiable Dutch farmer. We spent our evening in reading together the Dutch and English Prayer-book, of which I gave him a copy.

Tuesday, Nov. 7.—A restless night. I did not fall asleep until near three o'clock, and was called at a little past four. This was owing, I believe, to the voraciousness of the animals that infested the bed. I walked on before the wagon in the morning, having wearied myself out with reading Southey's life of Wesley in the night. About this house we found three tame ostriches, also the secretary bird. Our journey, as yesterday, lay over a great desert plain, with nothing upon it but a kind of bush, abounding, however, with the spring-bok, of which we must have seen thousands: they kept crossing

our path incessantly, skipping and bounding very beautifully. Around us on all sides were mountains. The natural road is for the most part as good as any road in England. Where we outspanned we found the ground for a considerable extent actually covered with locusts; giving us some idea of what the plague of locusts must have been. Two men were incessantly employed with leather flags tied to sticks, flapping away the locusts from a field of corn which was growing near the only water for miles; but I fear all their exertions will not prevent them from consuming it. We slept at Peter Zisanopol's farm, Macaster Fontein, where the people insisted on turning out of their only bed-room to accommodate us. I had rather have slept in the wagon, but they had made all the arrangements while I had gone to bathe in a vlea near the house. The farmer asked us to hold a Service in Dutch, saying they were so seldom able to hear God's ministers. Though I was very doubtful whether they could understand my Dutch, I thought it wrong not to comply. We began with a Psalm. I then read to them a portion of the Word of God, and offered up some of the prayers of our Church. They professed to understand all that I said, but I fear my pronunciation must have appeared ridiculous to them.

Wednesday, Nov. 8.—Off again between five and six: features of the country much the same as yesterday. We outspanned for breakfast at Cobus Pinars: afterwards again near a vlea, where we bathed. We arrived at Colesberg a little after five o'clock. Colesberg is situated in a kind of valley, between two rows of barren broken rocks. There is not much space for a large town. The Dutch Church is the great proprietor, owning 46,000 acres of land, given to them by Sir L. Cole, when Governor. I called in the evening upon the Dutch Minister, to thank him for the offer of his Church, which he has kindly placed at my disposal. We took

up our quarters with Dr. and Mrs. Orpen, whom we found well and cheerful.

Thursday, Nov. 9.—Spent the morning in writing and receiving visitors. Received a letter from the Dutch Minister, wherein he offers, in the name of his Church, the only remaining unsold erf, as a site for an English Church. Commenced Dr. Orpen's examination for Holy Orders.

Friday, Nov. 10.—Started on horseback a little after five, to have a look at the Orange River. We arrived there before eight o'clock, and after knee-bathing our horses, swam across it: we returned home about twelve o'clock. The distance is about thirty miles. In the afternoon proceeded with Dr. Orpen's examination, and wrote some letters. Dined in the evening with Mr. Rawstorne, the Civil Commissioner.

Saturday, Nov. 11.—Held a Confirmation this morning in the Dutch Church: twelve were confirmed, several of whom were much affected. At two o'clock held a public meeting. Unfortunately at this time several of our chief people are absent on business. We however commenced subscriptions for a Church and a Clergyman. Memorialized Government for assistance. Founded the Church Society, and passed resolutions thanking the Dutch for their gift of a site for a Church. Afterwards finished Dr. Orpen's examination. I am very much pleased with him, and Mrs. Orpen. They are excellent, pious people; and he has evidently already done much good here, gaining the respect and regard of all in the place, and drawing around him a congregation much larger than could have been expected in so short a time. He has the condition of the heathen much at heart, and I doubt not, with God's blessing, will, so soon as he can, disclose to them, in their own tongue, the wonderful works of God, and seek the salvation of their souls.

Sunday, Nov. 12.—Ordained Dr. Orpen Deacon this morning in the Dutch Church; and had much satisfac-

tion and joy in admitting him to the Ministry. We had a large congregation on the occasion. At the Holy Communion eighteen presented themselves, several of whom wept freely. I preached on the duties and privileges of the Christian Ministry. In the evening we had Divine Service again, the Dutch Minister having kindly omitted his evening service for the occasion. I preached again with special reference to the work in which we are engaged—the building of the House of our God. I fear the religious condition of the European population is at a very low ebb in this neighbourhood. The treatment of the coloured heathen is, from all I can learn, anything but what it should be; and but little calculated to win them to the faith of Christ. The Dutch population, too, so far as education is concerned, appears to be in a very sad condition. The farmers are, I understand, wealthy here, but keep nearly all they possess stored up in their own houses. I have heard that in this way they keep in some instances even thousands treasured up.

Monday, Nov. 13.—Spent the morning in writing. Afterwards called upon several of the inhabitants.

* * * * * *

The Government is now consulting the field cornetcies as to the best method to be adopted for checking thefts of cattle, &c. by the coloured population. The farmers have in several instances suggested that they should be allowed to administer a "vaderligh tucht," fatherly correction; the tender nature of which may be seen in the case of a poor coloured man now in jail, or tronk, at Colesberg; the soles of whose feet were so beaten by a farmer, that he is now obliged to crawl about on his hands and knees. We slept at Elands Fontein—I in the tent which was furnished for me by the Governor. I found my mother Earth none of the softest, and had but little sleep. My morning toilet was performed at one o'clock by the side of a muddy vlea, much to the annoyance of the frogs: a vineyard was my oratory.

Tuesday, Nov. 14.—Slept at Mr. Bark's, an Englishman; the country is much the same as that already passed through—large dreary plains interrupted by rocky koppies, abounding with the spring-bok and the gnu. We managed to get a refreshing bathe; and our weather is still beautiful, though both warm and dusty.

Wednesday, Nov. 15.—A long day's journey through a country similar to that we have traversed since we left Cradock: the whole of our day we encountered successive herds of spring-bok, gnu, and occasionally flocks of the beautiful crane of the country.

Thursday, Nov. 16.—The character of the country is somewhat altered to-day. We are again amidst the mountains, but everything wears the same barren, desolate aspect as before. The spring-boks, and the gnus have disappeared, and we have scarce seen any symptom of life, except that of a few sheep. We have found some difficulty even in procuring sufficient water for our horses, the streams being, many of them, quite dry through the long-continued drought. We have felt it, however, quite refreshing to have exchanged the wearisome plains for the mountains. We arrived at Graaff Reinet about six. The approach to the town by the banks of the river with mountain crags hanging over it is very beautiful, and the town itself is charmingly situated amongst the hills. It contains a population of upwards of four thousand, and is laid out in squares, with streets crossing each other at right angles. Almost every house has a garden, abounding with the fig-tree, peach, vine, mulberry, pear, pomegranates, apricot, &c. The oleander here grows to a large tree, and I observed the Kaffir-broom, and some magnificent weeping willows. Little streams of water run through almost every street. The Dutch Church, with a very tolerable tower and spire, is well situated in the centre of the town. Having arrived a day sooner than was expected, I prevented the parishioners from riding out to meet me, as they informed me

they had intended to do. I found a packet of about thirty letters awaiting me, several of them from England, containing accounts of the falling off of my subscriptions, just as I have been pledging myself to near 400*l.* a-year beyond what I had raised in England. But God will provide. He will not suffer His work to languish for want of a few hundred pounds.

Friday, Nov. 17.—Reading letters and writing. Walked about the town to look at the site of the Church and Churchyard. In the afternoon drove round the town. Visitors kept dropping in the whole day from morning to night.

Saturday, Nov. 18.—Confirmed forty-eight candidates this morning, many of whom were deeply impressed. Afterwards held a meeting of the parishioners, when a plan for a Church was decided upon, a fresh subscription entered into in support of their Minister, memorials drawn up to the Governor, applying for land for Churchyard and Glebe, Church Society explained and founded, Pastoral Letter addressed by me to the Clergy, enlarged upon. The meeting lasted nearly four hours. I trust the Church here will soon be begun, as the money collected or promised exceeds 900*l.*

Sunday, Nov. 19.—Divine Service with Holy Communion in the Dutch Church; many of the Dutch were present. I preached on the necessity of coming unto Christ in order to salvation, and the way in which men must come. So long have our people in this congregation been deprived of the Holy Communion, that very many seem not to know how the sacrament is administered in the English Church. I have both confirmed here, and administered the Holy Communion to some who were brought up in the Dutch Church. I believe that there are many of the more educated of that communion, who, where they have an opportunity of judging of our Church, prefer it much to their own. I preached again in the evening on the spirit in which we

should enter upon the erection of the House of God. Our collection to-day for Holy Vessels amounted to upwards of 18*l.*

Monday, Nov. 20.—Writing letters in the morning. At eleven, went out to return calls; in which occupation I was engaged during the remainder of the day.

Tuesday, Nov. 21.—I leave Graaff Reinet with much satisfaction, feeling assured that Mr. Long will devote himself, as he has hitherto zealously done, to the work of the ministry; and that God's cause will prosper there. I have heard to-day that the impression made by the Confirmation has been most happy and salutary; and that some, at least, are resolved to live as members of Christ, and children of God. Some Jews sent a contribution to our Church, having heard the afternoon sermon yesterday, in which I endeavoured to stir up our people to take part in the erection of the house of God, as a high privilege, by showing the spirit in which God's ancient people engaged in the erection of the tabernacle, and the rearing and restoring the temple. At six o'clock this morning, we started on horseback, accompanied by Mr. Hewath, the churchwarden, who kindly lent us horses, and Mr. Southey: they rode with us till ten o'clock. Shortly after we passed by a very singular and beautiful waterfall, which fell from the edge of our road into a very deep valley beneath. Afterwards our route lay along a valley, which had no very interesting features. The country is much burnt up, and there are no trees. Our day's journey was about fifty miles. We slept at Rhenoster-fontein.

Wednesday, Nov. 22.—The Sneeuwberg, through which we are passing, is a somewhat richer country than we have of late seen; the farms exhibit signs of wealth, and here and there, where there is a "fontein," there are patches of arable land covered with luxuriant crops. If only there were more rain, or rivers which continually flowed, or if there were greater efforts made to preserve

what water does fall, the greater part of the valleys which we passed through might undoubtedly be brought under the plough. The general features of the country, however, present but a barren appearance. We passed the night on the edge of the Buffalo River, whose broad basin, however, was nearly dry. My tent, which was pitched in the sand, was so loosened from its holdings by the wind, that it kept flapping all night, and the sand drifted into my bed, so that I scarce got any rest. We enjoyed, however, the freedom of our mode of life, and lay gazing on our magnificent canopy of stars.

Thursday, Nov. 23.—Being ready before the wagon, I had an enjoyable walk of two hours in advance. During the day we saw a great number of ostriches. We were quite rejoiced again to see the Mimosa, of which a fortnight since we were quite weary. Anything green is pleasing, after the dreary waste of dry and withered bushes, by which we have been of late surrounded. We halted at night at a farm about four hours distant from Beaufort, and slept in tent and wagon.

Friday, Nov. 24.—Arrived in Beaufort about ten o'clock, our horses appearing somewhat fagged. I find the Civil Commissioner has never received my letter, and that I was, consequently, not expected. He however soon engaged lodgings for us, and we got some breakfast before twelve o'clock. It is very unfortunate that no notice could be given of my visit, for most of the English population reside in the country, there being, I am told, not less than forty farmers in the neighbourhood. I have, however, notified my desire to meet the inhabitants to-morrow, and to hold service in the Dutch Church. I found another packet of English letters here, and one from ———, announcing the arrival of the Archdeacon, and seven Clergy and Catechists. Spent the day in writing letters, and calling upon and conversing with the English inhabitants.

Saturday, Nov. 25.—Morning spent in receiving visits,

inspecting and examining the heathen school, and calling upon some of the English people. I found one lady, who said she had been thirty-eight years in the Colony, without seeing any Minister of her own Church. Several more, having quite despaired of ever having a Clergyman near them, have joined the Dutch Church. There is, however, a little congregation here of members of the English Church, who meet together every Lord's-day, to read the Church Service. Mr. Fraser, the Dutch Minister, received us very kindly, and assured me he should give up the English service which he now holds, as soon as an English Clergyman is appointed. Examined the Government school. There appears to be an excellent teacher here. I held a meeting of the English inhabitants at three o'clock, in the Court-house, in order that we might take steps for the erection of a Church, and the raising of a stipend for a Minister. It was very well attended, though the notice was so short, but none of the country people could be present. Nearly 200*l.* was raised in the room for a Church; and this, it is expected, will be greatly increased: nearly 50*l.* a-year for five years pledged for a Clergyman, and this also will be much increased. Memorials were drawn up and signed, requesting the Governor to give a site for a Church, &c., and to meet their subscription by grants both towards Church and Pastor. I was not able to promise them much assistance, being pledged already to an extent beyond the funds placed at my disposal. After the meeting, in the evening, several persons came to see me, on cases of conscience. They spoke in affecting terms of their spiritual destitution, and of the awful condition into which many English settlers have sunk, from want of the means of grace; and expressed their joy at the prospect of a change. One gentleman declared, though his family had, from lack of means in their own Church, joined another communion, yet that in their hearts they were with their ancient mother; and that they

should return to her fold as soon as they had the opportunity: at my next Visitation, he and his three sons would present themselves for Confirmation, and would have done so now, had there been sufficient time to prepare for it.

Sunday, Nov. 26.—We held service this morning in the Dutch Church. There was a large congregation of Dutch and English. There were but few communicants. Several wished to have approached the Lord's Table, but were deterred from want of preparation, the notice having been so short; and possibly, also, from having, in this their spiritual wilderness, thought but little of it. The Evening Service was at five o'clock, Mr. Fraser omitting his usual English service. There was a good congregation. I preached on both occasions. In the afternoon, at Mr. Fraser's request, I addressed both the coloured and Dutch Sunday-school, who were brought into the church for that purpose. His clerk interpreted for me. The coloured school consisted chiefly of adult heathens. Poor things, they seemed very attentive. In the evening, many of the inhabitants came to bid us good-bye, and to wish us a prosperous journey; and some of them sent us cakes, honey, and milk, for provision by the way.

Monday, Nov. 27.—Rose at three o'clock, but was delayed some time, waiting for the horses I had engaged. I thought it prudent to send on my own horses a day in advance, lest they should be quite knocked up on our long journey to George, over a road but little known, but known to be a bad one. Our route to-day has been along a dreary, barren, desolate Karroo. We have performed, however, nearly seventy miles, over a rough road. Our horses stuck for some time in the dry bed of a river, and I thought we should have to remain there till the next thunder-storm washed us all away. After whipping the poor jaded horses for some time, our men suggested that Green and myself should put

our shoulders to the wheel, which we accordingly did, and at length got out. We outspanned for the night near a little muddy pool in the bed of the river; and here again we were obliged, as it was growing dark, to become hewers of wood for our fire, and drawers of water; while our men were pitching the tent, lighting the fire, cooking our supper, and feeding the horses.

Tuesday, Nov. 28.—We rose again between three and four. I walked on, and the wagon did not overtake me till I reached Swanapools, where our horses were waiting for us. I had a pleasant walk for two hours. We started immediately with our own horses, and travelled as usual, till we arrived at the top of the Zunyberg Mountains, over which we had to pass, where one of our wheels gave way with a great crash. By my calculation of distances, I considered that we could not be more than half-an-hour from a farm; and therefore I started on foot, with Ludwig, to get assistance, leaving Green in charge of the wagon. We walked on till near nine o'clock before we reached a house, and found ourselves twelve miles beyond the place where I was told there was a house, but where we found there was none. I was very tired before we reached the place, and was thankful, on arriving at a pool of water, to kneel down like the cattle and drink; but would have gladly given up my place to our poor parched horses, who had no water within several miles of them. We found it was too late to send a wagon that night, the oxen not being in the kraal; I therefore asked if I could sleep at the farm. The good people readily assented, but alarmed me by covering the floor of my room with beds for the whole family, which, however, from a hint from Ludwig, they moved into another room, to my great consolation. I did not sleep well, having still a superabundance of unpleasant bedfellows.

Wednesday, Nov. 29.—Early in the morning I despatched Ludwig with an ox-wagon, and a cask of water

for the horses, while I walked on to see a wheelmaker, who happened to live near, about making us a new wheel. I found him engaged in repairing another wagon that had broken down, but he promised despatch. I feel somewhat crippled with my walk of twenty-five miles yesterday, under a hot sun. Having no books, nor any writing materials, my day was but a dull one. I spent the greater part of it under the shade of some mimosa bushes, reviewing my work, meditating upon various subjects, and looking out anxiously for the wagon. Our wheelwright, in spite of his promises, went to bed before I did. The wagon did not return till nearly nine o'clock. They were once upset, which did not improve the condition either of the vehicle or its contents.

Thursday, Nov. 30.—We find the benefit of carrying provision with us, as we are nearly reduced to living on our own stores. Christian produced an ostrich's egg, which he had got from a coloured woman during his journey yesterday, and it satisfied the hunger of our whole party. I do not much admire the flavour; it is too rich. Our men all set to work upon the wheel, and I fear it will not be finished to-night. We spent our day chiefly in reading, and writing letters. Walking up a small valley, we came to a waterfall, and a very deep pool under rocks, perhaps 600 feet high. Here we enjoyed a very cold bath. I swam under the fall, which was not a very great one.

Friday, Dec. 1.—Our repairs were finished early this morning, and we got off at nine o'clock. We were thankful to get quite out of the Karroo country, which is essentially "a barren and dry land where no water is." The country here is in some respects interesting. The mountains are bold and rugged, but still want trees. There is scarce any green thing except the mimosa. We had hardly crossed the Olifants River before we met Mr. Sutherland, from the Knysna, who

had ridden at least 100 miles to meet us. Shortly after we were met by Mr. Walter, of George, who had ridden as great a distance, and had been waiting for us more than a day. He most kindly came out to see that the horses, which were gratuitously furnished to us by the different farmers along the road for the last eighty miles, at the request of their Minister and the Civil Commissioner, were in readiness. Had it not been for this act of kindness, it would have been very difficult for us to reach George by Saturday evening. We slept at Mr. Commr. Van Rooyen's, who entertained us most hospitably, and would take no remuneration.

Saturday, Dec. 2.—We had oxen to take us over the mountains. I was very glad to find myself in the Lange Kloof. It seemed quite like an old friend, and made us feel we were again approaching home. We travelled at a rapid pace with fresh horses, breakfasting at Mr. Ignatius Van-Rooyen's, and dining with Mr. Richardson, who has a very large establishment of seventy souls on his farm. His buildings are the best of any that I have seen in the Colony; and I was very glad to find that he had erected very comfortable houses for his coloured servants. I understand he finds no difficulty in procuring servants, for he lets them see he takes an interest in them—attending to their spiritual as well as their temporal wants; holding Divine Service for them on Sunday: and I am persuaded if more of the farmers would follow his example, they would be equally successful, and find the benefit of their efforts, even in a temporal point of view. I was very much struck with the Montagu Pass. The scenery is really very fine; the mountains grand and picturesque, and very Alpine. The road is an excellent one, and well engineered. We arrived at George about seven o'clock, and found a large party of gentlemen awaiting us. We took up our quarters at the house of Mr. Garcia, who was kind enough to invite us, and where we had soon a numerous party

of visitors. I found many of our old friends from the Knysna, who had come up to meet us. Davidson met us at Mr. Richardson's, and I had a good deal of conversation with him.

Sunday, Dec. 3.—We had Divine Service twice to-day. I preached, in the morning, on the preparation of heart required for a due commemoration of Christ's first coming into the world; and in the evening, upon his second coming.

Monday, Dec. 4.—Wrote all the morning, chiefly letters of business. In the afternoon, returned some calls. In the evening, we had a dinner party.

Tuesday, Dec. 5.—Day spent in writing, making arrangements with the Churchwardens, calling on various people. In the evening dined with the Civil Commissioner.

Wednesday, Dec. 6.—Started at five o'clock this morning. Outspanned and breakfasted at the Great Braak River, at the same spot as we did more than three months ago. Pushed on in the evening till it became dark, when we could find no water; and therefore travelled on till we reached the Goaritz River after ten o'clock. We did not get to sleep till near midnight, as the tent took some time to pitch.

Thursday, Dec. 7.—Up again before four o'clock this morning. We forded the Goaritz River, taking off our shoes and stockings at a drift where it is sometimes 150 feet deep. Suspecting our horses might fail at this, which is a steep, sandy drift, I watched for the wagon from the height of the opposite hill. Unfortunately my suspicion proved but too true. For the first time in a journey of two thousand miles they were beaten, greatly to the vexation of our driver. Here we had to remain several hours, waiting for a span of oxen. At length our patience being wearied out, we emptied our wagon, carrying its contents to the top of the hill. The horses then took it up with ease. We slept at a farm about two hours distant from Riversdale.

Friday, Dec. 8.—Breakfasted with Mr. Hudson at Riversdale. Major Shaw, the Magistrate, spoke to me very earnestly about a Clergyman, and thought that 50*l.* or 60*l.* a-year might easily be raised. He is to communicate with me on the subject. We determined to go a little out of our way to Port Beaufort, which I missed when last here, to see Mr. Barry, and the foundations of his Church, according to plans furnished by me, which are already laid: we slept at his house, and walked to see the mouth of the Breede River. The want of good water will probably prevent this becoming ever a considerable port.

Saturday, Dec. 9.—Sent on my wagon early, and followed myself later in Mr. Barry's wagon, with some of his family who were going up to Swellendam for the Sunday Service. The distance is thirty-six miles, and the country has a very dreary appearance, being much burnt up, and entirely without trees.

Sunday, Dec. 10.—We held Divine Service in the Dutch Church, morning and evening. I preached in the morning on our Lord's second advent. Green in the evening. After morning service I confirmed a lady who had been most anxious for Confirmation when I was last here, but had had no notice of it, and determined to go to Capetown to partake of the ordinance, though in a bad state of health.

Monday, Dec. 11.—Rose at three o'clock; started about four on my route to Worcester. The weather is getting very warm, and the country very dry and burnt up. At Swellendam upwards of 100*l.* a-year has been raised since I was here, in support of a Clergyman. I trust I may be able to send one shortly. The village is one of the neatest and most cheerful looking in the Colony. Our route lay through a pleasing valley, lying between mountains, and capable I should think of being cultivated to a great extent, and of bearing a large population. We slept at Mr. Van Tyler's, a Dutch farmer of some intelligence.

Tuesday, Dec. 12.—Arrived at Worcester about five o'clock. The distance from Swellendam is, I think, about ninety miles. The day was intensely hot, and we enjoyed much a bathe in the river. Worcester is very beautifully situated at the foot of the mountains. It was apparently intended, when laid out, for a large town; but at present contains, including the coloured people, not more than three thousand souls. The houses are at a great distance from each other, and surrounded by fields or gardens. The soil seems rich, and is well watered. We took up our abode at the Drosdy House, having been kindly invited to do so by Mr. Truter, the Civil Commissioner, a most agreeable and gentlemanly person. This house was built as a shooting box by Lord C. Somerset, when Governor; and is one of the best in the Colony. The gardens about it are excellent. The premises, which are too large for any private person, would make admirable buildings for a College.

Wednesday, Dec. 13.—Went before breakfast with Mr. Truter, to visit the gaol. The only prisoner is a Dutch farmer, who recently beat his wife to death because she remonstrated with him for pretending to celebrate the Lord's Supper when in a state of intoxication. He has for the last few days become at times insane, apparently from remorse and despair. I spoke a few words to him respecting repentance and pardon, but it was too much for him. He became convulsed, and I was obliged to leave him. Crimes like his are very rare in this Colony; but, as in the mother country, in most cases they have their origin in drink, to which there are but too many temptations. After breakfast I examined the government school. I found the teacher here, as elsewhere, cramming the children with natural philosophy, and all kinds of hard words, the meaning of which they did not understand, instead of giving them a plain useful education, suited to their circumstances. I was pleased,

however, with the knowledge which two or three children exhibited of the history of the Old Testament. At eleven o'clock I held a meeting of the English inhabitants in the vestry of the Dutch Church. There were not many present, nor indeed are there many in the place, and these are chiefly poor. Several offered themselves as candidates for Confirmation; and one or two seemed very anxious to have a Clergyman placed amongst them; but I fear I shall scarcely be able to effect this at present. One man pleaded very earnestly with me, and spoke with great feeling of his own condition, cut off as he is from the means of grace, and utterly unable to comprehend the Dutch Service. There are some Rhenish Missionaries here, who seem to be respectable men; though they do not appear to be doing any great good. After our meeting I called on Mr. Sutherland, the Dutch Minister; he has usually only one service on the Sunday, but once a month he holds an English service. In the afternoon wrote letters, &c. There were several gentlemen to dinner in the evening.

Thursday, Dec. 14.—Had interviews this morning with several persons who wished to see me on religious matters. One English farmer who had come 30 hours, (180 miles,) wished to be confirmed. He had not seen an English Clergyman for many years. I found him well instructed in religion, but on inquiry discovered he had been living fifteen years with a coloured woman. He was anxious to be married to her, but she had not been baptized; and upon examination we found her not sufficiently instructed. The nearest Dutch Church to him is 24 hours distant (150 miles). What can we hope for or expect in such a state of things! He is during the next four months to instruct her whom he calls his wife more perfectly in the Christian faith, and afterwards to bring her to Capetown for more full instruction, and for baptism; after which I have promised they shall be married and confirmed. At ten o'clock confirmed

five candidates, whom G. had prepared yesterday. There was a tolerably full Church. After service some members of our Church spoke to me, with tears in their eyes, about the comfort they had had in once more hearing their own Ministers, and their own Liturgy; and earnestly entreated me to send a Clergyman to them. I promised to do what I could towards providing them with a Service once a month. We left Worcester at two o'clock, much gratified with our visit at the house of Mr. Truter. Our route to the Convict Station lay through a fine and fertile valley, where the farms are closer to each other than in any other part of the country that I have seen. We arrived at Musteed's Hocks about eight o'clock, Mr. Bain, the intelligent superintendent of the convicts and engineer of the roads, having ridden out with some other gentlemen to meet us. Had it not been for their courtesy, we should have had some difficulty in finding our way in the dark, through several very difficult fords of the Breede River. We slept the night at Mr. Bain's.

Friday, Dec. 15.—At six o'clock this morning we started on horseback to ride up the new road, now called Mitchell's Pass; and to inspect the Convict Station. The establishment appears to be admirably conducted, and the discipline is excellent. I had the greater number of the convicts (of whom there are 250) assembled in the Chapel, and addressed them, their teacher interpreting for me. I had afterwards an interesting conversation with some English convicts. The Pass is a very beautiful one, the road excellent and well engineered. I love to see these great works going on in the Colony, opening out, as they do, vast tracts of land, and developing the resources of the country. After breakfast we proceeded to Tulbagh, (three hours.) This is a small but pretty village, with very few English. We had tiffin with Mr. Shand, the Dutch Minister. There is in this place the only congregation I know of

that has avowedly separated from the Dutch Church. At three o'clock we started again, and arrived at eight o'clock at Maland's Farm. We had by the way a very pleasant bathe in the Waterfall River.

Saturday, Dec. 16.—Outspanned for breakfast near Wellington, a new village rising up near Bain's Kloof, and likely to be much increased, in consequence of the new road about to be made over the Pass. Having got careless as to our "pat-cop" as we approached home, we fared but badly, and finished our meal by a draught of not the clearest water in the world. We walked over the village—called upon the Dutch Minister, and an English gentleman, and found there were a few members of our Church here, and several more English, who, for want of the ministrations of their own Church, have joined the Dutch. About ten o'clock we proceeded on to the Paarl, which is distant from Wellington about an hour and-a-half. The Paarl is beautifully situated, and has a considerable population. The farms here are much smaller than usual, and the farmers in and around the village are chiefly employed in cultivating the vine. Indeed this is one of the best vine-growing parts of the Colony. The irregularity of the houses here, the fine oak-trees, and the beauty and fertility of the gardens make this one of the most interesting villages in the Colony. There is, as usual, a want of water, though we found it of sufficient depth in the river not far distant from the village to enjoy a good swim. The Dutch Minister here is one of the most learned of their body. The London Missionary Society has a station and a chapel, and I believe a respectable congregation of the coloured classes. About one o'clock we proceeded on our route, after having made arrangements with Mr. Inglis, the teacher in the Government School, who held a service every Sunday, respecting the services for Tuesday, when I am to hold my Visitation here. Long before we arrived at Stellenbosch, we caught glimpses

of the Table Mountain; and the eye could trace the range up to the point under which Protea lies. I felt thankful to have even this distant view of home, and regretted that my arrangements compelled me to retrace my steps even for a few days. The Civil Commissioner not being able to receive us at his house, in consequence of his wife's illness, we took up our quarters at the hotel. I had scarce opened my packet of letters before I saw my carriage drive past the door. In an instant I was again, by God's great mercy, permitted to see my dearest wife, from whom I had been separated nearly four months. We had the Civil Commissioner and several visitors in the evening. Stellenbosch is, like so many other places in this Colony, beautifully situated at the foot of the mountain; but in no place that I have seen are the streets so completely overshadowed by full grown oak-trees. In the summer this is a great luxury. In the winter it probably leads to some degree of damp.

Sunday, Dec. 17.—We held Divine service this morning, in the Dutch Church, after their service was concluded. There was a large congregation. We administered the Holy Communion to about six people. In the evening we held service again, when there was an equally good congregation. Something must be done for this place. There is no English service of any kind here. Besides the Dutch Church, there are two Rhenish Missionaries, with a large coloured congregation, and a Wesleyan Missionary. The population of the place is, I believe, little short of four thousand.

Monday, Dec. 18.—At ten o'clock this morning I held a Confirmation in the Dutch Church, when six were confirmed, whom Green had been preparing while here. At twelve o'clock, I held a meeting of the English in the Court-house, when a memorial was addressed to Government, praying for a grant of 100*l.* a-year towards the stipend of an English Clergyman, and grants of

land for Church and parsonage. A subscription was also opened for a stipend for a Clergyman. There was an English Clergyman settled in this place a few years since, who, when he went away, left an English congregation of ninety, who have had no minister since. After returning one or two visits, and seeing my wife off, we started again in our wagon for the Paarl, where we arrived about seven o'clock.

Tuesday, Dec. 19.—We held Divine service this morning, in the Government Schoolroom, at ten o'clock: there was a full congregation, chiefly of Dutch. There were six baptisms, and as many candidates for Confirmation, whom Mr. Inglis the teacher (formerly a catechist of the Colonial Church Society) had prepared. I both preached and addressed the candidates, who all seemed to feel deeply. Mr. Inglis, after service, applied to me to ordain him, offering to officiate as Minister at the Paarl without a stipend. At one o'clock, we again started *en route* for Malmesbury, where we arrived at about half-past seven in the evening. The Civil Commissioner being unable to receive us himself into his house, committed us to the hospitality of a Dutch lady, who received us very courteously. There is not much in the external appearance of Malmesbury to interest one. The situation is bleak and dreary. There are a few trees, and a deficiency of water which prevents the inhabitants from cultivating gardens to any extent. There is, however, a sulphureous warm spring, and a miserable public bath. The bath is, I believe, beneficial in rheumatic cases, but does not seem to be much used. There is a Dutch Church here, but no Missionary station. The Moravian Institution, however, at Green Kloof, is only a few hours distant. There are not many English here; but I find there are a good many about Saldanha and St. Helena Bays, who do not bear the most respectable character. We spent one evening in preparing some very interesting candidates for Baptism and Con-

firmation, and in conversing with several gentlemen who had been invited to meet us.

Wednesday, Dec. 20.—Walked about the village before breakfast. At nine o'clock went to the Government School, where a public examination was going on. The children answered very satisfactorily the questions put to them on religious subjects. At ten o'clock we held Divine Service in the Dutch Church, and baptized three adults, who had been prepared by Mr. Inglis, and an infant. I confirmed one of the party whom I baptized. At about two o'clock we started again, and drove over a sandy road through a country well cultivated, and bearing large crops of wheat and oats, to the farm of Mr. Procter, an English gentleman. He, like every one else, complains sadly of the want of labourers; he says that he is offering three shillings a-day, together with two pounds of meat, two pounds of bread, and two bottles of wine during harvest time, and cannot get labourers. He says he could employ 100 additional hands, if he could procure them. One man, whom he brought out a few years since as labourer without a shilling, has now realized 500*l.* Another who came out eleven years since, has now a well-stocked farm of 3,000 acres; but he too complains sadly of the want of labourers, and the difficulty of obtaining education for his children.

Thursday, Dec. 21.—Drove three hours to D'Urban, to breakfast. This is a small and uninteresting village, built upon a sandy soil, and without trees. It has nothing attractive about it. There is a Dutch Church, and also a resident Clergyman, whom we called upon. At half-past eleven we started again for Protea, at which place we arrived at a quarter past three. My dearest wife rode out to meet us. I was right glad to see Capetown and Table Mountain once more, as we approached our home.

And now let me record my deep gratitude to Almighty God for having brought me safely back to my home

and family, after a journey of nearly 3,000 miles, through a strange land, and an absence of four months. I cannot be too thankful for the many mercies which have attended me throughout. I left home enfeebled and worn: I return in strength and health. I have been enabled to keep every engagement I have made, and in almost every case to the day. I have never been prevented from officiating on any occasion, either through sickness or accident. I have seen our people, though long and grievously neglected, still clinging to their mother Church, and ready to make great personal exertions and sacrifice to share in her ministrations. I have seen very remarkable effects resulting from the mere celebration of our holy services, especially Confirmation and Holy Communion; sufficient, were there no other evidence, to prove them to be of God, and apparently showing that God has been pleased to bless the first administration of the Church's Ordinances in this desolate land with a double measure of His gracious presence. I have seen with my own eyes the condition of the greater portion of the Diocese, and have been convinced that our day of grace as a Church has not passed away; but that God has still a great work for us to do in Southern Africa, if we have but the heart and the faith to enter upon it. I have been enabled, I trust, to pave the way for the erection of Churches, and the support of ministers, in almost all our towns and large villages. I have been able to confirm, altogether, in this Visitation, nearly 900 candidates, and I return home to meet a little band of faithful and devoted men, whom God has been pleased to raise up for the support of our feeble Church in this land. May God give me grace to be thankful for these things, and to be more earnest and devoted to His cause. May He supply all that is wanting in this land, for the promotion of the glory of His own great name—the extension of the kingdom of His dear Son—and the salvation of men's souls!

VISITATION AT ST. HELENA, IN 1849.

St. Helena, April 10th, Easter Tuesday, 1849.

MY DEAR ——,

YOU will be glad, I am sure, to receive my report of the state of Religion in this Island, together with some account of my Visitation of it. I left Simons Town on the 22d of February, in H. M. steamer, Geyser, and had a most agreeable voyage, receiving every attention from Captain Brown and the officers of the ship. We had prayers morning and evening, at which the whole of the officers, and such of the men as could be spared, regularly attended. I need scarcely add that we had Divine Service twice every Sunday. A more orderly and attentive congregation I have seldom seen.

We arrived here on the morning of the 7th of March. Captain Knipe, A. D. C. to his excellency Sir Patrick Ross, the Governor, came on board immediately upon our anchoring, to convey me to Plantation House, the rain preventing Sir P. Ross from coming to receive me. He had ordered a salute, which however I declined. On the Friday after my arrival, His Excellency appointed a Levée at the Castle, at which about fifty gentlemen of the island, civil and military, were present and introduced. From that time to the present I have been busily employed every day in visiting the parishioners

—assisting the clergy in preparing candidates for confirmation—in confirming, in consecrating the church and various churchyards, examination of schools, in preaching, and in business arising out of the Visitation —such as the repeal of local ordinances which interfered with the Bishop's office, in the conveyance of the churches and burial grounds, (all of which were still in the hands of Government,) to the See—in remodelling, and placing upon a sounder and more extended footing the Church Society,—and I trust also another very important ecclesiastical association, called the Benevolent Society.

The island itself is in many respects very interesting. Plantation House reminds me much of many of our more favoured English country residences. The house is beautifully situated amidst woods, about three miles from the town, with a fine green valley in front sloping towards the sea, above which, however, it lies full 2,000 feet. The ride to Sandy Bay is striking, but the view of the Bay itself singularly beautiful and remarkable. I shall not attempt a description of it, but it is unique. I have of course visited Longwood and Napoleon's grave, but I shall not weary you with an account of them, as there is nothing striking about either. We use the billiard room in the new house, built for him, as a chapel, and there is an excellent congregation there. The situation of James's Town is picturesque, jammed up in a narrow valley, between huge barren mountains, which seem as if they would overwhelm it. The church, though not by any means perfect in point of architecture, is nevertheless a pleasing building, with a neat, well-proportioned tower and spire, and is in excellent order. It faces the sea, and is the most striking object as you approach the anchorage. The country church is an inferior building, and not in good repair; but the inhabitants have just determined upon erecting a new building, for which Mr. Ferry has been kind enough to furnish

plans. The cost is to be 2,500*l.*, and the site is one of the most lovely I have seen, commanding a most glorious view of the mighty ocean, with a foreground of wood and broken mountain scenery, which here and there intersect the sea views, and cause a most pleasing variety.

There are four clergymen now belonging to the island;—Mr. Kempthorne, the senior Colonial Chaplain, whom I have appointed Commissary, Rural Dean, and Surrogate; Mr. Helps, Military Chaplain; and Mr. Bousfield, whom I sent out as Assistant Chaplain. Mr. Helps is absent on leave in England. Mr. K. and Mr. B. are both excellent and devoted men, and labouring assiduously in their sacred calling. The fourth is Mr. Frey, whom I had much satisfaction in ordaining, during my visitation, to the holy office of Deacon, being strongly recommended to me by the clergy and several of the laity. He was formerly a German Missionary in India, which country he left several years ago in impaired health. He is now master of the country Government school. He will strictly confine himself to the duties which properly belong to the Diaconate, continuing in his office of teacher, and devoting his days, after two o'clock, to visiting the poor, many of whom, especially of those who were slaves, are very ignorant, and have been recently led into schism by a person who came to this island a short time since, and began by exhorting people to go to church, but, as soon as he had ingratiated himself with some simple people, avowed himself a strenuous advocate of the Anabaptist heresy. The island still greatly needs another clergyman, who should devote much of his time to visiting the poor from house to house. The rugged and mountainous nature of the country, coupled with the very great heat of the climate, render it impossible for a clergyman to do as much parochial work here as in England. Could I but see my way clearly to the

appointment of another clergyman, I should leave this island with great comfort, feeling assured that, notwithstanding division has, for *the first time* during a period of 150 years, been introduced into the community, God's good work would prosper under the faithful ministry of his servants. Indeed good has already been brought out of evil; for many of those who until now have rested in the faith which they have received without inquiry, have been led to examine into the foundation upon which it rests, and to hold, with a firmer grasp and a clearer conviction, truths which until now they had held only implicitly. Both the clergy and myself also have felt constrained to speak more plainly upon Church subjects and principles than we otherwise might have done, and the result has been that no inconsiderable number have become more devoted, loving, obedient children of their mother Church than they otherwise might have been.

I should add that, in addition to the country church, small chapels, capable of holding from one hundred to two hundred souls, are greatly needed at Sandy Bay, Longwood, and the upper part of James's Town, at each of which places there are excellent congregations. The people of this island are far too poor to undertake these works at present, having the country church to build. Unless, therefore, they are greatly aided by the mother Church, they must, I fear, remain without these blessings for many years to come.

The state of education in the island is not all that could be wished, chiefly through the incompetency of several of the teachers. There are eight schools. Government and the Benevolent Society both contribute liberally to this good work. I should be very thankful if I could invite one or two teachers from our Training Colleges, but at present I fear very little can be done.

You are aware that this is a great depôt for Africans captured from slavers. About 3,000 of these poor

creatures are landed on this island every year. Of these nearly one half suffer in health from the hardships they endure from their inhuman tyrants; and about one-fourth are very heavily afflicted. I accompanied his Excellency a few days ago in a visit to their village or establishment in Rupert's Valley. If anything were needed to fill the soul with burning indignation against that master work of Satan, the Slave-trade, it would be a visit to this institution. There were less than 600 poor souls in it at the period of my visit; of these more than 300 were in hospital; some afflicted with dreadful ophthalmia; others with severe rheumatism; others with dysentery; the number of deaths in the week being twenty-one. I think I have seldom beheld a more deplorable spectacle.

I was pained to find that no effort is made to instruct these poor things during the time they are in the island; and the more so, because the Superintendent informed me that they show a great aptitude for instruction, and have a strong desire for it. The lack of employment too for their minds has a bad effect upon their health and spirits; so that when sickness overtakes them, they sink at once into a settled melancholy; and some commit suicide, partly from lowness of spirits, partly because, poor souls, they imagine that after death they will return to their much loved home and fatherland. The least thought must convince any one that the healthy exercise of the mind would be of great service to them in every way; and it is sad to think that our Government should spend 10,000*l.* a-year on this Institution, and between 300,000*l.* and 400,000*l.* in support of the squadron, and yet not allow the trifling sum which would be needful to supply them with a teacher. Mr. Frey, whom I have just ordained, did at one time undertake the work, and with some success, but Government would not sanction the appropriation of a stipend.

A day or two after I had visited Rupert's Valley, a

slave ship was brought in, captured by one of our cruisers. She was a schooner of about 100 tons, and had 560 slaves on board. I went to see them, that I might more fully realize their condition. The cargo was a particularly healthy one, the number of deaths being only about one a-day. Two were lying dead upon the deck, and one had the day before jumped overboard. Everything was done by the officers and crew in charge to keep the ship clean; but you can conceive better than I can describe what the condition of such a mass of human beings must be in so small a space. The deck was entirely covered with them. They had a worn look, and wasted appearance, and were moved into the boats like bales of goods, apparently without any will of their own. I crept down between decks to the place where they are usually stowed away. It might be between three and four feet high, and the atmosphere was most offensive, although not occupied by one-third of the usual number. The condition, however, of a slave-ship has been too often described to make it necessary for me to enlarge upon it. I shall only say, I never beheld a more piteous sight—never looked upon a more affecting scene—never before felt so powerful a call to be a Missionary. I did not quit that ship without having resolved more firmly than ever that I would, with the grace and help of God, commence as speedily as possible direct Mission work in Southern Africa, and that I would never cease entreating of the mother Church the needful supply of men and means, that the reproach may be wiped off which, alas! still attaches to us, of being almost the only body of Christians in this great Diocese which is not engaged in the work of the conversion of the Heathen.

I have only now to add, that I have been during the five weeks that I have been here the guest of the Governor, who has been to me most kind and hospitable, and who, with his excellent family, takes a deep interest

in the spiritual as well as the moral and social condition of the island under his government. I have held two Confirmations; at the first of which upwards of 100 communicants presented themselves, and at the latter we had between 300 and 400, altogether nearly 500;—that is, about a tenth of the whole population of the island. I have also consecrated the Church at James's Town, together with the five burial-grounds in the island; held a Visitation, with a special view to the reformation of some points in which the Church was defective, and the restoration of Church discipline; and summoned a public meeting of the inhabitants, with a view to interest them more generally in the work of the Church through means of the Church Society. The meeting, at which his excellency the Governor presided, was well attended, and will, I trust, lead to a larger measure of support towards the several objects which the Society embraces;—the maintenance of the Ministry—the erection of Churches—Missions, and a fund for Bibles, Prayer-books, and other religious works approved by the Bishop, and the foundation of a scholarship or scholarships, in connexion with our Collegiate School at the Cape.

Believe me ever,

Dear ———,

Yours very faithfully,

R. CAPETOWN.

From a Letter dated at Sea, April 23, 1849.

I HAD an affecting parting from many at St. Helena. The circumstances of the island, together with its being a first Visitation, compelled me to speak upon subjects I would gladly have been silent on: I mean, the nature and constitution of the Church—the office and authority of a Bishop in the Church of God—the succession of the

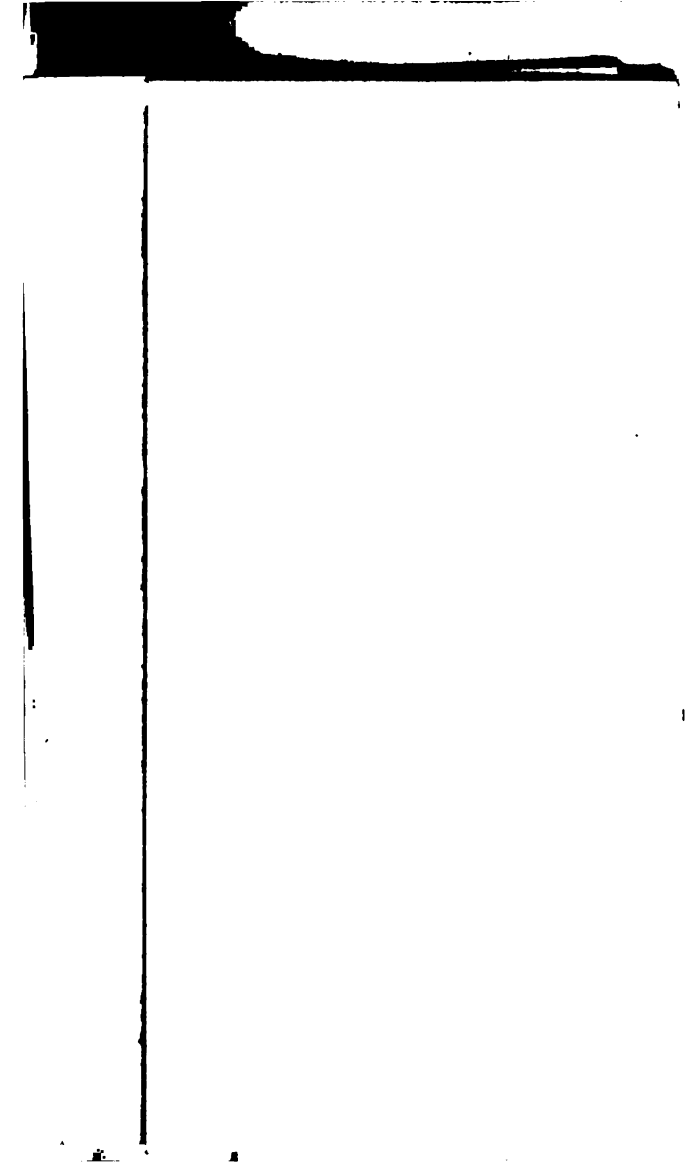
Ministry—schism, &c. I do not mean that these were exclusive subjects, (God forbid,) but I was compelled to speak out on these points more plainly than I had ever done before, and I really believe much to the furtherance of Christ's cause. The people there are certainly prepared to take a deep interest in religious matters, and some good has, I trust, been done. They followed me in crowds, and expressed much affection. I was to have embarked on Sunday night after Church, instead of returning to Plantation House in the country, but several of the laity expressed a hope that I would not leave them in the dark, but let them accompany me to the shore; so I waited till Monday morning, and then had a large attendance of authorities, &c. I shall never forget the kindness of the Governor and his excellent family: they received me as a brother.

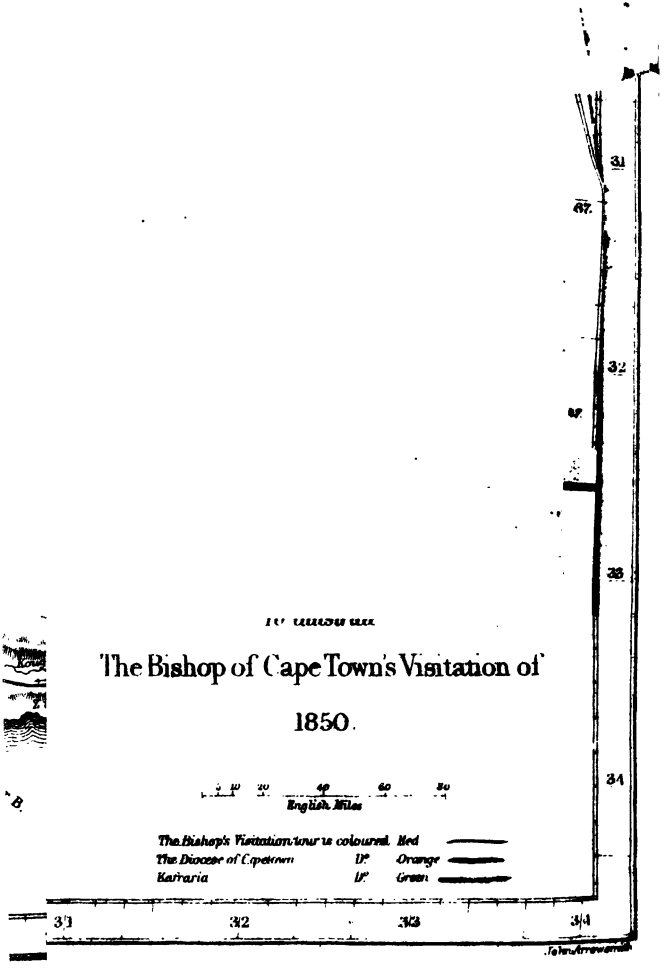
The Clergy also accompanied the Bishop on board the *Geyser*, and presented him with the following address:—

"My Lord,—We, the Clergy of St. Helena, beg permission, at your Lordship's departure, to offer our farewell tribute of most sincere veneration and attachment. More than six years have now elapsed since the necessity of Episcopal superintendence over the Church in this Colony was officially represented by a memorial transmitted through Her Majesty's Government. That necessity has now been supplied in the person of your Lordship; and while reviewing the firmness and delicacy with which the high and sacred functions of a Bishop have been introduced amongst a people to whom they were before unknown, we cannot but most heartily record our gratitude to the great Head of the Church, for directing the choice of our rulers to one endowed with such qualities of mind and heart—qualities which lend a

peculiar grace to every act of authority, and render obedience on our part only a privilege. Our gratitude for the many marks of your Lordship's personal kindness and regard will be best evinced by following up with our flock that vigour and earnestness in the service of our common Lord which has been so singularly exemplified throughout the whole period of your Lordship's Visitation. We heartily pray that the Almighty Giver of all good things may grant to your Lordship length of days and every good gift for the continued exercise of your high office; and with all affectionate reverence we would say, Father, farewell!"

R. CLAY, PRINTER, BREAD STREET HILL.




31
32
33
34
The Bishop of Cape Town's Visitation of
1850.
0 10 20 40 60 80
English Miles
The Bishop's Visitation tour is coloured Red
The Diocese of Capetown Do Orange
Kaffraria Do Green
33
32
33
34

Church in the Colonies.

No. XXVII.

DIOCESE OF CAPETOWN.—PART II.

A JOURNAL

OF THE

BISHOP'S VISITATION TOUR

THROUGH

THE CAPE COLONY, IN 1850.

WITH A MAP.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
Printed for
THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL;
AND SOLD BY THE
SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE,
GREAT QUEEN STREET, LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS;
RIVINGTONS, BELL, HATCHARDS, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.
1852.

(2)

LONDON:
R. CLAY, PRINTER, BREAD STREET HILL.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Journal will be found to possess more than usual interest for the general reader, as containing geographical information not to be met with elsewhere. In the course of this extensive Visitation, which occupied the Bishop from Easter to Christmas, his Lordship travelled on foot, or in his wagon, through large tracts in which no vehicle had been seen before, and of which no description has been published. Many places in the accompanying Map (for which the Society is again, as on former occasions, indebted to Mr. J. Arrowsmith) were necessarily laid down solely on the authority of the Bishop's Journal. As an ecclesiastical document it is invaluable, containing an enduring record of self-denial and exertions on the part of Clergy and Laity, to an extent which has not been surpassed in the infancy of any of our colonial Churches.

ITINERARY OF THE BISHOP'S VISITATION IN 1850.

Time.	Place.	Page
April 1	Stellenbosch	1
,, 2	Paarl	2
,, 3	Bain's Kloof	2
,, 4	Tulbagh	3
,, 5	Worcester	3
,, 8	Mitchel's Pass	4
,, 9	The Patata River	4
,, 10	Zoute Kloof	5
,, 11	Bluid Rivier	6
,, 12	Bitter Water River	6
,, 13	Beaufort	6
,, 17	Rhinoster Kop	8
,, 18	Camdeboo	9
,, 19	Graaf Reinet	9
,, 24	Richmond	11
,, 27	Colesberg	15
,, 30	Philipolis	16
May 2	Bethany	19
,, 3	Bloem-fontein	21
,, 7	Thaba-Umchu	24
,, 8	Makquatlin	28
,, 9	Merimotzo, Winburg ...30,	33
,, 10	Vaal River	34
,, 12	Isaak's House	34
,, 13	Wilge River	35
,, 14	Drakenberg	36
,, 17	Mooi River	39
,, 18	Maritzburg	40
,, 28	Botha's	47
,, 29	D'Urban	50
June 4	Mr. Lindley's Station	52
,, 5	Mr. Lewis Grout's Station	54
,, 6	Mr. Alden Grout's Station	54
,, 7	Cotton Company's Lands.	57
,, 8	D'Urban	58
,, 10	Dr. Adams' Station	59
,, 11	D'Urban	60
,, 13	Botha's	62
,, 14	Maritzburg	62
,, 19	Indaleni	62
,, 20	Maritzburg	64
,, 26	Mr. Davis' Station	68
July 2	Indaleni	80
,, 5	Umzumkulu River	83
,, 6	Ibesi River	84
,, 13	Palmerston	95
,, 15	Umzumvoobo	99
,, 17	Buntingville	100
,, 18	Morley Station	101
,, 19	Beecham Wood	102
,, 20	Butterworth	104
,, 23	Hangman's Bush	107
July 24	King William's Town	107
,, 29	East London	108
,, 31	King William's Town	109
Aug. 1	Fort Waterloo	110
,, 2	King William's Town	115
,, 3	Fort Peddie	118
,, 5	Grahamstown	119
,, 17	Bathurst	125
,, 20	Southwell	127
,, 21	Salem	128
,, 22	Olifant's Hock	129
,, 23	Commando Kraal,	129
,, 24	Port Elizabeth	129
Sept. 5	Commando Kraal	138
,, 6	Sidbury	138
,, 9	Grahamstown	139
,, 25	Koonap River	144
,, 26	Fort Hare	145
,, 28	Fort Beaufort	147
Oct. 1	Mancazana	149
,, 4	Retief	151
,, 7	Shiloh	153
,, 8	Kama's Town	156
,, 11	Burghersdorp	158
,, 14	Aliwal Horth	161
,, 15	Burghersdorp	163
,, 18	Cradock	164
,, 23	Mr. Liesching's	167
,, 28	Graaff Reinet	168
Nov. 2	Somerset	171
,, 6	Zuurberg	174
,, 7	Commando Kraal, Sunday's River	175
,, 8	Uitenhage	176
,, 12	Port Elizabeth	177
,, 18	Gamtoo's River	178
,, 19	Mr. Macintosh's	179
,, 20	Dr. Buchan's	180
,, 22	Van Roy's	181
,, 23	Schoonberg	182
,, 25	Belvedere	183
,, 26	Melville	184
,, 27	Plettenburg Bay	184
Dec. 1	Belvedere	188
,, 2	George	188
,, 10	Riversdale	196
,, 13	Swellendam	197
,, 18	Riversdale	198
,, 19	Caledon	199
,, 23	Eerste Rivier	200
,, 24	Protea	201

JOURNAL

DURING VISITATION, 1850.

ON Easter Monday, April 1st, 1850, I commenced my Fourth Visitation, intending, if God permit, to pass through the Karroo to Colesberg, visiting the several towns and villages in my way; then to cross the Orange River, and travel through the country called the Sovereignty, inhabited by the native tribes, and the rebel Boers, who are again in a state of commotion, to Natal. In this Dependency I hope to remain some weeks, and return to the Colony through Faku's territory and British Kaffraria. I then purpose visiting the whole of the Eastern Province, and returning home by the sea-coast.

This Visitation, if it please God to spare me to complete it, will probably occupy nearly nine months; but I trust I may be enabled to reach Capetown before Christmas. It would be presumptuous to reckon on a safe return after so long a journey, and I do not. I feel, however, that I am in the hands of a gracious Father. Let Him do with His servant as seemeth good unto Him. Only let this Visitation tend to the furtherance of His glory, and the advancement of His kingdom; I shall then be perfectly satisfied, whatever befals myself.

I started on horseback with ——. The Rev. H. Douglas and Mr. Davidson accompanied me a little way. The Rev. H. M. White and the Rev. H. Badnall were in the

cart. We rode across the flats to Stellenbosch. We had service there in the evening, and an excellent congregation. The Rev. F. Carlyon seems happy here, and I trust his work is prospering.

Easter Tuesday.—A wet day. It cleared up, however, a little, and we started again on horseback, after a meeting with the Civil Commissioner and some members of the municipality, about a site for a Church. We rode through the beautiful Ban-Hoek Pass and Drakenstein to Paarl, and got thoroughly wet. In our way we passed by a new missionary institution of a Mr. Stegman, of which the people in the neighbourhood did not speak well. At Paarl we held service again in the evening. I preached, and administered the Lord's Supper. The evening was very wet, and we had but a small congregation. The Rev. J. Inglis, whom I ordained Deacon a short time since, is, I trust, doing good. The English population is small, but Mr. Inglis is already talking about a Church. At present he officiates in the Government School-room.

April 3d.—Rode, after breakfast, through Wellington to Mr. Bain's, who has the charge of the new road which is being made through the mountain pass, called, after him, Bain's Kloof,—and of the convict gang who are employed in the work. He is a highly intelligent man, and takes a great interest in Geology. He has a considerable collection of fossils, &c. from different parts of the Colony.

April 4th.—Rode up the pass, the scenery of which is beautiful, and the views very extensive. The road, which is nearly completed on one side, promises to be an excellent one. In one part of it there is a tunnel of about 336 yards, the first that has been made in South Africa. The whole of the work is done by convicts, of whom there are about 250. The Colony is indebted to Mr. Montagu for the admirable system adopted for the management of the convicts, and for the great public

works which they have already executed. There being no navigable rivers in the country, it is dependent altogether upon the formation of good roads for the opening out of its resources. Mr. Montagu has already succeeded in carrying roads over some of the most difficult and important passes. The present road, which is nearly opposite to the Mitchel's Pass, opened last year, will, I believe, shorten the route to the interior by at least fifty miles.

At the top of the pass I parted with ——, who, with Mr. Bain and his family, had accompanied us so far. Mr. White and I rode on to Tulbagh, where we arrived at seven o'clock, after a ride of nine hours. We took up our quarters at Mr. Shand's, the minister of the Dutch Church, who had kindly invited us to stay with him. We arranged that Mr. White should, upon his return, hold service on Monday next for the few English in the place.

April 5th.—Left Tulbagh at nine o'clock this morning; reached Worcester after dark. Mr. Le Sueur, the Civil Commissioner, has been good enough to invite me to remain with him during my visit to this place. My time here has been spent in seeing the people, writing letters, and holding divine service. Our congregations have been very good, and many express their earnest desire to have an English Clergyman settled in Worcester. This I could not promise them, as my funds are entirely exhausted; but I assured them of my earnest desire to do so, if only I could obtain sufficient means for his support. Since I was last here the inhabitants have themselves raised a subscription of 50*l.* a-year for this purpose. May God speedily enable me to provide for their wants! We had eight communicants; and I confirmed a young man—a convert from the Church of Rome—whom I was not able to confirm at my late visit.

Monday, April 8th.—We left Mr. Le Sueur's hospitable mansion at dawn of day this morning. I now travel

with six horses, having been obliged to purchase two more. At Mitchel's Pass Mr. Piers, magistrate of Tulbagh, met me to show me the site of the proposed new village of Ceres, and to fix upon sites for church, &c. At the foot of the pass Mr. White left me, and returned to Tulbagh with Dr. French, who had kindly come out in his cart for him. He is to hold service at Tulbagh this evening. I arrived somewhat late at Adrian Van Wyk's, a deacon of Mr. Shand's church. I found here an English couple who were very anxious to have their child baptized. After talking to them a little, they themselves proposed that I should have prayers. I consequently read and explained a portion of Scripture, and united with them in prayer. The man, who has a party of English labourers under him, employed in road-making, undertook to read some portion of the Morning Prayer and the Lessons every Sunday to the labourers.

Tuesday, April 9th.—Before starting this morning, offered prayers with Mr. Bird, who seemed thankful. Met the labourers on the road. All approved of my proposition about prayers on Sundays, and said they would attend. They were all members of the Church. I undertook to get Bibles and Prayer-books sent up to them. They live in tents, and are shortly about to move into the very heart of the Karroo, to make Mr. Montagu's new road across these desolate plains to Beaufort. We spent the night by the Patata River. During the day one of my horses appeared unwell. I gave him a dose of Battley's opium (intended for me in case of tic in my head) mixed with some wine, that Mr. Le Sueur had been kind enough to put up for me. I slept but little, partly from the uncomfortableness of my bed, and partly from anxiety for my poor sick horse, who was tethered at my feet to the cart.

Wednesday, 10th.—Outspanned at a miserable farm of an intelligent Dutchman (De Villiers) who speaks English fluently. His wife is a sister of one of the Dutch

ministers; and his little boy (the only instance I have met with) has set his heart upon becoming a "predikant." Our poor horse appeared better, so as to encourage us to proceed; but before we could arrive at water where we could outspan, he became so ill that we took him out of the cart. He then appeared evidently suffering from inflammation. I gave him more laudanum, but to no purpose: we staid by him till he died. I felt more on the occasion than I could have conceived, for when one has no other companions, a man soon becomes attached to his horses. While moralizing on the carcases of oxen that are strewed along the whole length of the road, I little thought that my poor horse would so soon be added to the number. However, his lot may be better than that of his companions, who have some months' hard work before them, and some thousands of miles to travel before they return home. I gave 20*l.* for him only a few days ago We saw to-day a poor ox lying helpless by himself, left by his owner to die in the desert, being able to go no further. It was quite dark before we quitted our horse. As Ludwig could not see the road, I had to run before the cart for a mile or two, and point it out, and warn him of stones, rocks, and gullies. We arrived at a wretched hovel at Zoute Kloof, where an uncouth farmer, with his family, suffered us to outspan. I slept in my cart, and would have gladly cooked my own supper, as I have been lately doing, from my own provisions; but I thought it might give offence, so I partook of a very uncomfortable meal with them.

Thursday, 11th.—We see fewer spring-boks than in the Colesberg and Graaf Reinet Karroo, and no gnus or ostriches, though we observed traces of the latter. The country too is more hilly, and the Karroo narrower. Hitherto our route has been bounded by a low range of hills; they can scarcely be called mountains. To-day, however, we came in sight of the Zwart Mountains.

Though there has evidently been much rain of late, as is proved by a spring of green grass here and there, the country is very dry, and it requires a sharp eye to find out the almost imperceptible streams or puddles which are denominated rivers. Outspanned at the Ghielbeck River, where we breakfasted, or rather dined off our stores, and where I was able to wash and shave: outspanned again at Groote Rivier. We slept at Bluid Rivier in the bed of a torrent. While settling myself here I remembered Judge Musgrave's warning never to do this. A thunder-storm fifty miles to the north might have the effect of changing the dry bed, covered with drift wood, into a foaming torrent, and wash us all away without more than a few minutes' notice. The night appeared very fine, and we could no where else get shelter for our horses from the wind, so we outspanned in a soft sandy place.

As an instance of the value of land in the Karroo, I may mention that a farmer told me that he rented 5,000 morgen (10,000 acres) of government for 1*l.* a-year.

Friday, 12*th.*—A dreary day's journey over barren, stony hills. There having been rain lately, we found water in most of the rivers. We passed the night at the Bitter-water River. On remarking upon the more than usual muddiness of the water, Ludwig observed, "It is just like milk."

Saturday, 13*th.*—Still the same barren dreary route, over stony hills. I was happy to get a bathe in a muddy pool in the Gamha River, caused by the late rains, which have evidently preceded us. We arrived at Beaufort at seven o'clock in the dark. I found Mr. Welby had reached that place about an hour before me. He had been out nearly the whole week, and both he and his horses were knocked up by the ride.

Sunday, 14*th.*—We held divine service in the government school-room. The congregation was about seventy both in the morning and evening. I confirmed five can-

didates, and we had four communicants. The numbers were small, but Mr. Maynard has only been a few weeks here, and these are the first-fruits of his ministry. I am thankful to hear all the parishioners speak very highly of him. He has made a most favourable impression. GOD grant His blessing to the work. I grieve to see symptoms of jealousy here, as elsewhere, and that attempts are made to prejudice the minds of some against the Church. This perhaps was only to have been expected, but it is painful. Mr. Welby preached in the morning. I addressed the candidates and preached in the evening.

Monday 15th.—Writing before breakfast. Great part of this day was spent in receiving and paying visits. I met also the Church committee, and we settled finally the sites of the church, parsonage, and burial-ground, concerning which there had been some little difference of opinion. I was particularly interested in one visit which I paid to an aged widow lady, whom I remembered to have conversed with on my former visitation, when she and her brother were the only communicants. She is a "widow indeed." Her Bible and her Prayer-book are her chief companions, and she is full of faith, and humility, and zeal. When last I was here she besought me more earnestly than any one else to send a clergyman, telling me she had been thirty-six years in the colony without seeing the face of a minister of her Church. Her earnest prayer has been daily offered up for a faithful pastor, and GOD has in mercy heard her prayer. She seemed full of gratitude and love and sorrow that she could not do more for her Lord. It refreshed my spirit greatly to converse with her, and to see how GOD had, apart from outward means, thus trained and perfected a soul. Her great desire now is to see all her children, who, almost from necessity, have joined another communion, return to the bosom of their mother-church before she dies. Some have already

done this. One I am to confirm (with a few others) before I leave; and others are hesitating, and will, I trust, by GOD's mercy, be led ere long to seek re-communion with the Church, which has not until now been a mother to them. We had divine service in the evening. Congregation about seventy. Mr. Maynard preached. Two or three of the parishioners afterwards came to tea.

Tuesday, 16*th*.—After breakfast attended a public examination of the government school, which I thought in a satisfactory state. Afterwards called on several of the parishioners. At two o'clock a vestry was held for the election of churchwardens. To this succeeded a meeting to take steps for the immediate erection of a church. A good spirit prevailed, and I trust that ere long it will be commenced. The meeting lasted some time, and I entered upon the subjects of missions,—schools,—and the support of the ministry, with reference to my pastoral letter. In the evening we held divine service again, when I preached. There were three more candidates for confirmation, whom I addressed extempore. The day was ended with a party of the parishioners to tea.

Wednesday, 17*th*.—Started this morning a little after light. I rode with Mr. Welby, and his servant went in the cart. I leave this place with much comfort, and a good hope that the Church will take root there. Mr. Maynard has already impressed his parishioners very favourably, and he has an active assistant in his wife. Difficulties there doubtless are in his path, and jealousies exist there as in most other places; but amidst it all the work is prospering, and, if we prove faithful, it will prosper. We outspanned at Rhinoster Kop, and slept at the farm of an Englishman, Mr. Martine, who received us very kindly.

Thursday, 18*th*.—A long day's journey through the Karroo. We were eleven hours in the saddle. I find

that Kafirs and Fingos began to appear here as labouring servants at the farms. One farmer to-day had just engaged a Kafir as herd. He had 100 head of oxen, and 200 sheep, and these were to be maintained on the farm in lieu of wages. There was a party of seven Kafirs on a neighbouring farm who also had a large stock. In fact, they are a kind of itinerating farmers. We passed the night at Camdeboo, at the foot of a very fine mountain. It was late before we arrived at a farm, which the farmers in this country do not like. They had had their supper. Nothing, however, could be kinder than they were. They soon prepared food for us, and gave up their beds to us. But neither of us slept the whole night, for very sufficient causes. We were off again about half-past four o'clock by starlight, and had a very long day to Graaf Reinet,—not less than twelve hours. Our horses, however, seemed quite fresh. It is wonderful how these animals travel. We cannot have passed over less than sixty miles of very bad road to-day. We outspanned three times. Once only did we get a bundle of forage for each of them. At the other places they picked up what grass they could find. Luckily for them there had been very heavy rains lately. The ride to-day has been a very beautiful one. The forms of the mountains are very striking. We found Mr. and Mrs. Long quite well, but not expecting us till to-morrow They were, however, on the look out for the archdeacon, who is coming up to meet me with his Kafir and English servants, and a horse carrying a tent. We walked out after tea to look at the new church by moonlight. It is a very correct Early English building, though they have not been able to carry out exactly the plans which I sent them. It nevertheless is exceedingly well-built, and is, I think, at present, the best church in the diocese.

Saturday, 20th.—A great portion of the day spent in receiving and paying visits. Long conversation with the churchwardens. The archdeacon not making his

appearance, we walked out in the afternoon to look for him. We met him at some distance, coming on alone, with a bag over his shoulders, a bundle under his arm, and his staff in his hand. He had been delayed a day from the loss of his horse, which had either strayed or been stolen in the night. He therefore deposited his tent in a Kafir hut, sent his English servant home, and walked on with his Kafir man, who, as usual, had sore feet, and, being knocked up, was lagging behind. We returned in time for evening service, when we had a very good congregation. Mr. Welby preached; the archdeacon and I sat up till very late in conversation.

Sunday, 21*st*.—This day I held a confirmation. There were fourteen candidates, amongst them the archdeacon's man Wilhelm, who is the first Kafir who has been thus received into the Church. He was very devout and attentive. May he be the first-fruits of an abundant harvest. There were about thirty communicants. The offerings were for the new church. The archdeacon preached. I addressed the candidates. The school-room was quite full. In the evening it was again crowded, when I preached. I had much conversation to-day with the archdeacon respecting the foundation of our mission in Kaffraria. I must endeavour, if I can, to take Graaf Reinet again, on my return from Kaffraria, and consecrate the church.

Monday, 22*d*.—We had at least thirty at morning prayers, and a large congregation in the evening, when Mr. Welby preached. The day was spent chiefly in conversation upon subjects relating to the church, and in returning visits. We dined with Mr. Heugh, the churchwarden. Within the last few months a Romish priest, accompanied by three nuns, has arrived here. These latter have devoted themselves to the work of education, with, at present, but little success. The priest appears an indiscreet man to say the least. He is a Belgian, and is full of the subject of modern Romish

miracles, upon which he enlarges in the society of those who have no faith in them. In his sermons he is very vehement in his denunciations of Luther and Calvin. I have been much pleased with my visit to Graaf Reinet. Great interest seems to be taken in the work of the Church. The congregations have been excellent. Here, as everywhere, in spite of government schools, maintained at great expense, people are looking to us to supply them with education. Having been consulted about bringing out a teacher, I have expressed a readiness to provide a deacon-schoolmaster upon the guarantee of an income of 100*l.* a-year. The schoolmaster will be curate to the minister of the parish, and assist him in his duties. In course of time I trust, with the aid of schoolmasters, to be able to supply the outlying districts with at least occasional services. It is almost impossible for farmers, living at a distance of twenty or thirty miles from church, to come in frequently for the Sunday services. The inability to leave their farms for any length of time without servants upon whom they can depend (for the coloured servants cannot be relied on), together with the expense, prevents many families from attending. One gentleman in this parish is very anxious to erect a small oratory for his own and the neighbouring farms. I shall be glad to see these springing up in different parts of the country, and trust that by combining education with the ministry of the Church, we may ere long be able to do more than we can at present for the country districts.

Wednesday, 24th.—My journey to Richmond has occupied two days. The first day's journey lay through the Sneewberg, on the road to Beaufort, which I travelled in my last visitation. The weather has become quite cold, but we are on very high ground. On arriving at the village, I found an empty house prepared for my reception. Many of the Dutch farmers have built small houses for themselves, which they occupy during the

"nacht-maal" (communion), and occasionally when they come in on a Sunday. They have in fact their town-house and their country-house, just as our forefathers had in the county towns in England. Upon my arrival, Mr. Hope, the Civil Commissioner, came to call upon me, and very hospitably entertained me during my stay. I went with him to call upon Mr. Beranger, the Dutch minister, who kindly placed his church at my disposal, and gave orders to have it lighted for evening service.

I had scarcely time to take a look round the village, and partake of Mr. Hope's dinner before church time. There was a very good congregation. I understood that all the English and many of the Dutch inhabitants were there. It was the first time that the prayers of the Church of England had ever been offered in the village—the first time that a minister of that Church had ever set foot in it. Moreover, there is not now, nor has there ever been, I believe, a religious teacher of any English sect in the place. I was pained to find how little acquaintance the English seemed to have with the Liturgy. None knelt,—none even stood,—all sat motionless, even while singing the 100th Psalm. One or two voices indeed were raised up to repeat the responses, but even they did it irregularly, and not at all during the reading of the Psalms. I must do the poor people the justice to say that they felt and lamented this, and pressed me earnestly to send them some Prayer-books. I preached to them partly extempore, and invited all who desired my counsel and advice to visit me at my lodging in the morning. Several came, —one, brought up an Unitarian, whose family had turned Romanists, desired to be confirmed in the English Church, and, if needful, to be baptized. He was an educated man, and I promised to send him some books, and to make arrangements for his reception into the Church. Others came to state their conviction that they were falling away from God, and their sorrow for

it,—others to express their desire to live nearer to God, and their inability to do so, and to complain of their destitute spiritual condition. One undertook to call the English together, and endeavour to make arrangements for the erection of a Church-school. I told him that I would give 20*l.* towards it, if a suitable building were erected, and made over to the Church. I also promised to endeavour to get a teacher who should hold divine service in the schoolroom; but told him it was very uncertain whether I should be able to afford to send one, as my means were at present quite exhausted. This is just the place for a steady, earnest deacon-schoolmaster. I must endeavour, if possible, to obtain one. May the Lord provide! I fear that many of the English, circumstanced as these poor people are, very rapidly fall away. The absence of a minister of the Church, and of almost every restraint to which at home they were accustomed, is generally too much for them.

The high wages and the cheap wine and brandy lead to much intoxication. One man, who told me he was in the receipt of 2*l.* a-week, actually came to beg of me. I left the place with very painful and melancholy feelings. At the next circuit court at Graaf Reinet, seven Africanders resident in this village are to be tried for forcibly carrying off from the custody of the magistrate some Kafirs who had offended them, and for other deeds of violence. A Kafir in a state of intoxication tumbled, as I understand, against a child. A scuffle ensued between the Africanders and the Kafir and his companions. The Kafirs were taken into custody, and committed to prison for ten days. The Africanders did not think the punishment sufficiently heavy: they therefore seized the prisoners in defiance of the law, carried them away, and beat them. They afterwards went in a body, and armed, to the Kafir location, and drove them all away, shooting at several of them as they ran off, but killing none. None of

these men have since returned. It seems very doubtful whether a jury can be found which will return, be the evidence ever so clear, a verdict of guilty on such an occasion.[1] I left Richmond for Colesberg at one o'clock, having employed my whole morning in conversing with the people who came to see me. We slept at a Mr. Ackerman's, who has a property of 60,000 acres in the Karoo. I could not induce him to accept of any payment either for myself or my horses. One occasionally meets with genuine hospitality of this kind, though in only one other instance has a farmer refused to be paid. On no one occasion, while travelling through the colony, have I ever been refused admittance into the Boers' houses. At most places they expect only to be paid for the forage, and are not unfrequently surprised at receiving payment for board and lodging. I should always, however, if it were not for my horses and man, prefer the open veldt to a farm-house. One is more independent, one can sit down to write, (a matter of great importance to me, followed as I am from place to place with large packets of letters.) The necessity of talking to the people without having anything but a smattering of the language is very wearisome. If my dear friend the archdeacon, while performing his pedestrian visitations, is sometimes shown to the door, and refused a morsel of meat, and told as a favour he may lie in an out-house, it is, I believe, in consequence of their suspicions of him, and not from any desire to be inhospitable. They cannot believe that a predikant would walk. They never knew or heard of such a thing, and take him for an impostor—a discharged soldier —a convict. It is in vain to tell them that our Lord and Master and His holy apostles walked. It may have been so. But they know that predikants don't walk.

Our second night was passed near a mud house about three hours from Colesberg. The building not looking

(1) The parties were all acquitted.

very tempting, I passed the night in the cart. The country from Richmond to Colesberg is like the rest of the Karroo, dreary, dry, and monotonous. Up till to-day, we have seen very little game. This afternoon, however, we came across immense herds of spring-bok, and several quaggas and wilde-beestes. The country was as well stocked as an English gentleman's park. We still continue to ascend, and have been coming up hill ever since leaving Worcester. We arrived in Colesberg a little after ten o'clock. After getting thoroughly washed, and having partaken of some breakfast, I went to look at the church, which is about breast-high. The plan which I gave has been followed more accurately than I could have expected, and the building will be respectable. I could have wished, indeed, that it had been all of stone, instead of brick plastered, but the great expense of working stone, and the scanty means of the small English community, precluded the idea. Soon after my arrival, one of the deacons of the Dutch church came to inform me that some of the elders of that church, farmers in the country, objected to my using the Dutch church for service to-morrow, and to consult me as to what was to be done. It had been offered by the minister and accepted by Dr. Orpen; some few of the parishioners, however, found fault with their minister for lending it, though the great majority were, I believe, quite willing. Of course, I declined using it, and regretted exceedingly that my visit to the place should in any way be a source of discord between the minister and his people. I afterwards called on Mr. Reed to thank him for his kindness, and to say that I would officiate in the court-house. I believe their objections arose partly from the bad spirit which is afloat with regard to the English, in consequence of the anti-convict agitation, partly from the close connexion of many of these farmers with the rebel Boers over the Orange River, whose spirit they have in some measure

imbibed, and partly from their confounding our Church with the Roman communion, in consequence of its episcopacy. The Dutch generally throughout the colony entertain strong feelings of antipathy against the Romanists, and have a great dread of them. They for the most part know nothing of the Romish faith, and are themselves so credulous and ignorant, that they would fall easy victims to that Church's teaching, were it not for their wholesome fear of it. The recent arrival of several Romish priests has added to their alarm. The Romish Bishop is, I understand, to be here next Sunday.

We held our service in the court-house, where Dr. Orpen officiates until the church shall be built. The congregation was about seventy in the morning, and quite filled the room; the communicants were twenty. Eight candidates presented themselves for confirmation. The collections at the offertory were devoted to the new church. In the evening I preached again, on love, —charity,—thinking it a suitable subject under present circumstances.

Monday, 29*th*.—Called on some of the parishioners. Attended a meeting of the Church committee. Had much conversation with Dr. Orpen respecting the work of the ministry in the parish. In the evening again we held divine service, when I preached. The court-house was quite full.

30*th*.—Left Colesberg this morning at 8 o'clock for Bloem-fontein. The first house in the sovereignty belongs to an English farmer, where we outspanned. Slept at Philipolis, the capital of Adam Kok's territory. Mr. and Mrs. Van der Scholk (of the London Missionary Society) received me very kindly. In the evening I called upon Captain Adam Kok, who is the chief of a portion of the Griquas. He is a very common-place looking man,—a Christian, and, I believe, a sincere one. He does not appear to have much authority over his

people. His country forms part of the Sovereignty, but he governs it under British protection. Any Europeans, however, that may be living in his territory are under British rule, and he has no authority over them. At this present time I understand that he and other chiefs are much dissatisfied with the government regulations respecting land. Several Dutch Boers hold farms under him upon lease, the payment, I imagine, being nearly nominal. At the expiration of the leases, government requires the Griquas to pay the tenants for the improvements made upon the farms by the erection of buildings, &c., or to lose the land altogether. This they feel to be oppressive, and assert, with I know not what truth, that nothing was said about such payment in the original agreements. Philipolis is a tolerable-sized village, and has its chapel and school. The Missionary speaks with much interest of his work, and says, that very many of the people are sincere Christians. He has received upwards of 100*l.* from them this year, as their contribution towards the London Missionary Society. He thinks also that the Griquas are advancing in civilization and industry. Some with whom I conversed on the subject at Colesberg think differently. The country is fertile, with abundance of springs. The farms (if you may call them so) appear very poor and miserable. I did not see a single patch of ground under cultivation, though I am told there is a good deal. Adam Kok has a pension of 300*l.* a-year from the British Government. There is a rumour here to-day that Moshesh's brother has attacked the Boers.

May 1*st.*—Started by daylight. The road from here to Bloem-fontein is as good generally as a road in England, though the hand of man has not been employed upon it. The country throughout consists of large plains bounded by low mountains or rocky koppies. There is abundance of game—the gnu, bless-bok, and spring-

bok. There are also a great many of the beautiful cranes of the country, and some fine eagles. We found no forage at any of the places we stopped at, but there is abundance of grass. We stayed for a short time at Mr. Wright's farm at Boom-plaats, and I surveyed the field of Sir H. Smith's late battle with the Boers. The rebels were posted behind some strong koppies; but retreated speedily from one to the other, till their retreat became a rout. I visited the graves of our brave officers and soldiers, who are buried in a walled enclosure in the middle of Mr. Wright's garden. Hearing that they had been buried without any religious service, I read our office for the burial of the dead over their remains. I did so because it was a satisfaction to myself to do it, and because I thought that it might be some consolation to surviving friends and relatives. I should have remained here for the night if I could have obtained forage, but hearing that there was some at the next farm, we pushed on, but did not arrive till after it was dark. Our reception was at first not very cordial; and I mention the circumstance because it illustrates both the bad and the good side of the Dutch Boer's character, and is perhaps indicative of the state of feeling of these enterprising but self-outlawed men towards the English government and people. We asked if we might outspan for the night. The farmer replied, "Yes, but that I must sleep in my cart, for he had no room." I then asked if he had forage. "No, he had none." "Was there much grass?" "No, the locusts had eaten it, and there was scarce any." "Would he sell half a bushel of wheat, for the horses were very hungry, and even a little would prevent them from straying during the night?" "No, he had scarce enough for himself." I went in with him to his house, and sat down and talked. After a little while his heart began to soften, and when he saw that I was still anxious about the horses, he ordered his son to fetch

a sack of oats, and measured out nearly a muid, so that our poor animals had abundance. He made me however pay, as I was quite willing to do, an exorbitant price. Afterwards we went in to supper, and were very friendly, and in the morning he helped us to inspan, and gave us our cup of coffee. I should have mentioned that at first he tried hard to induce us to go on to the next farm, where he said there was forage. This however was impossible. It was so dark that I had been obliged for some time to go before the horses to point out the path, and it was beginning to thunder and lighten around us in every direction. Seeing the night was likely to turn out a bad one, they invited Ludwig to sleep in the house. After a very good night in my cart, we proceeded on our way, and arrived at Bethany about half-past nine. This is a station of the Berlin Missionary Society for the Coranna people, who, I believe, are the same race as the Hottentot. The Missionaries received me not only very kindly, but with evident respect for my office. The Mission at present is only just recovering from the effects of the late war. During the disturbances of the Boers, the whole of the people under instruction were dispersed. Many have never returned. The present number of inhabitants in the village is about 500. These consist of several tribes, Corannas, Bechuanas, Bastards, and Bushmen. The school consists of about 100. There were not more than fifty present to-day. It had been intended to be a holiday, the teacher having gone out with the Government Surveyor, to mark the boundaries of the land belonging to the Mission, upon which the farmers were encroaching (the extent of which they told me was, according to Adam Kok's original grant, an hour's ride in every direction from the Mission premises). The children repeated the Lord's Prayer in Dutch, and sang very prettily. They did not appear to know much, or to show great intelligence: But what is to be expected from a mixed race

so drawn together, after little more than a year's training? The Missionaries of the Berlin Society are, I believe, all strict Lutherans. They adhere to the Augsburg Confession, and to the Lutheran views of the sacraments. They complained to me of the very unsound views generally taught by English dissenting missionaries, with reference to the sacrament of Baptism, "which," they said, "being spoken of generally as only a sign or mark, the coloured people confounded it with the signs or marks made upon their cattle, and did not esteem it in any higher light than this." They spoke also of the evils already resulting, and likely to do so to a much greater extent, as the coloured people become more educated, from the variety of sects and societies which exist in Southern Africa. This is a subject which it is impossible for any thoughtful mind to ponder, without many anxious forebodings. Christianity is, I believe, presented to South Africa under twenty distinct forms and associations. What, fifty years hence, will be the result?

We passed the night near a half-ruined farm, where I found an Englishman with his wife and family. I was happy to have the opportunity of uniting with them, in this spiritual desert, in prayer. They were members of the Church of England, and seemed respectable people. He had lost all his savings, first, by the Kaffir war, and then again, a second time, by the Boers, who, upon the breaking out of the late rebellion, had robbed him, as an Englishman, of everything, even of his Bible and Prayer-book. There are a great many lions and wolves in this neighbourhood. One of the latter came prowling about us very early in the morning. We started before daylight, and after outspanning at a very kind and obliging Dutch farmer's, arrived at Bloem-fontein about eleven o'clock. A party of gentlemen rode or drove out to meet me. My morning was spent in receiving visitors. At three o'clock a deputation from the mili-

tary and civilians waited on me, and presented an address expressive of their satisfaction at my arrival amongst them, and their hope that it might lead to the establishment of a church and clergyman in this village. They placed also in my hands a list of subscriptions towards a church, amounting to 200*l.* and stated that they expected to raise 300*l.* We had some interesting conversation. I informed them that hearing of their zeal and exertions while at Colesberg, I had written from that place to my Commissary, requesting him to send out a Clergyman especially for them, for that I regarded the effort they were making as a Providential opening, and did not feel at liberty to hold back, while God seemed to be beckoning on. I told them, however, that all my funds were exhausted, and that I had no means of supporting an additional Minister; that I had applied without success to the High Commissioner for a stipend towards a Clergyman, and that therefore if one were to be permanently maintained here, it must be chiefly through their own offerings. I did not press them to enter into any engagements at the present time; but I wished the members of the Church at the very outset clearly to understand how I was circumstanced. After this interview I walked over the village with Major Warden, the British resident, who had kindly invited me to stay at his house during my visit. About five I met the Church Building Committee, and we decided upon sites for Church, Burial-ground, Parsonage, School, and upon the erection of a church to hold 200, for which I undertook to furnish plans. Major Warden promised to bring the subject under the notice of the High Commissioner, with a view to obtain from him the like assistance which has been granted towards the erection of the Dutch Church. I own I feel that an equal measure of favour has not hitherto been shown to our Church. There are two Dutch ministers already appointed, each with a salary

of 250*l.* Could more ministers be found, they would, I understand, receive similar appointments. In the capital and only village in the Sovereignty, the population is nearly exclusively English. 1,400*l.* has already been paid to Government for erven;—nine-tenths of this, Major Warden informs me, are from Englishmen. Out of this sum 500*l.* have been given to the church and school, the church (Dutch) receiving 320*l.*, the school 180*l.* The whole amount of subscriptions to the Dutch church is 3,000 dollars (225*l.*) Hitherto we have got nothing for our church, and I have been refused 100*l.* a-year towards a Clergyman's stipend, although there are 250 of our troops here besides the civilians. At Smithfield, I understand, the whole fund arising from the sale of erven is promised to the Dutch Church; at Harrismith, one-half; at Winburg, I believe, two-thirds. The great bulk of the population in these villages will probably be English. Bloem-fontein is rapidly rising in importance. A press is coming up, and a newspaper is about to be started. The Romish Bishop is soon to visit it, with a view, I understand, to fix a priest there, and the Methodists have decided upon planting a station in the village. Everything is of course in a very rough state. There is nothing remarkable in the situation of the village; it is defended by a rude fort, mounted with four guns. In the evening I met Dr. Frazer and Mr. Murray, the zealous young Dutch minister, at dinner. He was placed here, I believe, when little more than twenty-one years of age, and has had a very difficult post to fill, which he has done with great zeal and discretion.

Saturday, May 4th.—The greater part of this day has been occupied in preparing candidates for Confirmation, and in other spiritual works. Several of the officers and the Civil Commissioners dined with Major Warden in the evening.

Sunday, 5th.—I began this day's services with a mar-

riage. At ten o'clock we had morning prayers and a sermon for the troops in an open shed. Some of the civilians attended, and there was an excellent congregation. Immediately after this, I consecrated the military burial-ground, which has been very neatly walled in, and which already contains forty bodies. At half-past one, we had afternoon service in the school-house. The room was crowded, and the congregation consisted nearly exclusively of English. Three children were baptized after the second lesson; four candidates were confirmed, whom I addressed at some length; ten communicated; our collection at the offertory was for the new church, and amounted to 15*l*. As I preached again, the service lasted nearly three hours, and we encroached upon the time appointed for the Dutch service. There was not room in the building for many of the Dutch people, but they crowded round the doors and windows throughout the whole time. It happens to be the Sunday appointed for their "aanneming," or confirmation, which is without imposition of hands. I counted nearly fifty wagons in the outskirts of the village.

Monday, 6th.—A busy morning. Employed in writing letters on business, &c. I shall probably have no opportunity of writing again for a month. Afterwards called upon the members of the Church residing in the village. Dined with the officers.

Tuesday, 7th.—Started this morning on horseback for Thaba-Umchu, the kraal, or rather town, of the chief Marokko, accompanied by two Cape Corps orderlies, who are to be my guides through the country in my visits to one or two Missionary stations. Mr. Murray, the Minister of the Dutch Church, rode with me part of the way, and several English came out for about a mile on the road to take leave. I had also the honour of a salute from the guns of the fort on my departure, though when I heard of this compliment being about to be paid, I begged to decline it. After a ride of forty-five

miles we arrived at Thaba-Umchu, which is a singular-looking native town of considerable size. There are, I believe, about 2,000 houses, and the population is about 8,000. Each house is surrounded by a low stone wall, making a kind of court. The houses are round, built of clay, and thatched. I went into one which had a sort of inner room, in which in cold weather the inmates sleep. The inhabitants are Bechuanas of the Barolong tribe. They are very rich in cattle: some private individuals have, I understand, 1,000 head of cattle, and 100 horses. Indeed the whole country for some miles round seemed covered with cattle. There are not more than 150 Christians. The school has about 60 scholars. The chapel is a very poor one; another is about to be built. This tribe practises circumcision. Polygamy is very common. The men sew, and make carosses; the women do all the hard work, build the houses, cultivate the ground, &c. The chief is not a Christian, but is much under the influence of the Missionary, Mr. Cameron, of the Wesleyan Society, with whom I took up my quarters, and who was very hospitable. The Heathen are always glad, for political reasons, to have a Missionary residing at their kraal. I went to see the chief Marokko: he was sitting with his counsellors over a fire, in their council chamber, which was a mere open court surrounded by a fence. They were discussing the subject of the meeting to be held in a day or two, with some other chiefs and the British resident. He seemed glad to see me, and shook hands very heartily. Every petty chief who can get together a party of followers is entitled to be of the Council. There are a great many of these in this large town. Each of them appears to have from ten to fifteen huts about him. I sat up till late with Mr. Cameron, talking over Missions, the Church, and Wesleyanism, and afterwards passed an excellent night on his sofa. I fear Marokko's people have not yet advanced far in

civilization. The greater number of them still wear nothing but the carosse. They appear very indolent. How these 8,000 people employ themselves is marvellous. Some of them indeed are engaged in tending their flocks. A small proportion cultivate patches of ground in which Kafir corn is sown; but the great majority seem to have nothing to do, and to do nothing. I understand they purchase a great part of the grain which they consume from other tribes, giving cattle in exchange. There seems an abundance of land capable of growing wheat. I did not see a single garden, except the Missionary's, in the whole place. One native Christian has built a stone house, in imitation of the English. These people, in personal appearance, manner, and bearing, are far inferior to the Kafirs. The country has a very bare appearance, having no trees, and scarce a single bush. It is covered with a close grass, which is well cropped by the numerous herds.

Wednesday, 8th.—I put down here while I have a little leisure,—(not often the case,)—during which my horses are browsing midway between Thaba-Umchu and Macquatlin, (Molitzani's kraal,) some few circumstances relating to this distant country. The Vaal River is now the boundary which separates the Sovereignty from the Boers who refuse to recognise British authority. These men have formed themselves into a Republic, and have their "Raad" (Council): the exact constitution, however, of their government they have not fixed, though they have had many meetings. I understand that they are about 10,000 in number. Their feelings are very bitter against the English Government. Some regard that Government as Antichrist; some the Queen in person. They took Dr. Frayer of Bloem-fontein a prisoner not long since for presuming to cross the Vaal River while hunting, having no permission from them to enter into their territory. It appears quite clear, I think, that they have amongst them at least a modified form

of slavery. Several people in Bloem-fontein, including, I think, both the Resident and Civil Commissioner, informed me that it was not uncommon for them to purchase a child for a heifer. Young Mr. Murray admitted that this was occasionally the case. The greater number of these people are very anxious for a predikant and a church, and they have pledged themselves to a sum of, I believe, 270*l.* a-year. They are desirous of giving a call to Mr. Murray, who, on his part, would be quite willing to go, if he could see a prospect of his place of Bloem-fontein being supplied; but the Dutch Church seems quite incapable of providing a sufficient body of Ministers for its own increasing wants, although there is no difficulty about stipend. I understand that at this moment there are not less than twelve vacant parishes.

To return, however, to the Boers: some few of these refuse to receive Mr. Murray's ministrations, in consequence of his connexion with the British Government. They will not (on religious grounds and scruples) allow him to baptize or marry, although of course great evils are daily arising from their inability to partake of these ordinances from any other quarter. There is a party also of Boers who think they are on their way to Jerusalem, and that they are not very far distant from it. They are deceived by the apparent nearness of Egypt in some of the maps in their old Bibles. There are some symptoms of a growing fanaticism amongst these poor people. The Dutch Boer, wherever he may be, and under whatever circumstances, never casts off his respect for religion. There is nothing sceptical in his mind. Perhaps he lacks the energy and mental activity which generally lead to infidelity where the means of grace are wanting. His religion, however, is traditionary. It exercises no very great influence over him. He is very superstitious, and would offer just a field for the Romanist to exercise his ministry upon, were it not

for the extreme dread, terror, and dislike, with which he regards Popery.[1]

(1) The following extract from a recent paper (The Friend of the Sovereignty) will help to exhibit the present position of these people:—"We are credibly informed that not only has Potgieter destroyed the chiefs mentioned in a former issue, but that he has killed many of the people of those chiefs, taking captive about 300 of their children, who are declared, on authority that we cannot reasonably doubt, to have been sold as slaves to the Portuguese Government at Delagoa Bay . . . Pretorius disapproved of the conduct of Potgieter, and even threatened the Governor of Delagoa that if such proceedings were repeated, he would chastise him severely by force of arms. This threat the Boers are well able to put in force, the garrison at Delagoa consisting only of about 100 natives, and a few Portuguese officers and soldiers. With regard to the three 18-pounders that they procured from Delagoa Bay, they first offered to purchase them, but the Governor refusing to sell for fear of annoying the English Government, they then took them by force. When the guns were brought to Pretorius he again offered to pay the Governor of Delagoa for them, but he replied that all he required of them was the safe return of the guns. They have now three guns at Mooi River, and three at Magaliesberg. They have made a return of all the men capable of bearing arms within the Republic, between the ages of sixteen and sixty years, and the total number is 3,600. This includes all parties, the 'travellers to Jerusalem,' the followers of Potgieter, Pretorius, Standers, and Burman. Previous to the last election of Commandant, General Burman, the Hollander, sent round lists, and had actually got 2,000 persons to sign in his favour; but at the sitting of the Raad, Pretorius' party refused to admit him into the Council, a complete uproar ensued, and, after hearing a long speech from Pretorius, they finally turned him out. After this they were not at all unanimous, but after much noise and confusion, Pretorius at length got the day.

"The Boers, in council assembled, also came to the determination of drawing up a protest to the American and French consuls, and also to the Governor of the Colony, demanding the surrender to them of the Sovereignty and Natal. This protest was seen by our informant, numerously signed, but by far the greatest portion of the names he was not able to decipher. He also states that they are in correspondence with influential persons in the Colony. They have from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs. of powder in the magazine at Mooi River dorp. He states that the Boers are becoming very poor; that the best farms are neglected, and that hunting and talking of politics are their only occupations. He had been in many of their houses, and often found that all the eatables they could produce were a little wilde-beest flesh.

"He also states that 800 of them are opposed to any law or government whatever, and only a few of the latest trekkers have a friendly feeling towards the English Government, and these dare not express their views."

We rode to-day a distance of about forty miles through a fine grassy country to Makquatlin, the village of the chief Molitzani. There were neither bushes nor trees to be seen the whole day; but the hills became higher and more picturesque, as we approached the village. We saw one village of Marokko's people at a distance, and met with a great many cattle. There was scarce any game to be seen. Makquatlin is beautifully situated at the foot of a semicircular mountain. The appearance of it was very pleasing as we approached. The sun was setting full upon it, and everything looked cheerful. The houses indeed of the natives, who are of the Basuto tribes and the Bechuana race, are inferior to Marokko's. They are built entirely of reed or grass, like the Kafirs' and Fingoes', but they have a very small court of reed, generally in front. Altogether they do not look nearly so comfortable as Marokko's houses. The village is much smaller than Thaba-Umchu, and contains perhaps about 1,200 souls. There appeared, however, a much larger tract of country under cultivation than at that place, which, considering the disproportion of the population, is very striking, and speaks much for the industry of these people. Indeed, I am told, that they grow more grain (which is always Indian, or Kafir corn) than is required for their own consumption, and that Marokko's people purchase of them. The chapel here is a neat brick building erected by the natives, who have also just finished a school. The Mission-house has an excellent garden in front of it. Mr. and Mrs. Daumas (of the Paris Missionary Society) received me very kindly. The hearing them converse in French with their little family brought home (for Europe seems like home) vividly before me. I had much interesting conversation with him during the course of the evening. His converts are about 100. His school consists of about 100. In their natural state these Heathen believe in the existence of gods; they regard their ancestors as

gods, and sacrifice to them occasionally a goat or an ox. They believe in the immortality of the soul. He told me of some facts which induce him to think that some of the tribes believe in the transmigration of souls. In the evening, after tea, I walked out with Mr. Daumas into the village. He took me to see some of the native Christian houses. These are built after the European fashion, and there is an effort at neatness. Several of them have nice gardens, walled in, and abounding in fruit-trees, walnut, plum, lemon, and orange, which Mr. Daumas has introduced. They are beginning also to plant trees before their houses. I conversed with some of the Christians. As far as I am able to judge, they appear to be sincere. I went to call upon Molitzani, but met him with one or two companions walking through the village wrapped in his carosse. I told him "I would not pass through his country without calling upon him, for he was one of the powers that be, which we Christians believe are ordained of God." I had some little conversation with him about Christianity. He has just been suffering greatly from war with the neighbouring chief, Sinkoneyalla, who burnt down, a few months since, the village in which he lived, distant about a mile from the present one. The effect of this war has been very unfavourable to the Mission work. It has unsettled the minds even of the best of the people. It has brutalized many, and has stopped all improvement. The Missionary and his wife spoke with great pain of this. One striking thing occurred during the war. Molitzani with his warriors was compelled to fly from his village and country. The Missionary remained. Molitzani and his people sent their wives and children, property, &c. to the Mission station, fully assured they would be safe there. The chapel and the house were, upon Sinkoneyalla's approach, filled with aged women and children. Sinkoneyalla respected the sanctuary. He sent word to the Missionary that he knew he was

a servant of God, and that he wished for peace and not war. Not a thing or person was touched, although the village about a mile off was burnt to the ground.[1]

On my ride next morning to Merimitzo, at which place Major Warden had appointed to meet the chiefs Marokko, Molitzani, and Sinkoneyalla, to settle disputes arising out of the war, I passed through a country which a few months ago was full of life, but is now a desert. We passed, I think, not less than half-a-dozen deserted kraals, and did not see a single living being, or a single head of cattle, or, indeed, any game. All was desolate. The inhabitants, through fear of Sinkoneyalla, had forsaken their country, and had not yet dared to return. We witnessed on a small scale the fearful ravages of war. Mr. Daumas pointed out to me one kraal, the head man of which was an aged brother of Molitzani's. When the people under him fled, he chose to remain, because the Corannas under the chief Gert Taibosch had assured him, that, being an old man, he would not be interfered with. Sinkoneyalla, however, murdered him in cold blood. He showed me another spot near which we passed, where a son of Molitzani's was killed with a few followers. It appears that though Molitzani had every reason to expect an attack from Sinkoneyalla, he made no preparation against it. Consequently, when news was brought that the enemy was approaching, all were in bed. Their

(1) Since writing the above nearly eight months ago, Molitzani, having attacked a neighbouring Mission station, was called to account for it by the British Resident. As he refused to give satisfaction and to pay the fine imposed, a body of troops from Bloem-fontein was marched against him, and Marokko invited to join them in chastising him. He was attacked and defeated, and a large number of cattle taken from him, a portion of which were given to Marokko. Soon after Marokko's return home he was attacked by Moshesh, the most powerful chief in the Sovereignty, and 4,000 head of cattle were taken from him. We have insisted on Moshesh restoring these and giving satisfaction. Up to this time he has not done so: and, at this stage of affairs, war has broken out with the Kafirs. Any attempt now to punish Moshesh would add greatly to the dangers to which the Colony is exposed.

horses had to be caught, and their arms prepared. Molitzani's son put himself at the head of about eighteen followers, and, against the entreaties of his father, went out to meet 800 horsemen. Not one of his party, I believe, returned to the village. On this occasion, the Corannas under Gert Taibosch joined with Sinkoneyalla as allies. The war being at an end, they, in their turn, being but a small tribe of about 300 men, have fled out of the country, fearing the revenge of Molitzani. They have trekked beyond the Boers to Jan Bloem's country, who is also a Coranna chief; but many of his cattle, probably stolen from Molitzani, having died, Major Warden hears he wishes to come back again and resume his territory. The Corannas are said to be a remnant of the old Hottentots, and they say that their forefathers lived near the Cape. Having been long accustomed to the use of fire-arms, which the other tribes in the neighbourhood are as yet novices in, they are formidable enemies. When we arrived at Gert Taibosch's village of Merimitzo, I was surprised to find such slight remains of a tribe having dwelt there. There were only the ruins of one or two huts. There was a Wesleyan Mission to this tribe. The premises were still standing, though somewhat ruined. All the windows of the dwelling-house, in which a table and a bedstead still remained, were broken. The out-buildings were in a state of dilapidation. The same room was used here both for school and chapel—a very unfortunate and improper arrangement, I think; for surely, if we come to teach the heathen that there is a GOD, and that they must reverence and worship Him, we should be careful to distinguish GOD's house, and make them feel the sacredness thereof. Mr. Daumas spoke to me of this, and of the importance of attending to these things. In the present case, the chapel was the most shabby building on the station, and its broken and defaced pulpit, with the whole scene around, filled me with melancholy reflections. We

arrived nearly an hour before Major Warden. Shortly after he joined us, Molitzani, with a considerable number of followers, came up. He had exchanged his dirty, though picturesque, carosse, in which I had seen him the night before, for a white hat, a long drab coat such as our farmers wear, and corduroy trowsers. Many of his followers had imitated him; others were still in their ordinary dresses; they all looked very common-place. After waiting some time in hopes that Marokko and Sinkoneyalla would appear, I was obliged to take my leave, as I was anxious to join my cart, which was distant about two hours from the place of meeting, meaning, if possible, to push on a few miles on my road before night-fall. Major Warden accordingly ordered two of the Cape Corps to accompany me as guides, one of whom said he knew the way, and Molitzani called one of his people out of the crowd, who was said to be acquainted with the country. After receiving full instructions we started, and rode hard for between three and four hours, when we came to a road, and all admitted they knew not which way to go. After directing the man to off saddle, I mounted the highest hill in the neighbourhood to take a view of the country. Nothing was to be seen but one dreary waste. I found however, on the top of the mountain a very extensive deserted stone kraal or village, which had evidently been fixed upon that exposed spot for purposes of defence. I could not learn to whom it belonged. At present Sinkoneyalla is the only chief who avails himself of the natural resources of the country for purposes of defence. He lives, I understand, upon the top of a mountain to which there is but one approach. By the time I had descended, it was getting dark. As our horses were knocked up, I thought it better to spend the night in the kraal, which would prove some shelter to us. Happily, the soldiers did not approve of my counsel. We started, therefore, on foot, one of the orderlies being so stiff that he could not mount

his horse. He soon, however, grew weary of walking, and, with my help, managed to get into his saddle. I walked on alone. At one time, being somewhat in advance of the others, I was tracked by some wild animal, which, however, did not venture to interfere with me. Several more were howling round about. In about an hour and a half's time one of the soldiers descried a light in the distance, and another half-hour brought us to a farm close by Winburg, where the owner received us kindly.

In such a country as this, where you may travel for days without seeing a house or meeting a person, it is a serious matter to lose one's way, especially if unprovided, as I was, with food. I did not, however, feel the least uneasy, knowing that I was in the hands of a gracious Father, who had brought me through greater difficulties than the present. It was while I was in the act of offering up the Lord's Prayer, under a very strong sense of the presence of God, that the man cried out he saw a light. We got some supper here, and forage for our horses, and I passed a very tolerable night in a wagon, standing by the house. My men also found shelter, and well it was they did, for it rained nearly the whole night. A farmer's house in this part of the country seldom has more than one room, and that without door or window-frame. In this room the whole family, and frequently strangers, sleep. This would be still more inconvenient and objectionable than it is, were it the custom to undress at night; but this is not the case. I understand it is thought sufficient to do this once a-week.

Next morning we started in the rain for Geldenhuis farm, where my cart was, and reached it about eight o'clock, having gone about 25 miles out of our way. After washing and dressing, I started in my cart, right glad to find myself once more in it. After travelling about two hours, we came precisely to the same spot, where I discovered that we had lost our way, just twenty

hours before. This day's journey was through a fine grass country, abounding in game. There were no trees nor bushes, but low mountains of a picturesque appearance, chiefly on our right hand. We arrived at night at an encampment of Boers, who were trekking over the Vaal River with their flocks and herds, near to which was the wretched hovel of a farmer, who spoke very bitterly against the British Government. They gave us, however, some spring-bok for supper. The night was so cold that I could scarce sleep at all. We were off early again, our poor horses, which have had nothing but the dry grass of the country for the last two days, looking very disconsolate. This evening we were to have arrived at Mr. Bester's, a Dutch farmer, who was implicated in the late rebellion, but whom the Governor, wishing to conciliate the Boers, appointed magistrate of Harrismith. We were, however, unable to reach his house, and therefore outspanned in the veldt. Being a cold night, and somewhat fearing lest our horses should be attacked by lions, which abound in this part of the country, we set fire to the grass, both for warmth and to frighten away wild beasts. I had intended to spend the next day, being Sunday, quietly at Mr. Bester's; but I was compelled to proceed on my journey, there being no water for the horses where we were. Mr. Bester's house lying out of the road, we missed it, and arrived about eleven o'clock at a Hottentot's house, whose name is Old Isaak. Here I determined to spend the Sunday. I found one or two English traders there, as well as several Dutch farmers. After enjoying the luxury of a thorough washing, and having had some breakfast, I collected together the few people that were about the place, and held divine service, preaching to them extempore. I had scarcely finished, and was yet talking to the people, when my dear friend and companion in my former visitation, the Rev. J. Green of Maritzburg, Natal, stood before me. He had ridden six days to meet

me, accompanied by a son of Mr. Moodie, Secretary to Government at Natal. His intention was to have waited for me at Harrismith; but he passed it in the dusk on Saturday, and finding himself late last night half-way to this place, came on here. I was delighted to meet him again, and we had, of course, much interesting conversation. Neither of us had much rest that night. There was a party of coloured people who spent most of the night in playing the fiddle and dancing. The dogs—the ducks—the horses—the oxen, kept running about, uttering their various and discordant cries throughout the night. We were off by day-light the next morning. The nature of the country was still the same, but the features of it more striking. As we approached Harrismith, we caught views of some fine-shaped mountains. We out-spanned for the night by the Wilge (or Willow) River, which, like the Elands, had the appearance of a real, though small river, which is not the case with most of the so-called rivers in South Africa. Mr. Green rode on with Mr. Moodie to Harrismith, intending to spend the night there, and recover a horse, which, being knocked up, he had sent there. Shortly after he had left us, I discovered that either he or I was in the wrong road. Believing that he was in the road to Maritzburg, instead of to Harrismith, I became very uneasy about him, and sent Ludwig out to fire signal guns. Some time after his return from a fruitless effort to recall him, I went out and fired also, and hallooed for some time, but could hear nothing of him. I returned therefore to my cart, feeling assured that he must spend the night, which was dark, cold, and wet, in the veldt. I had scarce, however, made ready my hammock, and wrapped myself up in my carosse, before Ludwig heard the horses' tramp, and in a few minutes I welcomed them back with joy. After giving them some cold ham and biscuits, we endeavoured to sleep, being very weary, and passed a better night than could have been expected, sitting up in the cart. We were three

above, and two below. Curtains being fixed round the bottom of the cart, and meeting one another, my men have always a dry and warm bed, be the weather what it may.

Next morning Green rode to Harrismith to fetch his horse. I commissioned him at the same time to endeavour, if possible, to fix upon sites for the future church, parsonage, and school, before all the erven are sold. At present there are not more than two or three houses in the village; but, if the Sovereignty is continued as part of the British possessions, and peace is maintained for a few years, it probably will become an important village or town. The country is more pleasing than that which I have lately passed through; the mountains are fine, but there is no timber. The soil appears to be good, and I should think it is well watered. The grass grows to a very great height, but it is now either withered or burnt, and the horses appear to dislike it very much.

As evening came on, we began the descent of the Drakenberg. It was so very precipitous, that the pole cracked in several places, even though we unloaded the cart, and carried all the luggage ourselves for a distance of upwards of half a mile. Night surprised us during this operation. We therefore outspanned at the bottom of the steepest declivity. I never knew my driver baffled with a difficulty before. As the pole had cracked before we reached the worst part of the road, he said he did not dare to "reim" (lock) the wheel; and that if we went down with it unlocked, all would roll into the precipice below. He said we must turn back, we could not attempt the descent. As this, however, was impossible, we did attempt it, and arrived safe at the bottom, though through many dangers. I understand a cart has never been down before. The wagons of the country can, if they please, lock all the wheels. We spent the night again very uncomfortably, and with

little sleep, sitting or reclining as well as we could in the cart.

When day dawned and we proceeded in our descent, (which I did on foot, considerably in advance of the cart,) a glorious view presented itself. All the kloofs in the mountains around us and above us were covered with wood, to which our eyes of late had been but little accustomed. Before us was a vast range of country of an undulating character, an apparently interminable succession of hill and dale. The grass, which on the other side of the mountain was dry and withered, was here, especially in the kloofs, green and verdant, and several sorts of flowers were still in blossom. I know not whether the change of scene affected me at all, but I have seldom enjoyed a two hours' walk more. During the whole of the time I was enabled to maintain almost uninterrupted communion with God. The cart had scarcely overtaken me, before we reached a deep ravine, near to the first house which we have seen for nearly four days. In descending this, the pole snapped in sunder, and at one time I thought my driver would have been killed, and the cart dashed to pieces. Happily, however, the horses, perhaps through fatigue, behaved very well, and the cart reached the bed of the river with little additional damage. A kind farmer in the neighbourhood brought his wagon and Kafirs, with wood and forage, and we were enabled to splice our pole, and proceed on our journey after two or three hours' delay.

We again slept in the veldt. On the following day we passed through a pleasing country without further serious accident, though the front board of the cart gave way altogether,—our swingle broke,—the iron ring which fastened the harness of the four front horses to the pole snapped in two, and we had several similar trifling misfortunes. The soil of the country seems very fertile. Much of the grass is as high as full-grown wheat in England. A great portion, however, has been

burnt by the farmers, as is usual in this country during autumn, there not being sufficient stock to consume all that nature supplies. This custom destroys the trees along with the grass, which causes the country to appear somewhat bare, though in several parts the mimosa appears. We passed one fine river, the Tugela, in which I bathed, as I have been enabled to do also for the last three days,—much to my refreshment; for having so little sleep, and not being able to lie down, I am getting somewhat fatigued. A life like that I am now leading, makes a man feel that he is a wayfarer, —that he is a stranger and a pilgrim upon earth,—that this is not his home or rest. GOD grant that it may lead me more and more, day by day, to prepare, as I trust it is in some measure doing, to enter into that rest that "remaineth for the people of GOD."

We passed the night by the banks of a little stream. Our horses having strayed to some distance during the night, we were long in finding them, and therefore did not start very early. I had been three hours on foot before the cart overtook me. There are a great many ancient Kafir kraals all along the road, which evidently were raised by the former inhabitants of the country, who have now passed away; for I understand that there are not more than two petty chiefs of the ancient tribes remaining in the whole dependency. The 100,000 coloured people who now dwell in the country, and have had considerable tracts of land assigned to them, are chiefly refugees from the tyranny of Panda and other chiefs. Two of these came up to us while we were cooking our supper last night in the veldt. We did not see them for some time, it being very dark. They were thankful for some food and tea which we gave them, and expressed their gratitude in a superabundance of complimentary epithets at their departure.

We breakfasted at the Bushman's Drift, a military post upon a fine river—at least fine for South Africa.

It has been placed there to check the depredations of the Bushmen who dwell in the Drakenberg mountains, which are their strongholds. These men are the great cattle-stealers of this colony, and the Sovereignty. I am told that if they are followed when stealing cattle, and are closely pressed, they will kill their spoil, in order that at least it may not fall alive into the hands of its owner. The Bushmen appear to be the most lost and degraded of all the tribes of South Africa. They are very bold and daring. Quite lately thirteen of them committed an atrocious murder in the Sovereignty under peculiar circumstances. Some of them were in the employ of a Dutch farmer. He had been in the habit of giving them tobacco. On one occasion when they asked for it, he either had none to give, or would give none. His Bushman servant said he would be revenged. In about a week after the refusal he came by night with a party of thirteen of his tribe, and attacked the farmer's house. When he appeared at his door they shot him with their poisoned arrows, and then entered his house, and killed his wife and all his children in cold blood, battering in their skulls with Knob Keries. Troops were sent out to apprehend them when the murder was discovered. They made a determined resistance, occupying a kraal for defence. Six were killed before the party would surrender. The remainder were brought to Bloem-fontein, tried, condemned, and hanged.

The officers at the Post did me the favour to call upon me where I was outspanning, and supplied all our wants. From thence we went over a very hilly country with wretched roads, to the Mooi River, where we had some supper in an Englishman's hut, and pushed on by moonlight a little further, being anxious to make sure of reaching Maritzburg the next night. We outspanned, as usual, in the veldt. This is the ninth night that I have been unable to undress, or go to bed, while I

have been taking long walks every day. I am surprised that I am not more fatigued than I find myself to be. The next morning we arrived at the Umgeni River to breakfast, after a drive of four hours over a hilly country. Here there is a very beautiful fall. The river rushes over a perpendicular rock into a valley which is about three hundred feet below. The valley itself is wooded and picturesque. I do not know that I have seen a finer fall in any part of the world. Before we left this spot, a party rode up from Maritzburg. Having understood from them that His Honour the Governor, who had kindly invited me before I left Capetown to pay him a visit, was expecting me at his house, I resolved to drive there at once.

We arrived at Maritzburg about four o'clock. The first view I caught of it was from the top of the mountain at whose feet it lay. The descent to it is long and steep. We were rejoiced to look again upon human beings and dwelling-houses, after having travelled so many days without seeing any signs of life. Maritzburg is not like any of the villages in the old colony. Perhaps it resembles George more than any other place. No one expected our arrival for at least a week to come. They were disposed to think it impossible that I could accomplish the journey in the time proposed. I told them that I make it a point to keep my engagements, if possible. Before I left Capetown I wrote to say that "possibly I might be here on Thursday—more likely on Friday—probably not till Saturday." I should have been here on the Friday had I not gone one day out of my road to visit the Mission stations in the Sovereignty. I bless GOD that he hath brought me to this distant part of the Diocese in health and safety; and heartily do I pray that my visitation here may tend to the promotion of His glory, the advancement of His kingdom, and the good of the souls of this people.

The Governor received me very kindly, and has, I am

sorry to say, given up his own rooms for my accommodation.

I calculate that I have travelled 1,400 miles with the same horses, in less than seven weeks. Mr. Green has ridden not less than 400 miles to meet me.

Whitsunday, May 19th, 1850.—An interesting day. A little more than a year ago there was no Clergyman of the Church of England in this Colony, nor, as far as the members of the Church could see, any prospect of one being appointed. Now there are two; one here and the other at the Bay.[1] A large emigrant population is, however, flowing in, and there is a vast missionary work lying before the Church, amongst the 100,000 Zoolus that have of late come into the Colony. We shall need, therefore, a considerable increase in the number of our Clergy, if we are in good earnest to undertake the work God has given us to do. Our services were held this morning in the Government school-room, a large and commodious building, the upper end of which is partitioned off for divine service. It is fitted up with a decent Communion-table, a very handsome Early English stone font, well executed, and a massive lectern, carved and made of the finest wood in the colony. There was a large congregation, filling the whole room. Every thing was done decently and in order, and in accordance with the rubrics. There were twenty-five communicants. I preached both in the morning and evening. When the choir broke forth with the Psalm, "O come, let us sing unto the Lord, let us heartily rejoice in the strength of our salvation," I was for the moment quite overcome. That text, "How shall I sing the Lord's song in a strange land?" rushed into my mind. It was not that I was moved by any desponding or ungrateful feelings, but I could not refrain from tears. The sacredness of the day itself, its peculiar appropriateness for the first

(1) A third has since arrived, sent out by the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.*

service of the first bishop of the Church of God in this land,—the devout and reverential manner of the congregation that had been gathered by the zeal and earnestness of my dear friend,—gratitude to Almighty God for what He has already wrought for us in this land,—and a very fervent desire that God, "who as at this time did teach the hearts of His faithful people by sending to them the light of His Holy Spirit," might pour out abundantly the gift of His Spirit upon our infant Church,—all these contributed to make me feel very deeply the services of this day.

May 25th.—I have been at Maritzburg now a week. My whole time has been fully occupied with receiving and paying visits,—the examination of Mr. Steabler for Ordination, the Confirmation, and the preparation of Sermons. It is a comfort to have the daily prayers of the Church established in this far-distant land. The sacrifice of prayer, and praise, and intercession, is uninterruptedly offered, and will, I trust, prevail with God. The worshippers, indeed, are not many, but there are a few who value the privilege; and Christ's promised presence is, assuredly, not withheld.

On Thursday the Confirmation took place. There were forty-four candidates, amongst whom were several of the military. The congregation was large, and all behaved devoutly. Several Dutch were present, and amongst them their minister. He told me afterwards that his people liked the service, but objected to the coloured people, of whom there were several, being confirmed along with the rest. He reasoned with them on the subject, but it will require some time to eradicate their prejudices.

I have had much interesting conversation with the Governor this week. He seems disposed to devote his whole energies to the improvement of the colony. I have seen much also of the other public servants, and especially of Mr. Shepstone, the very able super-

intendent, or chief, of the whole coloured population of the colony. We dined one day with the Secretary to Government; another, at the camp, with the officers of the 45th regiment. On the other days the Governor has had one or two of the chief inhabitants to dinner.

On Friday, being the Queen's birth-day, the troops fired a royal salute, and paraded before the Governor; and in the evening His Honour had a party. After the review I went with the Governor to the Colonial Office to receive the ambassadors of Panda, Chief or King of the Zoolus, who had come to congratulate him on his arrival. Mr. Shepstone told us they were the same messengers who had been sent on all occasions during the last two or three years. He said that one of them was a subtle-minded clever man. They had no clothing except a dark kind of blanket, or horse-cloth, and were fine, intelligent-looking men. After they had been seated, they were invited to declare their message. This they did sitting, with much expressive action. "They had been sent to congratulate the Governor on his arrival, and to wish him health and prosperity—to inform him that Panda was not well." (This was supposed to be said to avoid the possibility of an invitation to the Chief to come to the colony. On a former occasion, when invited, he excused himself on the ground that his feet were sore; he was offered a wagon, but replied that he had once, in the time of the Boers, taken a journey in a wagon, and had been so shaken that he had never recovered from it since.) They added "that Panda admired the British Government for its justice; —that he liked it much better than that of the Boers; —that he particularly approved of the arrangement with regard to cattle;—that he thanked the Government for what had been sent, and hoped that more had been found; that the Amaswagi tribe had been entirely conquered by Panda, and had sent in its submission."

The Governor informed them that he had sent an embassy to Panda to announce his arrival, which had crossed Panda's on the road; and that he thanked them for their message, but would give his reply on a future occasion.

The ambassadors are lodged in a kraal out of the town, from which the inhabitants have been removed to accommodate them. They had an ox given them for their maintenance on their arrival two days ago. They were asked if they had had it, and liked it. They replied, "Yes, and had eaten it up." Another was promised, for which they were duly grateful. The formal business being finished, a friendly conversation sprung up. We asked them about the unhealthy country near Delagoa Bay, upon which their country borders. They spoke of it as marshy, full of bushes and trees; and said that wild beasts were there as thick as leaves, but that all men and oxen that went near it died. The Governor told them that I was the chief minister of religion in this part of the world, and said that if Panda wished for a minister of God, and would send him word to that effect, he would communicate with me about it. They were asked how they liked the review. They admired it very much. They could not understand how all the soldiers marched with one step. They thought the music showed a great house. It gave them a pain across their stomachs. The only thing they could have dispensed with was the firing; it gave them a pain in the head.

Panda's army is enrolled in regiments, and consists chiefly of young unmarried men, kept apart from the rest of the population. The arrangement about cattle, to which they alluded, arises out of the desire of Government to check the influx of Zoolus into this colony. Such is the tyranny of Panda, that, if no restrictions existed, his whole people would leave him, take refuge in the colony, and place themselves under British protection; and thus Panda's power, which, under any circumstances, it is supposed, cannot last long, would be

entirely and immediately broken up. This, however, it is thought, would not be a politic measure to adopt at present, for the colony has already a very large coloured population,—115,000, to which it is necessary to assign lands which would otherwise be sold; and Panda's neighbourhood serves as a wholesome restraint upon those who have once felt, and might again, if they misconducted themselves, feel his power. His name is a kind of bugbear to them; not that these poor people, however, are disaffected, or difficult to govern; on the contrary, they are most docile and manageable. They have hardly yet, in any single case, fallen into habits of intoxication. They show a great aptitude for labour, and willingness to work, especially under good superintendence; and they have the very greatest respect for law and constituted authorities. Still, however, it is thought advisable to discourage the extensive immigration which is setting in, especially from Panda's country; therefore no one is allowed to bring his cattle with him across the frontier. He may come himself if he likes, but he must come empty-handed. If he brings cattle, they are taken from him, and sent to Panda, who consoles himself for the loss of his subjects by the appropriation of their property, to which, indeed, he is by the laws of his country (that is, his own laws) entitled. The consequence is, that there is personal safety for those who are oppressed, and whose lives are threatened; but there is no encouragement given to disaffection; and Panda himself cannot fail to be struck with the good faith and generosity of the British Government. It is singular enough that his former subjects, after changing their allegiance, have no fear whatever of his resentment, on revisiting, which they occasionally do, their former country. Mr. Shepstone says there are not more than three or four men now in the colony who would be afraid to put themselves in his power. And these are men who were his former counsellors, and who

are acquainted with all his secrets. The right of changing their chiefs,—transferring their allegiance,—seems to be recognised amongst all the South African tribes.

I should have inserted here, at greater length, incidental notices of this very interesting people, if I had not obtained a promise from Mr. Shepstone to put down upon paper for me much that he told me. There are many traditions, customs, habits, and manners of these people, which he, more than any other man, is competent to give information upon, which are gradually dying out, and which will be altogether lost in a short time, unless he record them. Being the son of a Wesleyan Missionary, having lived with Kafirs from his childhood, and being now regarded by the 115,000 Zoolus in this colony as their Inkosi Inkulu, which brings him into daily contact with their national life, system, laws, and polity, he has had opportunities, greater than perhaps all other men, of acquiring an intimate knowledge of all that relates to them.

Trinity Sunday, May 26th, 1850, *Maritzburg*.—This day I admitted to the Holy Order of Deacons the Rev. W. A. Steabler, who came out more than two years ago in the same ship with myself. During this period he has approved himself as a zealous faithful labourer, having been employed as catechist, both here and on the frontier with much acceptance. I purpose sending him to commence our work at Bloem-fontein. I took occasion to preach plainly on the subject of the Ministry of Christ. This I should have thought it desirable to do under any circumstances, at the very first ordination in a new Colony; but I felt the more constrained to do so, in consequence of a person having, immediately upon my arrival, advertised lectures and sermons, in which he has assailed the Orders of the Church, and her services, especially Confirmation. In the evening I preached again, on the subject of the Ever Blessed

Trinity. The school-room was quite full on each occasion.

On Monday I was present at another interview with Panda's messengers, when the Governor gave them his official answer. They do not like to receive messages in writing. They carry away, however, the substance of what is said very accurately. Some messengers also from the Chief Faku received an audience on the same occasion.

It will, I think, be a happy day for the native population of South Africa when British rule shall extend, as I think it must ere long, from the eastern frontier of the Cape to Delagoa Bay. Before ten years shall have passed away, this will, I apprehend, be the case. May the Church be prepared to enter heartily upon the important and most promising work which God in his Providence is opening out to her!

On Tuesday I started with the Governor, who occupied a seat in my cart, for D'Urban. Several gentlemen accompanied us. It is his intention to see as much as possible of this portion of the Colony during the next fortnight. We are to visit together the American Mission Stations, the Cotton Company's lands, &c. The day was unfortunately wet, and we could not see much of the country, which was hilly, grassy, and bare. The roads became so slippery that we could hardly travel, and evening came upon us before we reached Botha's, about thirty miles, where we were to sleep. One of my horses fell in the dark just before we arrived. Next morning we started after breakfast for D'Urban, distant about twenty miles. We diverged from our road to visit Mr. Bergthiel's settlement at Little Germany. Mr. B. has brought out thirty-six German families, and planted them on a farm which he has purchased. He paid their passage out, fed them till they could support themselves, assigned 200 acres to each family, upon which they have built comfortable houses, supplied

them with agricultural implements, and stocked in some degree their land. Besides this, though a Jew himself, he in part supports a Missionary from the Berlin Society, and a schoolmaster, and has built both chapel and school. There are said to be 1,200 acres of land on the farm under the plough. The farm is of the usual extent, viz. 6,000 acres. But beside this he has purchased several other farms. The original cost of the farm was 500*l.*; but I understand that he calculates that he has in one way or another embarked a capital of nearly 10,000*l.* upon it. The greater part of this remains in the shape of a debt from the occupiers of the land to the owner, who has charged to their account all that he has expended in their behalf from the time they left Germany to the present hour. The result of this is that each family is indebted to Mr. Bergthiel to a considerable amount, varying, I understand, from 150*l.* to 350*l.* This of course places very considerable power in the hands of the creditor. All agree, however, that it has not been in the least abused by him. On the contrary, he has not only been lenient, but liberal. His arrangement, I am informed, is that they shall pay six per cent. interest on the debt till it is paid off, and one-third of the produce of their land by way of rent. Nothing, however, has as yet been paid. As to the system itself, I conceive it is in some respects valuable. The comforts which the people enjoy, the order, neatness, and industry which prevail, all are highly important, if only for example's sake to others. Undoubtedly such an establishment is in many ways beneficial to the Colony. I think also it may be considered as a safe speculation for the proprietor. Be it, that he has altogether laid out 10,000*l.*; it is all upon his own land. Every emigrant, though nominally enjoying a lease for five years, with a right to a renewal upon the same terms, and a promise of remuneration for improvements, buildings, &c. should he remove from the settlement, is

de facto a mere labourer upon the estate, fed, clothed, and supported, but not paid. Consequently, the owner's property is becoming more valuable from day to day, at as cheap a rate to himself as possible. The stipend of the Pastor and schoolmaster, indeed, bring in no direct return. But if the labour of the emigrant's family is worth more than the cost of his keep, every hour that he works is a benefit to the proprietor. Whether the system will work ultimately well for the emigrant, is another matter. I do not think it will. He is entirely in the hands of the proprietor, and, except under the most liberal treatment, will be in debt all his life. I believe Mr. Bergthiel feels that it is utterly hopeless to expect that the debts will be paid off. They give him, however, a very considerable power over his tenants. Were I a poor emigrant, I would infinitely prefer fighting my own way in a new Colony. At the end of two or three years any industrious labourer would be better off than Mr. Bergthiel's tenants. He would not have lived so comfortably during those years, but, at the end of them, he would not be in debt, and would probably have realized something.

I put down my impressions upon visiting this settlement, because it has excited a good deal of attention, and the system adopted is much approved of. My statistics were gathered from conversations with those whom Mr. B. has left in charge of the settlement during his absence in Europe, whither he has gone to bring out more emigrants, whom he purposes to engage upon very liberal terms, and upon a somewhat different system. From all that I have seen I should say that Mr. Bergthiel may be entirely depended upon for the fulfilment of his engagements, which is more than can be said for most speculators.

The Governor was received most loyally, and myself also with many marks of respect. Their bell rang at his Honour's approach. The people, headed by their

minister, came out in procession to meet him, with their Psalm-books under their arms. He was welcomed with a salute of small arms as he passed under the first of the triumphal arches which were erected. Flowers were strewed in the path, and at the Superintendent's house, the minister, in the name and presence of the inhabitants, addressed his Honour, thanking him for his visit, &c., and afterwards addressed me. We returned our thanks, and said a few words, which were interpreted to the people, who then cheered us. After visiting one very well cultivated allotment, we partook of a cold collation at the Superintendent's house, and quitted this interesting and beautifully situated settlement, much pleased with all that we had seen.

Our drive to D'Urban was through a beautiful undulating country. I should have called it well wooded, but the timber is so very small as scarcely to deserve the name. Much of the country is like an English gentleman's park, and brought forcibly to my mind thoughts of home and days long past in our dear native land. In some of its features, too, it reminded me of the Knysna district, though it is not, I think, equal in beauty to that part of the Colony. We caught from several points distant views of the sea, and as we approached D'Urban, commanded a full view of the bay. Unfortunately, the bar has again washed up so high as to leave only seven feet of water upon it, and ships are consequently obliged to ride outside in the open anchorage. Several gentlemen came out to meet us. The Governor took up his abode at the house of Mr. Field, collector of customs, and I at that of Mr. Mesham, one of the churchwardens, the son and brother of clergymen.

June 1st.—The town of D'Urban is rapidly rising. Building seems to be the employment of every one. At the present moment it is inundated with an influx of emigrants, some of whom willingly remain spending their little capital in drink and idleness after their long voyage.

Others are detained from inability to get upon their lands, Mr. Byrne's agent not being prepared to locate them. This is causing some degree of discontent.

I cannot but fear that a labouring population, the greater part of which is without capital, is pouring in too fast, and that there will consequently be much distress. How the majority of those who come are to live for the first few months, I know not. There are not sufficient capitalists to employ them. The land, indeed, is rich, and will grow almost anything; but how they will subsist till their houses are built, and their crops come up, remains to be seen. And if they all take to cultivating the soil, will there be a sufficient market? Cotton, indeed, if the cultivation of it will pay, may be exported to any extent, but there are, in the immediate neighbourhood of this town, deserted cotton lands; although in some places it is said that this year the crops will pay exceedingly well. I have taken two rides with the Governor,—one to the Point, and across the harbour to the Bluff, a projecting hill of about 300 feet high, which runs out into the sea, and forms the western bank at the entrance of the harbour. In the immediate neighbourhood of the Bluff, the small remnant of one of the original tribes of the country is still living. The chief's name is Umneni. The tribe does not consist of more than 600 souls.

Another ride which we took was to the Umgeni river. The country is very beautiful, and I enjoyed the ride greatly. The trees are chiefly evergreens. The convolvulus was creeping over the highest of them. The bush was very thick, and flowers were still blooming. Amongst these I observed the hibiscus, salvia, &c. The castor-oil, tobacco, indigo, sarsaparilla, and hemp, grow in great abundance. Elephants abound in the hills in the neighbourhood of D'Urban, and as we passed through the bush, we saw their paths in every direction. The tiger, wolf, and wild dog are also to be found.

On *Sunday, June 2d*, I preached twice, and administered the Lord's Supper to twenty-five communicants, in the Government school-room, which is used for Divine Service until a church can be built. The congregation in the morning was full to overflowing. Several persons were obliged to go away unable to obtain admittance. On the Monday, I held a Confirmation in the morning, when only eleven candidates presented themselves. I afterwards attended a meeting of the parishioners, (at which the Governor was present,) to take into consideration the subject of the erection of a church. There were not very many present; but a committee was formed to collect additional subscriptions. I intimated to the parishioners my desire to see the Church system of weekly collections adopted. We began with the offertory on Sunday, which produced upwards of 7*l*.

On Tuesday morning the Governor, myself, Mr. Green, Dr. Stanger, Mr. Shepstone, and Captain Gordon, started on horseback to visit several of the American Mission Stations along the north-east coast, and the lands of the Natal Cotton Company. We are to be out the whole week. Our first day's journey lay through a beautiful country to Mr. Lindley's Mission Station. The scenery partakes more of the mountain character than any I have yet seen in the Colony. We had some very fine views, especially where we off-saddled, at a water-fall, where a branch of the Umgeni falls into a basin nearly 300 feet below it. The latter part of our day's ride was through a pleasing valley. I like Mr. Lindley much. There is a plain straightforwardness about him. He shows no desire to colour any thing. He has not many houses in the immediate vicinity of his station, and he does not give an encouraging account of his work. He has been here two years, and has baptized fifteen. There are about ten more either baptized, or ripe for baptism; and he regards all these as sincere.

His congregation is about forty, and he has a school of about thirty under the charge of a native teacher.

When he first came here, the heathen flocked around him, and he had large schools and congregations; but when they found that the gospel would interfere with their heathen customs and practices, they held several meetings, and resolved that they would have nothing to do with the religion of Christ. From that time much opposition has been offered to the Mission work. The men will not allow their wives to come to hear the Missionary, or the children to go to school. They fear that if they became Christians, they would leave them, and they would thus lose a valuable property; for they buy their wives, who do all the work, and sell their daughters. Perhaps the very opposition that is offered is encouraging. Satan feels his kingdom invaded. Mr. Lindley's impression is that very many have a secret conviction that the truths pressed upon their acceptance *are* truths, but that they hate the light, and will not come to the light, lest their deeds should be reproved. Both he and Mr. Shepstone agree that the Zoolus are in one respect very different from the frontier Kafirs,—that, whereas the latter are essentially sceptical, and doubt or dispute all you say, the former are ready to believe when truth is pressed upon them. They readily, for instance, believe in the being of God, His providence, the account of the creation, &c. The great difficulty in the conversion of this people will be, that they practise fearful abominations, and love to have it so. I doubt, too, whether hereafter it will not be found that their covetous dispositions offer a serious impediment. They have a great desire to accumulate property, like their countrymen, the Fingos, in the old Colony. A great part of the Zoolu population does not practise the rite of circumcision, which is common to the whole Kafir race. Chaka forbade it during his reign, and thus the custom was broken in upon. Many, however, still

practise it; and there is a rite similar in its nature for the females.

Wednesday.—We rode this day through a beautiful undulating country to the Mission Station of Mr. Lewis Grout, who received us very hospitably. Mr. Lindley accompanied us, and I had much interesting conversation with both these gentlemen respecting Missions and the Heathen. Mr. Grout's account of his work is not more encouraging than Mr. Lindley's, and they say that all their Missions are in the same state, and from the same causes.

Mr. Grout has only about fifteen children at school, six Christians in his Mission field, and from forty to sixty attendants on Divine worship. He does not appear to have any course of systematic instruction for catechumens, which Mr. Lindley has, instructing them in the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, and in a short elementary Catechism. Mr. Grout prefers commenting on the historical parts of the Old and New Testaments, which have been translated, and in which they take much interest. There is as yet no chapel at either of these institutions. During our day's ride we entered into several kraals, as we passed near them. Most of the inhabitants fled and hid themselves at our approach. We understood that they were afraid of the "sambok," (whip) which, I apprehend, in days I hope for ever gone by, has been freely administered to them by the white man.

Thursday.—Our day's ride was through a beautiful country, covered for the first few miles with bush, but afterwards consisting of extensive plains, to the Mission Station of Mr. Alden Grout. We looked into many of the kraals as we passed by. Such of the inmates as were not frightened, seemed always thankful to be noticed. When Mr. Shepstone told one of the great men of a tribe, whom we met, who the Governor was, he said, "It was a lucky day for him to have seen his

great chief. He should be the happier for it." These savages have a delicate, and sometimes very striking way of expressing themselves. The language of this man, Mr. Shepstone said, was not merely complimentary.

In the course of the day we passed by a farm of a newly-arrived emigrant who seemed in great discomfort, and complained bitterly against the Government for having taken him in, in allowing him to come here. He said he could not live. His poor wife, with a babe in her arms, stood by, uncomplaining, but looking unhappy. A little further on we came to the farm of a Mr. Morwood, who has thirty-five acres of rich land in a high state of cultivation. The sugar-cane, tobacco, wheat, and oats, were growing in great abundance. He talks of founding a village. Besides his arable land, he has a complete nursery-garden well stocked with a variety of plants and trees. It is quite refreshing to behold a farm in so advanced a state. Our day's journey was thirty miles.

Mr. Grout's station is very beautifully situated on the banks of the Umvoti. The view as you descend the hill to his house is very striking. To the left you look upon a rich well-wooded valley. To the right you see a considerable reach of the river stretching down to the sea, the roar of whose waves you hear, and which is about six miles distant. Mr. Grout has an excellent house, and well-stocked garden extending down to the river.

All the rivers here abound with crocodiles, as does the country with the usual kinds of wild beasts. Last Sunday morning one of the Kafirs was much torn by a tiger. When I was going to bathe in the morning Mr. Grout warned me against the crocodiles, which are more difficult to escape from in the water than on the land. They frequently catch the Kafirs in the water, and destroy animals, especially calves and dogs. Before taking our departure on Friday, we were present at an

examination of Mr. Grout's school. Of these there are two, one for adults, the other for children. There were about fifty present, chiefly adults; and we were much pleased with their appearance and examination. They were all clothed in clean dresses, which I rejoiced to see in this distant part of the Colony; for it is very painful to behold the whole population, even in the towns, walking about entirely unclothed. Nothing can be more picturesque, indeed, than the naked Zoolu, with his shield on his arm, his assegai and knob-keri in hand, his fine form improved by the crown which the married men usually wear upon the head, and his body adorned with rings and beads; but one soon loses all idea of the picturesque, in a sense of the degradation of these interesting people. I could not therefore but rejoice in the conviction that Mr. Alden Grout's Mission was being, at least in some degree, blessed to their good. Most of those in the school either have been baptized, or desire to be so; and I could not but perceive that there was a difference in their very countenances from those of their Heathen countrymen. There was a modesty, a diffidence, an innocency of look. The most advanced read our Lord's Sermon on the Mount out of the Gospel of St. Matthew, which has been translated for them; and one young woman read very fairly in English. Mr. Shepstone was our interpreter. We put a few questions to them. They showed an acquaintance with the leading doctrines of the Christian faith, and the outlines of Scripture history. They sang and chanted very nicely, Mr. Grout confirming what other Missionaries had previously told me, that the Kafir language is peculiarly adapted for chanting. Their knowledge of arithmetic and geography was not great. The sewing was very respectable. The young women had both cut out and made up the clothes that they wore. I should have enjoyed the whole scene more, and entered into it with more spirit, had I not, just before the examination

commenced, opened three newspapers in succession, which were lying on the table, and found each of them full of accusations against the Church. May GOD preserve us from falling into a similar spirit.

Just as we were about to mount our horses, we were informed that there was to be a gathering of the Kafirs to meet the Governor. When Mr. Shepstone told the messengers that we could not wait, they said, "They would burst, if they found on their arrival that their great Chief had gone." We therefore waited for them, and spoke a few words of kindness to them. They shouted and clapped their hands when we took our departure. Our ride this day was nearer to the sea-coast; the country was less undulating, but covered to a considerable extent with bush. Some parts of it were very beautiful; but it is still almost without inhabitants, though nearly the whole of the country on the sea-coast has already been disposed of. We arrived towards sunset at the Cotton Company's lands, lately sold to Mr. Byrne. We took up our quarters in tents, which his agent had prepared for us on the site of one of the proposed new villages, and partook of an excellent dinner, which he had managed to provide in the wilderness.

Saturday.—We examined this morning the site of the proposed new village, which is beautifully situated on a hill, commanding a view of the sea, and surrounded by well-wooded hills and dales. I fixed upon sites for church and burial-ground, and also upon 100 acres apportioned for glebe land. Mr. Byrne's agent expressed his readiness to transfer these at once to the See. I do not wish to detract from the apparent liberality of the Company, but it must be remembered that each adult labourer of either sex upon this property has cost the government 100 acres of this very land for bringing him out; and that the probable appointment of a Clergyman or Catechist will help forward, in a temporal point of view, the objects of the Company,

giving confidence to those who need it, and an air of stability and progress to the undertaking. Several of the emigrants formed themselves into a Church Committee, with a view to obtain funds for the support of a minister, and to take measures for the erection of a wattle-and-daub building, until a church can be built. We afterwards rode through a beautiful country to another village, called Verulam, a few miles off. This is fixed upon for a Methodist location, and consists of about 12,000 acres. I obtained a site for a church here. There probably will be a third village on these cotton lands, and at least three more between D'Urban and the Umvoti. If the tide of immigration should still continue setting into Natal, several additional Clergy will soon be required to provide for the necessities of the people. I think there are not less than a dozen new villages already decided upon in several parts of the colony. After endeavouring to settle some disputes between the immigrants and the Company's agents, we proceeded on our journey through an exceedingly beautiful country to D'Urban, and arrived about 7 o'clock at Mr. Mesham's, having had a most agreeable and interesting excursion.

June 9th.—We had service both in the morning and afternoon in the government schoolroom. I have heard to-day from a lady who lives in the neighbourhood, that the chief Umneni, of whom I have before spoken, removed from his lands on the Bluff last Friday. He came to bid her farewell before he left; for they had been kind neighbours to each other. "It was not without sorrow that he quitted his birthplace, where he has resided all his life, and withstood in his fastnesses the victorious troops of Chaka, who conquered the whole country, and brought into subjection all the native chiefs except this one and another. But now we want his land. It is important for our growing settlement at D'Urban that it should be in our possession; therefore he must go. He is weak, and we are strong."

If we are to pursue the system which we have already in some degree adopted towards the native tribes, the same judgments from a just God which have already overtaken the Boers for their cruelties and injustice towards the poor heathen will assuredly come upon us. I fear we are treading in their steps.

I should here observe that the local government, acting under the instructions of Earl Grey, who takes a deep interest in the condition of the natives, is about to fix the whole coloured population in ten locations. This had been decided upon for some time, but it has never yet been carried out, and the natives are quite uncertain as to the proper boundaries of their reserves. The Report of the Committee appointed for locating them, dated so far back as March, 1847, strongly recommends that all lands set apart for the natives should be vested in trustees for their use. I believe this to be a point of deep importance. Unless it be done, the natives will be gradually deprived of their land. No local government will be able to withstand the restless and insatiate demands of the white man, even if its own wants did not tempt it to sell, from time to time, under various pretences which will always be forthcoming, property which has no legal owner, and is in the hands of government. The question is one which demands immediate attention, and should not be postponed. The Zoolu has now a great respect for the English. He hates the Dutch for their injustice. There is now a saying which is becoming very common amongst them, which is, I think, a very affecting one; when he sees or feels a wrong, he is in the habit of saying, "I should say it was wrong, if it was not done by an Englishman." His reverence for the English will not allow him to believe that they would willingly do a wrong; and yet he cannot altogether stifle his convictions. How long will this last?

June 10th.—We rode this morning along the S.W. coast to Dr. Adams' Mission Station. The country is,

I think, not quite equal to the eastern side of D'Urban, though it is throughout very pleasing, and we had occasionally some fine views of the sea. The distance was about twenty-four miles. Dr. and Mrs. Adams, though not expecting us to-day, received us very kindly. During our ride I mentioned to the Governor what I had heard about Umneni's removal. He knew nothing about it, and undertook to inquire into it on his return, and see justice done.

Tuesday, 11*th*.—After breakfast this morning, we had an examination of Dr. Adams' school. There were fifty present, chiefly adults, and all dressed. There were present also some of the chiefs, with a few of their followers who had come to see Mr. Shepstone. They all sang a hymn very nicely. Two or three read the English Bible, and others read it in Kafir. I asked them a few elementary questions respecting the Christian faith. The Governor put questions relating to their moral and social state. Their answers were satisfactory. Dr. Adams told us his school was not in a good state, in consequence of his inability to attend to it of late, through the failure of his health. By two o'clock we reached, according to appointment, Mrs. Dunn's farm at Sea-view. Here I met a party of immigrants settled in the neighbourhood, and urged them to form a Committee with a view to the erection of a church or churches, and the maintenance of a minister. One gentleman offered 100 acres of land for glebe, and it was thought that 200 or 300 acres would be given. I am to hear from them shortly. Mrs. Dunn gave us a cold collation under a fine tree in her grounds. The situation of this farm is very beautiful. It commands an extensive view of the Bay and the surrounding country. We returned late in the evening to D'Urban.

Wednesday, 12*th*.—This morning after Divine Service I consecrated the burial-ground. I afterwards returned several calls of the parishioners, which I had hitherto

been unable to do. Two gentlemen, who had undertaken to collect subscriptions towards the support of a Clergyman or Catechist for the Cotton Company's land, called to report that they had raised upwards of 60*l.*, and to express their hope that the Catechist would be able also to undertake the office of teacher to their children, for which they promised additional payments. Mr. Morwood also, in behalf of another Company, volunteered a free passage out in any of their ships for a Clergyman or Schoolmaster, 500 acres of land for glebe, and sites for church, &c. in a new village about to be erected, provided I would undertake to send out a Clergyman. This I have agreed to do, though of course the glebe will provide no adequate support for some years.

At four o'clock I attended a meeting of the parishioners of D'Urban, called with a view to promote the erection of the new church. It was decided that a church, for which I should furnish the plans, should be as soon as possible erected, to hold 250 persons. From the report of the Committee appointed at the last meeting to raise additional subscriptions, it appeared that upwards of 100*l.* had been collected, making a total of 450*l.* The church will cost 1,000*l.* Some of the parishioners took the opportunity of complaining that the benches in the schoolroom had been let. I told them that I had already expressed my opinion on that point to the minister and churchwardens, and, as they felt as I did on the point, would give directions that they should be free. They objected also to the payment of choir, clerk, and sexton, in their present impoverished state. As some gentleman in the room offered to lead the choir gratuitously, I advised that the sum of 12*l.* a-year only should be paid for a sexton. Complaint having also been made that 70*l.* had been taken from the church-building fund, and applied to the fitting up of the schoolroom, I suggested that the only way of

repaying it would be from the weekly offerings. It was arranged that they should be appropriated to this purpose and to the relief of the poor at present, though the Missions of the Church, and other works brought under the notice of the Church in my last pastoral letter, were not to be altogether overlooked. We drank tea at Mr. Lloyd's. The meeting lasted nearly four hours.

Thursday, 13*th*.—After passing a great part of the night in writing letters, I had a very busy morning, receiving by appointment several gentlemen who wished to make arrangements about Clergy and Schools. I licensed this morning Mr. Steele as Catechist and Schoolmaster to the immigrants on the Cotton Company's land. This gentleman came out of Ireland, highly recommended to me by many people of respectability. He is anxious to offer himself as a candidate for Holy Orders. After several conversations with him, I determined to receive him as a candidate for the office of Catechist, and had him under examination the whole of yesterday. At twelve o'clock I started in my cart on my return to Maritzburg, the Governor following on horseback. We slept at Botha's that night, and arrived at the capital the next afternoon.

Sunday, 16*th*.—Preached at Mr. Green's. Seven o'clock service to the troops, who quite filled the School Chapel, which they have erected for themselves. Preached again at morning prayer. Mr. Green in the afternoon. Examined the Sunday School; I was glad to find the children evidently under good training.

Wednesday, 19*th*.—Rode with Mr. Green and Mr. Allison to Indaleni, the Mission Station of the latter. The day was very warm, and by the time we arrived at our destination I was so unwell that I was scarce able to enter with interest into an examination of the Mission people. After dinner, however, eight of the most advanced and intelligent converts, whom Mr. Allison employs as teachers, sending them out to preach to the

different kraals, came in and sat down upon the floor, and we had first an examination of them, and afterwards a conversation which lasted between two and three hours. I was much pleased with the account which they gave of their past Heathen and present Christian state. They showed an acquaintance with the leading doctrines of the Christian faith; and, so far as I could judge, are sincere in the profession of it. They seemed all intelligent men, some of them remarkably so. I talked to them about witchcraft. Their opinion was that the witch-doctor had no supernatural power, but that all his pretensions were delusions. They could not account for the universal belief prevalent amongst the heathen that he has such power. I asked them whether in their heathen state they had any notion of the one true God? "No, they believed their ancestors were gods, some good, some evil." "Where did these gods dwell?" "Everywhere. They flitted about, some in snakes;" consequently they never killed snakes. "Did they think the good and the evil, or only the evil, were in snakes?" "Both." "Did they worship their gods?" "They offered sacrifices to them." Any one offered these sacrifices. They had no particular people for it. They afterwards ate the sacrifices. "What was their belief about themselves when they died?" "They would also be amongst the gods." "The good and the evil alike?" "Yes." "Did Panda, who was killing his subjects every day, think he would be amongst the gods when he died?" "They did not suppose he ever thought on the matter." "Did his subjects think so?" "Yes." "Did they think there was much prospect of their countrymen, as a whole, embracing the Gospel?" "They thought the prospect encouraging."

After a sleepless night, we had an examination of such as were under instruction in the school, after breakfast. They sang, like all the natives of this land, very sweetly. Mr. Allison examined them in the 53d

chapter of the Prophet Isaiah. I addressed to them a few words of encouragement and exhortation. Afterwards some of them came down to wish me a good journey. I returned to Maritzburg the same day, taking in my way the new village of Ivolo, which was being laid out. Some few of the immigrants had arrived, and were living in tents. They complained grievously of their not being able to get their land marked out. There were several from the Duke of Buccleuch's estates. These had been very liberally provided for by him. He had paid their passage out, and the expense of their land journey,—a most important point, but little thought of by poor emigrants in England,—had supplied them with ploughs and other implements, clothes, &c., and ordered that they should receive rations of flour till their crops came up. For this generous treatment they seemed very thankful. The only regret I felt was, that no provision seemed to be made for their spiritual wants.

Mr. Allison's is, I think, upon the whole, the most advanced Mission station in the colony. He has altogether, I believe, 120 professing Christians. Several of these have already built houses in European fashion, and are cultivating enclosed gardens. He has twenty boys in his own house, maintained at an expenditure of 350*l.* a-year; 140*l.* has been acquired by the labour of the people, chiefly, I believe, by the making of wheelbarrows, which have been taken by government. He has 10,000 acres of land, which he is allowed to occupy. Mr. Allison's position is somewhat anomalous. He belongs to the Wesleyan Society, who have ordered him to leave this station, which he is unwilling to do. He has appealed home, and is now awaiting the decision of his case.

Saturday, 22d.—This morning I consecrated the burial-ground after Divine Service, the Governor and many of the congregation being present. At one o'clock we held

a public meeting, to take into consideration the subject of the erection of the church. It appeared that during the sixteen months of Mr. Green's ministry, a sum of upwards of 600*l.* had been raised in the parish for church purposes; that of this, 200*l.* had been expended in the fitting up of the school, the purchase of land for the improvement of a site for the church, fencing in the burial-ground, maintenance of Divine worship, and in house rent for the clergyman,—and that, therefore, 400*l.* remained. The grant of the *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge*, and my subscription, made this altogether about 550*l.* A church to hold 250, of the simplest character, it was found, would cost 1,500*l.* Some were anxious that a fresh subscription should be opened, and the church immediately begun. But the majority of the meeting preferred depending upon the weekly offertory alone, being convinced that as much would be raised in that way, which they deemed more legitimate than the other. In the end it was decided that the windows, which would take the longest time to complete, should be immediately begun, and that the foundation of the building should be laid, but that the remainder of the church should not be contracted for until the churchwardens had 900*l.* actually in hand. I informed the meeting that the Secretary at War had refused 100*l.* a-year for a military chaplain. There are, therefore, 600 of our troops still dependent upon services voluntarily rendered to them; and the poor in England are giving their weekly pence to support a minister for Her Majesty's forces.

The meeting also fully agreed with me, that it would be most desirable, in the present circumstances of the colony, to invest in land a sum of 450*l.* placed in my hands for Church education in this district.

Sunday, 23*d*.—This morning I again preached in the military chapel, and afterwards in the church. Mr. Green preached in the afternoon.

Tuesday, 25th.—Confirmed at early prayer this morning four more candidates, who had not been able to present themselves at the last confirmation. Afterwards rode out with the Governor and a large party to a review of about 900 Kafirs, who had been summoned for the purpose. We were on the ground some time before they made their appearance. After a little delay they came pouring down in several bands from the heights above us, chanting in a low monotonous tone a war-song. They then ranged themselves in a semicircular form in front of the Governor, Mr. Shepstone, their chief, being at their head. When all had placed themselves, one, who acted as a kind of public orator or herald, decked with cows' tails, brass rings, and a variety of other ornaments, stood forth, and with most stentorian lungs proclaimed his chief's (Mr. Shepstone's) praises. The people then shouted. Next, Mr. Shepstone rode up to the Governor, and did homage by surrendering to him his sword. The people again shouted for the Governor, who then rode into the midst of them and addressed them. Afterwards, he proclaimed a new law against cattle stealing, which is commencing for the first time in the district. The law was, that every kraal to which stolen cattle should be traced, should pay a fine of five, for each ox stolen; that every thief should be "eaten up," that is, lose all his cattle, and should, besides, be well beaten.

After the law was read, the people, through their orator, assured the Governor that they were his children, and would obey his law. They then began their war-songs and war-dances, which tribe after tribe continued for two or three hours. Their dresses were somewhat fantastic. Most had great feathers in their hair, or bunches of feathers, &c. dangling about their heads, and many were hung about with ox-tails. They had their shields, which covered nearly the whole body, and long sticks with them, but not their assegais. There

was nothing very striking in the dance. They moved generally slowly, in unison with their chant, which continued all the time, and grew louder and louder as they proceeded. At times they worked themselves up to a high pitch of excitement, rushing forward very vehemently, beating the air with their sticks, and kicking with the knee or the foot against their shields. Occasionally some favourite warrior would rush out from the crowd, take several bounds in the air, and endeavour to show himself off to the best advantage. The applause which followed was proportioned to the estimation in which his prowess and valour were held. One man who was figuring away was recalled, his companions telling him, they never heard that he was a great warrior. Their wives and children were on the ground in considerable numbers, bringing melies and beer for the men. The Governor, however, had already provided them with ten or twelve oxen for their repast. Afterwards, they rushed in bands up and down the hill, exhibiting their mode of attack. Altogether, the sight was, I thought, painful and humiliating. The men looked more like demons than human beings.[1]

(1) Mr. Shepstone's office, as respects the British Government, is that of diplomatic agent. In the eyes of the natives, he is, as I have said, as much their paramount chief, as Panda or Faku of their respective people. He governs them according to their own laws. The laws of the colony do not apply to them; to attempt to govern them by our laws at present, would thoroughly unhinge them, and lead ere long to disturbances. It is only very gradually that they can be brought to submit to so great a change. Mr. Shepstone, in addition to the subordinate chiefs, is assisted, like all Kafir chieftains, by a body of counsellors. These are sixty in number, and are amongst the most intelligent men of the nation. Panda, who knows most of them, complimented him, he tells me, not long since, on his selection. A few of these men are always in attendance. Every day, sitting cross-legged on the ground, they hear cases. Their decision is generally a very sound one, and almost always confirmed by the "Kose." There is no lack of litigation. They are very fond of going to law, and plead acutely, and almost interminably. The process is very tedious. They begin from the beginning, and mention every circumstance, whether relevant or irrelevant. If you cut them short, and tell them to get to the point, they will begin all over

Wednesday.—I rode out to-day with the Governor to the station of Mr. Davies of the Wesleyan Society. There is no daily school here, and nothing to see but some tolerable mission premises. He said his congregation averaged from 60 to 100; that he had ten Christians, four of whom were converts from this people; that he had a tolerable Sunday-school, but that the people were opposed to a Day-school. A neighbouring chief with his tribe came to greet the Governor. He complained that the white man was daily encroaching upon the location, and that he was uncertain whether he would be allowed to stay on his land. The Governor told him, that so long as he and his people did well they need not be afraid of any, that he was to remain upon the location, and would not be disturbed. Upon inquiry of Mr. Davies, he stated that the land commission had given farms to individuals within the limits of the location, the boundaries of which had been fixed by proclamation, by the late Lieutenant-Governor. It appears absolutely necessary that some steps should be taken to secure to the natives the lands which have been assigned to them. The grasping selfishness of the white man will encroach upon them from year to year, unless something is done for their protection. If the matter is not soon settled permanently in one way or the other, whether by appointing trustees, or in some other way, my conviction is, that no local government, however honest and sincere in its desire to protect the weaker side, will be able long to resist the continual pressure from without.

Saturday, June 29th. St. Peter's Day. — The third anniversary of my consecration. Little did I foresee three years ago the extent of the duties, anxieties, and responsibilities of the episcopal office, especially in a

again. It is of no use being impatient, you cannot hurry them. A Kafir can always talk against time. Every morning a knot of suitors may be seen sitting on the ground round the chief's house, awaiting his appearance.

diocese so circumstanced as this. Had I known, when summoned to take the oversight of the Church in this land, in all its fulness the nature of the work to which I have been called, or my own insufficiency for it, I had not dared to consent to bear the burden. Here is a vast colony, or rather a number of colonies, neglected, and almost abandoned by the Church for the previous half century. Within it there is a population of foreign extraction, hostile to the British Government, and to the Church as the representative of the British nation. Amongst its people, European or Heathen, nearly 200 ministers, belonging to perhaps 20 different denominations, have been labouring. In every village and town is to be found an English population, a large proportion of whom, amidst every discouragement and difficulty, have adhered with unshaken loyalty to the Church of their Baptism. For these, at one and the same moment a ministry has to be supplied, and churches to be erected, and at the same time wide and effectual doors appear to open out for the work of the conversion of the heathen. There is a general expectation too, in various quarters, that the Church will found Colleges or Grammar Schools at least, for the education of the upper classes of society. To meet all these demands, funds have been raised after great exertions, chiefly by friends in England, partly also from the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel*, about equal to one-fifth of what the Wesleyans alone expend in South Africa, and little more than one-fifteenth of what is spent by all other Protestant denominations. I am speaking now of the *annual* income raised to enable me to meet the Bills of the Clergy, who draw upon me for their income. The absolute necessity of providing at once a ministry for our people, the difficulty of devising a satisfactory scheme for raising their contributions towards it, the uncertainty of my funds being found equal to the demands upon them, all these have, in a mere financial point of view, been a source of much

anxiety. Then the jealous spirit of those who are not of us, and who are determined to interfere with us, whose only desire and endeavour it is to live in peace and love with all who are round about us, has been productive of much pain and distress. The political condition of the colony, too, which has led to a violence of temper and action with which the Church could have no sympathy, has added to our trouble. But, blessed be God, amidst all our infirmities His work has prospered:—churches are being everywhere erected—clergy have been supplied, though, alas! there are several places still destitute, where the people are most anxious for clergymen, but for which I am able to make no provision. And now there seems so plain and solemn a call upon the Church to enter heartily upon the work of the conversion of the heathen to the faith, that we may no longer refrain without sin, and fear of judgment. Oh, may God, of His great goodness, raise up duly qualified men, and provide the requisite means! May He bless the work of His Church in this land! May He give wisdom, and faithfulness, and zeal, and patience, and perseverance, and love to His ministering servants, and may He give to His people, here and everywhere, a spirit of humility, and faith, and holiness, and zeal for the honour and glory of His great name!

Sunday, 30*th*.—Preached both morning and afternoon. At the Communion there were 35 present. In the afternoon I touched upon such points as I thought it important to bring under the notice of the Church before leaving this part of the diocese, to which I cannot hope to return for some time to come. The chief subjects upon which I spoke were our responsibilities as a Church, and as individual members of Christ, towards the heathen amidst whom we dwell; and the conduct of the Church under trials, arising from the bitter and unprovoked assaults of its enemies.

July 1*st*.—I have been much employed since my

return from the Bay in carrying on a correspondence with Government respecting ecclesiastical matters; and in maturing a scheme for a Mission work among the 115,000 heathen in the district of Natal. As this scheme may come to nothing either from want of co-operation upon the part of Government, or inability on my part to raise the funds, or procure the men needed for carrying it out, I put it on record here, that it may serve to show at least what was attempted to be done.

Proposals for the formation of certain Institutions for the benefit of the heathen population in the district of Natal.

It is understood that ten locations are being formed for the exclusive use of the coloured race. Each location to contain within it on an average not less than 10,000 souls. It is proposed that in each of these locations at least one Institution should be founded to embrace the following objects :—

1. The conversion of the heathen to the faith of Christ.
2. The education of the young.
3. The formation of industrial habits.
4. The relief of the sick and afflicted.

That with a view to this there be included within the Institution a Day-school, Boarding-school, Home for Orphans, and the germ of an Hospital.

That a clergyman be at the head of each Institution, and that he be aided in the industrial and educational part of the work by teachers selected for that purpose.

That all the pupils who resort to the Institution be fully instructed in the Christian religion.

That in addition to the ordinary instruction given in elementary schools in England, the male pupils be practically taught gardening, farming, and certain mechanical arts; the female pupils, sewing, cooking, washing, &c., the whole of the household work being performed by them.

That the members of the Institution (who shall, if possible, have some acquaintance with medicine) undertake the charge of the patients, who shall in cases of necessity be visited by the medical practitioner of the district, appointed and paid by Government for that purpose.

That sufficient land be granted to enable each Institution to exhibit a model farm and garden in operation, and to grow sufficient grain, vegetables, &c. for its own consumption.

That Government guarantee in aid of each Institution as it becomes established, the sum of 300*l.* a-year. This grant to be for five years certain, but liable to be reviewed at that period. That the Bishop endeavour to obtain a free passage from England in some of the emigrant ships for the clergymen, with their assistants and families, but that, should he be unable to do this, the Government pay for the same.

That, inasmuch as it appears to be doubtful whether it would be desirable that a shop be attached to the Institution, it remain with the Visitor hereafter to decide in each particular case.

That the accounts of each Institution, so long as it continues to receive assistance from Government, be open to its inspection; and, if required, an annual account of receipts and expenditure be transmitted to Government.

That the Bishop of the Diocese be, *ex officio*, Visitor of the Institutions.

The plan here sketched out is further developed in the following letters addressed to the Lieutenant-Governor:—

P. Maritzburg, June 17, 1850.

SIR,—I beg to submit for your Honour's consideration the enclosed scheme for the improvement of the heathen

population of this land. It is unnecessary, I feel assured, for me to discuss the duty or the necessity of the Government's adopting some measures for their benefit. The obligation has been recognised both here and at home; and has been pressed by Earl Grey upon the attention of the local Government. It is, I apprehend, felt by every one, that if the coloured race in the dependency of Natal, already amounting, as I am informed, to 115,000, and still increasing in numbers, is to be saved first from contamination, and ultimately from annihilation, through its intercourse with the white race now pouring itself into the country in large masses, as has unhappily too often been the case, immediate steps must be taken to educate it in the fullest and highest sense of the word. The education that I propose is one that embraces the physical, as well as the mental and moral improvement of the people. I desire to see them taught an industrial system, in combination with the ordinary instruction usually given in elementary schools. Above all do I trust, that at least the opportunity may be afforded them of embracing the Christian faith, under the teaching of zealous pastors. With a view to this I have proposed, that in each of the locations about to be formed an Institution should be founded similar in many respects to those adopted by the Moravians in other countries, which, under the superintendence of a clergyman, should combine with religious teaching an extended system of secular and industrial education; and at the same time afford a home where those who are suffering from sickness or disease should both be nursed, and receive the benefit of such medical treatment as the Institution might be able to afford. The scheme also embraces the instruction of a limited number of children of both sexes as boarders in the Institution, in the hope that there may thereby be gradually raised up a body of teachers, who both by example and direct instruction may exercise a beneficial influence over others. The

chief obstacle in carrying out the plan that I have proposed, would arise from the difficulty of raising sufficient funds for maintaining it. As it appears, however, that Earl Grey has given instructions that the hut-tax imposed upon the heathen, already amounting to 8,000*l.* a-year, and expected to increase, should be expended for the immediate benefit of those from whom it is raised, I apprehend that there is no way in which a portion of it could be more appropriately and beneficially employed than in the formation and maintenance of such Institutions as I have proposed. I have, therefore, suggested that 300*l.* a-year should be set apart for each Institution. Should your Honour see fit to approve of this, and it should receive the sanction of His Excellency and Earl Grey, I should be prepared to attempt the formation of such Institutions upon receiving a guarantee that they would meet with the support of Government for a limited period. The Institutions to be under the sole control of the Bishop of the Diocese, and those whom he may appoint under him. This would involve me in considerable pecuniary responsibilities, as the expense of founding and maintaining the proposed establishments would undoubtedly be great. I would, however, cheerfully undertake this; and should be prepared, within a few months after my return to Capetown, unless delayed by the contemplated alterations in the political institutions of the country, to proceed to England, expressly for the purpose of raising the necessary funds, and selecting the agents for carrying on the work. I need not, I feel assured, impress upon your Honour's observation, that the very interesting people whom the providence of God has so remarkably brought under British rule and protection, is apparently ripe for the introduction of such a system as I have proposed, that they are looking to us as their guides and instructors, and would readily submit to our teaching. Nor need I do more than just remark, that the system and con-

stitution of the Church are singularly adapted to their existing notions of law and government; and that the character of its teaching must ever be such as to make them loyal and obedient subjects of the British Crown, —a subject well worthy of the attention of Government, considering the counter-influences which can scarce fail to be at work, in a country so peculiarly situated as this is. I have only, in conclusion, to add, that I should be glad that the scheme which I now propose should, if your Honour sees fit to approve of it, be submitted, before any actual steps are taken, to the diplomatic agent, Mr. Shepstone, who is regarded by the whole native population as their paramount chief, and than whom no man is more competent to give an opinion on the subject.

I have the honour to be,
SIR,
Your obedient Servant,
R. CAPETOWN.

The following private letter accompanied the foregoing public and official one :—

P. Maritzburg, June 19, 1850.

DEAR SIR,—I have, during my visits with you to the several locations for the natives on the coast, been endeavouring to mature a scheme, which, while it should benefit the coloured race of this land, both in a temporal and spiritual way, should aid the Government in the difficult duties which will devolve upon it under the peculiar and rapidly changing circumstances of the country. We all see that the heathen who are round about us are in a transition state,—that they are being trained for good or for evil by the white man from day to day. Already has a great change taken place in many of them, and this will be the case in an increased degree, as the tide of immigration, now setting in so strongly, extends over the land. Ere long the power

of the chief, upon which the good government of the people at present mainly depends, will melt away. It is already in certain instances much diminished. What moral influence have we at work to supply the place of the fading power of the chiefs, which has hitherto been relied upon for restraining this people? Unhappily there is but little. A few foreign missionaries, owning no allegiance to the British Government, and opposed upon principle to our institutions, cannot, however good and zealous they may be, meet the necessities of the case; and yet, with the exception of two or three Wesleyans, no other agency is at work for the benefit of this very interesting people, whom we have taken under our charge. After visiting most of the Mission stations in the colony, and conversing with those who take the deepest interest in the matter, I am satisfied that Institutions similar to those which I have proposed to found, are most suited to the existing wants of the natives, and the best calculated to transform them gradually into a religious, loyal, and industrious people. Should your Honour agree with me, and think my plan feasible, I shall very readily enter into it, and labour to bring it into effectual operation. If I could see that there was a prospect of my being able to carry it out without any assistance from Government, I would, for many reasons, prefer doing so. But in the present weak state of the Church, throughout the whole Diocese, requiring, as it does, in all its parts, liberal aid from the mother Church, I see no prospect of my being able to bear the whole expense of the undertaking. I propose, therefore, that the Government should help forward the work, out of the fund collected through the hut-tax; and I have the less scruple in doing this, as I understand that it is in accordance with Lord Grey's views that the amount raised should be spent for the immediate benefit of the tax-payer; and I can conceive of no way in which it

could be appropriated more advantageously to him than by that which I have suggested. Roads and bridges, and other material improvements, would at present be of little benefit to the Kafir, who lives amongst his mountains and valleys, and always travels on foot. I have endeavoured to make some calculation as to the probable expense of each Institution, and I have come to the conclusion that the buildings, including accommodation for 50 pupils—a hospital or infirmary —a residence for several families of teachers—school—chapel, &c., could not when completed cost less than 1,000*l.*; they would probably cost much more. To this must be added the expense of stock for the farm,—wagon, implements, &c. The annual cost, were the establishment complete, and the Institution full, would not, I think, be less at first than 600*l.* a-year. Ultimately it might perhaps be made very nearly to pay its own expenses. Missionaries at present pay 5*s.* a-month to each pupil, and they reckon the cost of each at 5*s.* a-month. Girls are rather more expensive, as the parent takes the wages, and leaves the Missionary to clothe them.[1] 50 pupils at this rate would cost 300*l.* a-year. I reckon this item at 250*l.* To this I add 50*l.* a-year, as the probable expense of a hospital or infirmary,—50*l.* a-year for repairs and incidental expenses,—and 250*l.* a-year for the maintenance of the officers of the Institution and their families. These would probably be four; a principal, schoolmaster, mechanic, and agriculturist. The whole expense to Government would be little more than the cost of a single school and schoolmaster in each location. There would be no shadow of a ground of complaint upon the part of other bodies of Christians that *their* money was applied for the promotion of a Church work. The money is drawn exclusively from the heathen, and is to be ex-

(1) I have since found that this is not the case, at least in one instance.

pended exclusively for the heathen, in such way as Government shall deem most conducive to their welfare. I should have entered more fully into the scheme, had I not felt that circumstances and experience might lead to a considerable modification of it. As the various Institutions can only be slowly and gradually formed, both on account of the difficulty of obtaining the requisite funds and suitable agents for carrying on the work, there will be ample opportunity for any alterations or improvements in the details. I have only to add, that the working out of the plan, if I engage in it, must be left altogether to myself. If I am in any way to be responsible for its success, I must have the entire control of it. Of course, however, I shall be happy at any time to furnish information respecting the various Institutions, and I should desire that their accounts should be inspected from time to time.

I am, dear Sir, very truly yours,

R. CAPETOWN.

This scheme, the Lieutenant-Governor informed me he highly approved of; but saw difficulties in the way of its entire adoption. These difficulties related chiefly to the divided religious condition of the colony. What he has undertaken to do, when laying my proposal before Earl Grey, is "to suggest the question whether an arrangement might be made by which, upon certain terms, the secular instruction of these people might be committed to the See." Should this be decided upon, it would meet my views, and enable me, I trust, to carry out my plan. The State would then supply the means for their secular,—the Church for their religious education.

July 1st.—My last day at Maritzburg. I leave this colony after a little more than six weeks' residence in it, with a mind full of hopes and fears for the future.

One most important question is that of the coloured population. It is essential for the sake of the whole colony, white as well as black, that well-considered and well-digested plans should be adopted for the moral, religious, and social improvement of the natives; and should the present time be allowed to slip by, there will be no possibility of redeeming it. Another source of anxiety is the religious condition of the immigrants now pouring in in large masses. New villages are springing up in every direction, and yet I dare not invite clergy out to take the spiritual charge of them. I have no funds to fall back upon—nothing upon which I can depend for the maintenance of a ministry for a few years to come, until the people shall be in a condition to build their own churches and support their own pastors. May God in His mercy provide a remedy. "Thy kingdom come."

Tuesday, July 2d, 1850.—This day I left Pieter Maritzburg, on my way to Graham's Town through the Southern parts of this colony—Faku's country,—and British Kaffraria. My first resting-place is to be King William's Town, distant about 450 miles. I allow myself till the 20th of the month for the performance of the journey, but think it very probable that I may be much longer, as no vehicle drawn by horses has ever been through the country before, and the mountains are pronounced to be almost impassable. Indeed, Mr. Harding, the Crown Prosecutor, who has just returned with three ox-wagons from Faku's country, persists in maintaining that I shall never reach King William's Town in my cart. However, there is no help for it, therefore, I must make the best of it. Mr. Shepstone, who is unable himself to accompany me as he wished, has arranged, with the Governor's consent, for his brother to do so, until I fall in with Mr. Fynn, who has engaged to meet me on the banks of the Umzumkulu on Thursday, his business compelling him to go round

by the Bay. This will secure me civility and assistance from all the Kafirs, and I shall never be without one who can speak the language of the country. I started after breakfast. The Governor, the Recorder, Mr. Shepstone, Dr. Stanger, and several other gentlemen rode out some distance with me. We took luncheon at an intelligent Dutch farmer's, (Mr. Zederberg from the Cape,) who had sent me an invitation. I slept at Mr. Allison's Mission station, Indaleni, and was again hospitably entertained. Almost the whole country is now burnt up, and is as black as a cinder. It wears a very gloomy appearance. We had an instance to-day of the danger of burning the grass, as is now universally done, and will continue to be, I fear, till there is sufficient stock to eat it down. We met an Englishman with his wife in a wagon, who had just been burnt out of his tent, and had lost everything; amongst other things, a little child, as he supposed, but which we afterwards learnt had been discovered, somewhat burnt, near some very long grass, where it had lain two whole days and nights. I saw the poor child, which was a very interesting one.

Wednesday.—This morning we were joined by our three Kafirs who are to be our guides. One only had his shield and assegai. They all took an unconscionable quantity of snuff, which they administered to themselves with ivory spoons, usually carried in the hair. We had a very difficult day's journey over the mountains. Some of the descents were fearful. I wondered how my man was able to drive down them. I thought several times that cart and horses would all have rolled together down the mountain. The ascents were no better. At one very steep place the horses fairly refused to go on. After several vain attempts to get them up it, we partially unloaded the cart, and I ran before them, leading them with a rein, as they knew me almost as well as Ludwig. The Kafirs ran behind with

stones to stop the cart from going back at the resting places. I never remember to have been more oppressed by any exertion. Had the hill been a little longer, I am sure I should have fainted; as it was, my legs quite gave way, and I nearly fell. I did not recover myself for half an hour. I walked nearly the whole way, thinking that I was better able to carry myself than the horses were to draw me. We passed the night in a valley half way up a mountain. In the morning we discovered that the horses had strayed. We did not find them till past eight o'clock. We traced their spoor for three miles up the mountain. Fortunately there were some sandy spots which showed distinctly that they were before us; otherwise we might have been looking for them all day, for we should hardly have supposed that they had gone so far. Observing some marks of a human foot, we had, just before finding them, almost come to the conclusion that some Kafir or Bushman had stolen them. This threw us out for the whole day, and we were not able to reach the Umzumkulu this evening as we had intended. Some part of the country through which we have passed is fine; there is still, however, a deficiency of wood, and one sees nothing but mountains with narrow valleys separating them. There may be plains in Natal, but I have not seen them; nor do I know of any country in the world which is so mountainous, though the mountains are not very high. We outspanned for the night by the banks of a little stream; the Kafirs in the neighbourhood brought us sticks for our fire, new milk, and a few melies, which are very scarce, for our horses. They brought us also a calf as an offering or tribute, which it is customary to bring to a great chief (which Mr. Shepstone is considered to be) as he passes through the country on a journey. After we had done our supper, I gave them some of our hard biscuits, which they had never seen before, and did not know what to make of; also some

sugar, which they pronounced very good, and said it was honey; I then gave them some tea, made very sweet, which they thought best of all. We supposed they would not know the value of money, and Mr. Shepstone told them he would give them some beads for their melies when they next came to town. I thought, however, I would try them with money, and gave them half-a-crown, telling them it would pay one-third of next year's hut-tax. One of them at once knew what it was, and they seemed to rejoice in their good luck. They left us apparently very happy. These people all belong to Dushani, who formerly was a great chief, but has been reduced by his incessant wars with Chaka, Faku, &c. The people whom we met were all quite naked, which is not the case with any other Kafirs that I have seen. They were all, even lads of twelve or thirteen, circumcised. Mr. Shepstone says that they eat their meat raw, and are very warlike. Many of them paint their faces.

Friday, 5th.—We could hardly get away this morning from the Kafirs, who brought us an abundance of melies on their heads, in baskets. Our kind treatment of them last night seems to have encouraged others to come and take their chance. Those who had had some sugar last night begged for a little for those who had not. We have had a most disastrous day's journey, and yet have much cause for thankfulness. We ascended the mountain which overhangs the Umzumkulu well enough: but in our descent we came to some very broken ground, but yet not worse than much that we have passed safely over. Just, however, as I was offering up thanksgiving for escape from danger, I saw my cart roll over. In an instant it was turned completely upon its head, quite crushing the tent, and the wheelers were upon their backs, with their feet in the air. Ludwig was invisible, being under the cart. We extricated him with some difficulty, and found that by God's great mercy he was not in the least hurt:—he had not

even a bruise. In a short time we managed to release the horses, and then with the assistance of some Kafirs turned the cart over. We found it considerably damaged, but Ludwig, who is a most invaluable and indefatigable man, bound it together with "riems." We then packed some of our goods on the horses' backs, and carried the rest ourselves with the aid of the Kafirs, having previously sent the empty cart a considerable distance in advance, the ground being still very rough. The country here is thickly inhabited by Kafirs, who were not always civil. One chief man of a kraal, on being asked for some milk, said he would get some if we would pay for it. The same man refused to send a messenger to his chief Dushani to tell him of our arrival. Upon Mr. Shepstone, however, threatening him, he found a man. After leaving this place we had still a very difficult country to travel over. It was a plain intersected by a great number of deep ravines. There was no road, not even a track or path to guide us. I was amazed that we got safe through our difficulties: we broke our harness in several places in doing so; but arrived at the Umzumkulu before sunset. This is a fine broad river, and the country about it may be called beautiful, though there is a great sameness in all the mountainous parts of Natal. In coming out of the drift our horses stuck fast, being unable to drag the cart out. After taking the luggage off, we managed to get safe to land, and outspanned just on the bank of the river where I had agreed to meet Mr. Fynn, who, however, did not make his appearance. Some of the grass about us was at least eight feet high; the horses were quite lost in it. I feel thankful to Almighty God that the accident which has befallen us this day has not been attended with more mischief. Both man and horses might easily have been killed. This loss of my cart, however, seems to me like the loss of a home. I read in it, wrote in it, slept in it, in fact, lived in it,—for it

has been my chief home for some months. Now I am without shelter, but, thank God, it is not a season of the year when we may expect much rain. It is singular that the two worst accidents which I have had in all my South African travels, should have happened in coming into, and going out of Natal. My exit was not much more dignified than my entrance, for I drove on foot four of my horses for a considerable distance, and had a knapsack on my back, and two other packages in my hands. Poor Ludwig insisted upon my occupying at night his bed under the cart, though I was loth to rob him of his comfortable berth. I reckon the actual distance from Maritzburg to the Umzumkulu to be eighty miles. I have walked nearly the whole of this, and shall probably have to walk most of the way to King William's Town, as my cart, in consequence of the accident, is quite filled up with luggage.

Saturday.—After bathing this morning again in the Umzumkulu, as I did after sunset last night, I started on foot with a Kafir guide, but waited at a bad drift for the cart. When it came up, Ludwig informed me that he had, at starting, had another upset precisely similar to that of yesterday. He was again under the cart, and both he and the horses once more, by God's great mercy, escaped without injury. The only additional damage to the cart was a considerable crack in the pole, which would undoubtedly have broken, had it not been for the iron plate which was under it. In the early part of the day we had some very difficult drifts. I was quite glad to find myself ascending a mountain again. Before starting, I dreaded the ascents and descents of the mountains more than anything; but since I have been out I have learnt that there is more danger in a plain perpetually intersected by ravines. We arrived at the Ibesi river just as it grew dark. It was well that we were enabled to reach it, for the whole country for the last fifteen miles was burnt up, and not

a blade of grass was to be seen. The day being windy, the ashes were blown in clouds across our path, which rendered travelling very disagreeable. The atmosphere from this and other causes, such as burning the grass, &c., has been so hazy for the last few days, that I have scarcely been able to see anything of the country. In the course of the day a messenger from Mr. Fynn overtook us, to say that he had been detained by illness, and the knocking up of his horses, and that he would meet us to-night at a place where two roads met. We, however, saw nothing of him. The greater part of the country through which we have passed to-day is uninhabited. It appears to be at least equal in fertility to any part of the Natal District. The neighbourhood of the Umzumkulu seems admirably adapted for farms.

Sunday, July 7th.—After passing a tolerable night under the cart with Mr. Shepstone for a companion, there being just room for two, I took my usual bathe in the Ibesi, but did not like to venture very far for fear of crocodiles, which, for aught I know, were lurking amidst the reeds. After breakfast I endeavoured to give some religious instruction to our three Kafirs, Mr. Shepstone kindly interpreting. I spent a most interesting hour with them. They had heard something of the Christian religion, having been formerly in the neighbourhood of a Missionary. They said they thought at first very lightly of Christianity, but that they began to think there must be something very great in it. They listened with much attention and apparent interest while I explained to them the Being and Nature of the true God, and told them that He was their Maker and Preserver. They said that in their ignorant state they had some sort of idea of a Great Preserver, different from and above their gods, who had been their ancestors. I told them God had given us certain commandments, would they like to hear them? They said, Yes. I then went through several of them.

This led me to speak of the nature of sin, and the punishment of it; of a Redeemer, of repentance, and of faith. They appeared very much struck with God's attributes of love and mercy, so different from anything they knew of or had experienced from men. After speaking to them about praying to God, and asking them if they understood me they said, "Yes, it was like going to their chief and asking him to forgive them any fault." They expressed astonishment at being told that God forgave those who were sorry for sin and left off sinning. Very few chiefs ever did this. I spoke to them of the torments of hell, and the happiness of heaven. While speaking upon this latter subject, I asked them if they were happy, or ever had been so; they said, "No; how should they?" I thought my endeavour to explain to them the blessedness of the saved, somewhat affected them. When I asked them, if they would like me to send them a teacher to instruct them about God, they said they would wish it very much. Would they listen to what he told them? They would, and would tell their friends and children what I had told them. Would they give oxen and melies to feed a teacher from God? To this they did not like to pledge themselves; but they said they thought their chief would. I told them, I should like much to send them a man of God; but he would have to come from a great way beyond the sea, and he would be poor; and if one came amongst them, they must do what they could for him. They promised that from this time they would pray to God and try to keep His commandments. I told them that, if they did this with all their hearts, God would give them more light and knowledge. Upon telling them that this was the holy day of Christians, and that though we prayed to God every day, yet this was our chief day of prayer, and that they must be very quiet while we prayed; they doubled themselves up close beside us, and put their carosses over their faces while

I offered the prayers of the Church. In this land of darkness and the shadow of death, cold indeed must he be who prays not fervently and frequently, "Thy kingdom come."

O my God, raise up, I pray Thee, faithful pastors who may teach these lost ones the way of life. Stir up the hearts of many within Thy Church, to offer of their substance for the establishment and maintenance of a Mission-work in this diocese; and bless the means which Thy poor weak servant shall adopt for the conversion to the faith of multitudes in this land, who neither know Thee nor serve Thee.

I feel more and more the importance of going home next year, if spared so long, and if the affairs of the Diocese will admit of it, to awaken the conscience of the Church at home, with reference to the myriads of immortal souls in this land, for whom as yet little or nothing has been done. In the afternoon two more guides, who knew the country better than those who were with us, came up with us. They brought a strong calf from their chief Dushani, as a present. They made, after their arrival, some feeble efforts to catch it, that they might kill it for supper; but we saw plainly that they wished to keep it, knowing full well that if we did not eat it, it would become their property. Though our commissariat is getting low, in consequence of our being obliged to feed so many mouths, I was quite willing that the poor beast's life should be spared. The afternoon I spent in writing a sermon by the river-side. We then had evening prayer; and after dark another long conversation with the new comers. I was much pleased with one of them. He spoke of the peace and quiet and protection they enjoyed under the British Government, so different from the former state of things under Chaka, who had devastated the whole country, and so destroyed the various tribes, that the one to which these Kafirs belonged, a very small one, was

made up of the remnants of several. He spoke also with great gratitude of Mr. Fynn, who, he said, had saved the lives of many of them, and to whom they and many other small tribes looked up as their chief. I like these savages, and could be well content to settle down amongst them, and endeavour to teach them the things of God.

Monday, 8th.—We had a blustering night, and but little sleep. It blew almost a hurricane, so that more than once I thought the cart would have gone over. Our curtains were but little protection to us. I felt for my poor Kafirs who were lying out in the long grass almost naked. We were just in-spanning in the morning, and I had settled with Mr. Shepstone that he should not go on further with us, as the country we were about to travel over was quite uninhabited, when some one said, that he heard voices shouting. In a short time two Kafirs came up, who told us that Mr. Fynn had slept near us, and had sent them to inquire whether we were at the drift. Thus at the very moment when we were about to lose our guide and to travel through an unknown and desolate country, without understanding one word of the language of those whom we were likely to meet, he whom we had been looking for so long in vain, appeared. I was very thankful for God's providential care of us. Shortly after Mr. Fynn himself came up, and we started again on our journey. The whole country was burnt up as far as we could see, and we were thankful to find a patch of withered grass and some muddy water for our cattle. The road was much better than any we have yet passed over since we left Maritzburg, but the country looked very dreary, though it clearly is rich and fertile. The moles and worms had so turned up the soil since the fire had passed over it, that it was precisely like ploughed land. There was not an inhabitant or a hut to be seen. Mr. Fynn thinks there are about 100 miles square un-

inhabited. This is part of the country depopulated by Chaka; and it is a portion of the district to which Faku has ceded his right for 100 head of cattle. I have had this day a great deal of interesting conversation with Mr. Fynn, who has been twenty-seven years in the country, and who is now British Resident in these parts. He is convinced, as I think every one must be, that in the order of Providence, British rule will probably ere long extend from Graham's Town to near Delagoa Bay.

We took up our quarters for the night near some clumps of trees, around which some small remains of unburnt grass were to be found, affording some hope of a scanty meal for our poor jaded horses. I felt it quite a luxury to have the enclosure under my cart to myself again, for Mr. Fynn would not share it with me; but I begin to feel there is some truth in the saying, that if you wish to sleep well on the ground you must dig two holes, one for your shoulder, and one for your hip. My bones are getting sore with the hardness of my couch; but as I walk nearly the whole time from sunrise to sunset, I am generally sufficiently tired to sleep well at night. In the morning we found our horses had strayed to a great distance, in a vain search for food; I was out for two hours looking for them. We had a difficult day's journey over a succession of mountains and valleys. Our late disasters have made us use every endeavour to prevent a repetition of them. Consequently, wherever the country is uneven, we hold the cart down with a riem. Down steep descents we do the same. This is very fatiguing, as it requires to be done constantly, but I feel it a duty to do it, as any neglect would again endanger the life of my driver. We have had to-day constantly to put our shoulders to the wheel to get our cart out of its difficulties, for some of the drifts are so muddy and steep that the horses cannot drag it out of them. One of Mr. Fynn's horses quite knocked up, and he was obliged to leave it on the road,

The whole country is still burnt up in every direction as far as we can see. We found, however, here and there a patch which afforded a scanty meal for our horses. The only fine feature in the country that I have seen for the last day or two is a high range of mountains which we kept all day on our right. Beneath it was some forest scenery. I walked nearly every step of the way to-day, and can generally keep up with the cart, gaining in the ascents what I lose in the descents, or on level ground, of which latter, however, it is very rarely that we find a few hundred yards. I am surprised to find that Mr. Fynn knows nothing of the country, nor does his Kafir guide; our only help in finding our way has been what we suppose to be the track of Mr. Harding's wagons, when he came, a few weeks since, this way to negotiate with Faku for the surrender of his land. I know that he took a very bad road in his way down; and I have every reason to fear that we are following in his steps. After outspanning for the night, I had another very pleasant evening's conversation with Mr. Fynn about Kafir habits, customs, manners, &c. He mentioned several circumstances showing a similarity between their customs and those of the Jews. Circumcision of course was one; the marrying of a deceased brother's widow for the express purpose of raising up children to his brother, was another. The sprinkling of the door-posts of their huts on certain occasions, sacrifice, purification after touching a dead body, were amongst the number. It was also their habit to shave their heads in seasons of mourning,—no Jewish custom indeed, but practised by Job and others.

The country we have passed through to-day is wholly uninhabited, we saw no traces of human beings or of human dwellings. The whole of the coast, or nearly the whole, is inhabited, and Mr. Fynn informs me that it is a much more interesting country, being close by the sea, and abounding in wood. At one time I had

some thoughts of going that way, but I believe I should have been delayed several days while a road was being cut out for me through the bush. We lose, however, a good deal of time here in digging a way for our cart through drifts. Ludwig quite agreed with me to-day that if it pleased God to bring us safe through this journey we will not attempt it again. I had no conception of the extent of the difficulties of the road; but if I had, I still must have made the attempt, or left important work undone. We found a small piece of unburnt grass for our poor horses at night.

Wednesday, 10th.—Another most anxious, fatiguing, wearisome day's journey over a country still uninhabited and burnt up. Our road has, I think, been more difficult than ever, and we consider ourselves as lost amongst the mountains. The horses are getting sensibly weaker from want of food, and refused several hills. The only way to get them through a difficulty is for me to walk before them and lead them. I pet them a good deal, and they will follow me almost anywhere. Nearly the whole of this day I have been thus employed, or in holding down the cart with a riem on ground where it was likely to be upset, or holding it back down steep descents. I am consequently getting as much out of condition as my horses. Towards evening we arrived opposite the highest mountain we have yet ascended. I pronounced it perfect insanity to attempt the ascent. After resting our horses a little while, however, we determined to try if we could get up it, as we saw there was no alternative. I led the way in my shirt sleeves (for I have discarded my coat,—which is in no better condition than its owner,—the days being very warm though the nights are cold); Ludwig drove, Mr. Fynn held down the cart, and the Kafir carried a great stone on his shoulder to put under the wheel. After great efforts, and frequent restings, we managed to climb the ascent, which was more than I expected,

and outspanned for the night on the top of the mountain, close by a forest of yellow wood, where there was a narrow fringe of grass which had escaped burning. We determined to send off the Kafir by daybreak to find out a kraal which we believed could not be far distant, and to procure, if possible, some melies for our half-starved horses. It was in this neighbourhood, Mr. Fynn tells me, that Captain Gardiner, some few years since, was reduced to live upon sugar for some days, and it was not very far from this that Mr. Fynn himself was for five days enclosed between two rivers with nothing to eat but some sambok—strips of the sea-cow, or hippopotamus hide. Thank God we are still provided with food, though our stock is getting low. Had it not been for the forethought of——who put into my cart some tins of meat and soup, and a cheese, we should before this have been in want. I understood Mr. Fynn to say, before we left Maritzburg, that I was to make no provision for the way beyond the Umzumkulu, but to leave all to him; that we should have an ox every night, &c. I laid in, however, a stock of 40 lbs. of biscuit, which happily has been much burnt, and has therefore lasted us longer than it would have done had it been more palatable; and 30 lbs. of salt beef. It is well that I did this, for I know not what we should have done without it, as I have had to feed Kafirs every night. The patience, endurance, contentment, and thankfulness for kindness on the part of these poor people is pleasing. I always insist upon our all—in the circumstances in which we are—sharing alike. Our Kafir said this evening that it was very fortunate that he was travelling with white men, as they lent him a covering at night. Poor fellow, he would otherwise be out night after night in frost and wind, quite naked. We cannot be too thankful that amidst all our difficulties the weather has been so fine —we could hardly have chosen any more to our wishes. Had our journey taken place during the rains of

summer, we certainly should not have been able to get through the country. The only disadvantage of this season,—and it is a very great one,—is the loss of grass. In the spring, I can quite imagine this country looking very beautiful, for although the scenery is not generally bold, there is everywhere a rich clothing of grass, a great abundance of rivers and streams, and a fair proportion of forest. I fear the difficulty of making roads over so very mountainous a district will always impose obstacles in the way of its advancement: otherwise it would be a very tempting field for the English emigrant. We passed to-day a heap of stones on the top of one of the mountains. Mr. Fynn told me that it is customary for every traveller to add one to the heap, that it may have a favourable influence on his journey, and enable him to arrive at some kraal while the pot is yet boiling. The women, with a similar view, are in the habit of tying the grass in knots.

Thursday, 11*th*.—From the top of our mountain, which is the highest ground we have yet passed over, we could see the country for many miles round. Everywhere its features were the same, and everywhere it was burnt up and black. On retiring into a wood, near to which we out-spanned for breakfast, (which we seldom get much before two o'clock,) to perform my ablutions, I found myself as black as a pitman just come out of a pit. On a windy day the fine ash of the grass penetrates through all one's clothes. We have made a better journey to-day, the country not being so mountainous and rugged, and consequently our difficulties not so appalling as on former days, though we have had quite enough of them. For a mile or two we had unburnt grass. Some of the country through which we have passed would, under other circumstances, appear beautiful; but our anxieties, and the blackness o the whole face of nature, give a gloomy tinge to everything around us. We were much disappointed

at not arriving at Palmerston this evening. We outspanned for the night in a very bleak spot, exposed to a cutting wind. Mr. Fynn was obliged to leave another of his horses on the road quite knocked up. I cannot be too thankful that mine hold out so well. One of the wheels of my cart, however, is pronounced to be in a dangerous state; we are to try to mend it to-morrow. We have not yet met with a human being, or the slightest vestige of human habitations. It seems strange to travel over so fine a country, abounding in wood, clothed with a rich grass, wonderfully well watered, with a beautiful climate, and yet find it totally uninhabited. Old footpaths are the only evidences of the country having been once occupied by man. War has left the land without its inhabitants.

Friday, 12th.—I spent two hours this morning searching for the horses, while Mr. Fynn and Ludwig endeavoured to mend the wheel,—a fatiguing commencement of my day's march. Our day's journey has been more prosperous than we expected, though at night we find ourselves still about twenty-five miles from Palmerston. While out-spanning at mid-day six Kafirs came up with baskets of melies on their heads, sent by Mr. Fynn's Kafir. Our half-starved horses devoured them voraciously. We had some fine mountain views and forest scenery during the latter part of the day. At night we finished all our provisions except four biscuits and a little cheese, &c.

The natives, who came to us to-day, belong to a chief called Jojo, who is inferior only to Faku in power. Faku is the greatest chief in this part of the country. He has about 40,000 people under him; Jojo has about 8,000. There are several smaller chiefs with 2,000 or 3,000 people each. I understand from Mr. Fynn that in the lands on this side of the Umzumkulu, recently acquired from Faku by the Natal Government for 100 ead of cattle, there are three tribes living who have a

better title to the land than either Faku or ourselves. These tribes are the Amakholo, under the chief Kani; the Amangotshan, under the chief Madigezela; and the Amanekna, under the chief Umzaba. They are living in their own native country. It will be a gross injustice towards them if we take possession of their lands without their consent; but there is no doubt, I believe, that they would gladly place themselves under the British government, provided their lands, which form but a small portion of the territory in question, were duly secured to them. If we honestly desire to protect the natives in this part of the world, and to secure to those who are under our dominion the possession of their lands, I must again repeat, they should at once be vested in trustees, or in some other manner be legally made over to them for ever. I trust something may be done by the government by way of recognising their right to the lands which they occupy, for if it be left in any way indefinite, I feel assured (and those most interested in their welfare concur in the opinion) that they will gradually be deprived of their land under one pretence or another, to make room for the white man.

Saturday, 13*th*.—We arrived this evening before sunset at Palmerston, thankful to Almighty God for having brought us thus far in safety. We were very kindly received by Mr. and Mrs. Jenkins of the Wesleyan Society. Our road to-day was better than any we had passed over since we left Indaleni. The country was less burnt, and the views occasionally very beautiful. I do not think that my horses could have travelled another day without rest. One of them showed symptoms of sickness. I trust a day's rest, and two or three more of freedom from work, while oxen draw the cart over the difficult country beyond the Umzumvoobo, may restore them so as to enable me to reach Butterworth, about 150 miles, by next Saturday. I have been sitting up till late conversing with my host, and am surprised

that I do not feel more fatigued with my journey, for we have travelled, I think, during the last twelve days, not less than 250 miles, nearly the whole of which I have walked. I ought to be thankful that I have been enabled to do this, considering that for two years of my life I could only move upon crutches. Anxiety for the safety of my man, horses, and cart have done more to weary me than mere bodily fatigue. Altogether, I think, I have lost nearly as much in condition as my horses. Mr. Jenkins informs me that there are in the village some Hottentots who have passed through the Drakenberg mountains in search of cattle stolen by the Bushmen. They describe the country as very fertile and well watered, and the scenery as bold and magnificent. The mountain range, where they passed it, was about 40 miles wide. The whole of the country under the Drakenberg, from the Tambookies, who border on British Kaffraria, to Natal, is uninhabited, and is, I understand, a very fine country. It must be between two and three hundred miles long. I gathered from various quarters that there is a great tendency on the part of the whole native population to move eastward. During Chaka's reign of terror it was just the reverse: he drove them all westward. As an instance of the inclination to return to the east, I may mention that Jojo has just moved several miles in that direction, and it is understood that others are prepared to follow. It is supposed that Kreli has an intention to move, and that, if he does, some of the chiefs from British Kaffraria will occupy his land. The people on the coast, too, show an inclination to move into the interior. Should they actually do this, and the British government occupy the territory which they vacate, it will at once place at our disposal the most valuable land of the country. I have had some conversation with Mr. Jenkins about his work. He does not speak with much confidence of it; though from what he said I could not gather that there was any

great room for despondency. He reckons his usual congregation of hearers on the Lord's day at 300; he has 40 baptized, and large Day and Sunday schools. He expressed a great desire to see a Church Mission founded in this country. Sad, indeed, it is, that in all these distant outposts there should be no work carried on by the Church. How is it that those who are less richly blessed than ourselves with spiritual gifts and privileges, should be more abundant in labour—more full of zeal for extending the kingdom of God? May the Lord speedily raise up men within His Church, who shall offer themselves for the work of the conversion of the heathen; and may He dispose the wealthy of our land to offer largely and liberally, and in proportion to their means, for the support of those who are ready to spend and be spent for Christ.

Sunday, 14*th*.—The services at the Mission station began with a prayer-meeting at daybreak among the natives, conducted entirely by themselves. About nine o'clock the Sunday school began. This is also conducted exclusively by natives. The children were very noisy, and did not seem far advanced, though some were reading in the New Testament. They all appeared to take much interest in their work, and to show a great desire to learn. At eleven o'clock there was morning prayer. This consisted of a portion of the Liturgy translated into Kafir, and used in all the Wesleyan Missions, singing, and a sermon. They chaunted the Te Deum very tolerably. As Mr. Jenkins was very anxious that I should address the people, I spoke to them for some time after the service, he acting as interpreter. There were between 200 and 300 present. There was service again in the afternoon at half-past two o'clock, after which about ten of the Christians of the station came to express their satisfaction at seeing me here, and their appreciation of what I had said to them. I had some interesting conversation with them. They

spoke of themselves in their heathen state as wolves and not men. They seemed to think that there was a conviction on the minds of the heathen generally, that the only war which the Gospel waged was a war against sin; that they respected Christianity, and did not suspect, as they formerly did, that the teachers of religion had some purposes of their own to serve. They expressed a hope that more teachers would come. I told them that I had come through this difficult country, expressly to see with my own eyes what its spiritual wants were, and that I was so deeply impressed with the need there is of more teachers, that I purposed, if God spared me, going soon again to my own country to fetch them. I invited them, whenever they offered the Lord's prayer, and came to the words, "Thy kingdom come," to remember to pray for faithful pastors for their countrymen. In the evening I offered the prayers of the Church and preached to Mr. Jenkins's household.

Monday, 15*th*.—Having repaired the wheel, and spliced the pole of my cart, and purchased some beads to traffic with the natives (who do not know the value of money) for food for my men and cattle, I proceeded on a horse, which Mr. Jenkins had kindly lent me, to the Umzumvoobo, my cart being drawn by eight oxen, lent also by him.

I had a most beautiful ride, especially during the latter part of it. Some of the views from the heights of the Umzumvoobo up and down the river, and over the sea, are magnificent. We saw them in a setting sun, which added to the effect. The mountains which overhang the river are of a considerable height, and their sides are well wooded. The whole country is thickly inhabited by Faku's people. These Kafirs are very inferior both to those in the Natal district and in British Kaffraria. They are more heavy, dull, and stupid. Their forms are not so well moulded, and they appeared to me smaller than their neighbours: they are also more dirty.

I am told that the Amapondas are looked down upon by the other tribes, and that the others would object to marry into their tribe. They drink and smoke incessantly. I passed to-day a party smoking dagga and drinking their beer, and I was told by Mr. Fynn that they would sit up most of the night at it. Faku himself sets a bad example in this respect. A murder has just taken place in this neighbourhood. The punishment for murder is not heavy. If the murderer sends an ox to the chief, the affair is considered as settled. We arrived at Mr. Hancock's, a trader living on the banks of the river, just after sunset. Next morning we went down the river to its mouth (a distance of about nine miles) in a boat rowed by Kafirs, and had a most enjoyable day. The river opposite to Mr. Hancock's house is about five fathoms deep, and lower down ten. The banks are very precipitous, rising to a height of perhaps 800 or 1,000 feet; Mr. Hancock said 3,000. "The Gates," lofty mountains at the mouth of the river, are very fine. The banks are well wooded. We landed for a short time in one part of the forest where Mr. Hancock employs some sawyers. There are several kinds of valuable wood, unknown in the colony. Two of the hardest and most useful are called by the natives, "Unizimbeti" and "Umnebelala." The latter Mr. Hancock considered to be ebony. This is one of the finest rivers I have seen in South Africa. It is about as broad as the Thames at Henley. It has, like all the other rivers on this coast, a bar at its mouth. The depth of water on the bar, I understand, varies from three to seventeen feet. It is nearly a mile across at the mouth from rock to rock. We saw a great many sea-cows (hippopotamus) swimming about. One followed our boat a great way up the river, but, as it was getting dark, our sportsmen did not attempt to shoot it. As our Kafirs were either knocked up, or did not seem inclined to pull, I took an oar in returning, and

had a very pleasant row, which reminded me of days long past. We returned for the night to Mr. Hancock's, who received us very kindly, though living in a very rough way. On Wednesday morning we rode on to Buntingville, a Wesleyan mission station, distant about 30 miles. The whole country was most mountainous. On climbing some of the hills, I could not but be thankful that my cart was being drawn by oxen, and that my horses were enjoying comparative rest. Indeed, I doubt whether, in their weak state, they could have got on at all. I overtook my cart at the Umgazi river, and reached Buntingville at sunset. The cart, however, did not make its appearance till the next morning. The country through which I passed was partially occupied. It is this tract of land, extending to the Umtata, that Mr. Fynn is desirous that the British Government should occupy, and he says that Faku is quite willing. His view is, that our occupation of it might prevent another Kafir war, this being the back country to which the Kafirs drive their cattle for safety, previous to engaging in war with us. Our occupation of it would cut them off from this. Faku, he says, would be glad to have us between himself and the frontier Kafirs. The country is a very fine one, and well watered.

Buntingville station is one of the largest in the district. There are about 600 people residing upon it. It is about 17 years since it was commenced. Many of the coloured people are beginning to build European houses. It is now under the charge of an Assistant Missionary or Catechist, Mr. Wakeford, and the Mission appears to me to be in a languishing state. He tells me there are 75 Christians upon it. The people call themselves Faku's followers, but they belong to a great variety of tribes, who, from various causes, have congregated in this place, and regard the Missionary as their chief. I was sorry to see that while several houses were being built, and had an appearance of

comfort, the Chapel, which is also the school-house, was in a most dilapidated state.

Thursday, 18*th*.—Mr. Wakeford having kindly proposed to lend me horses, I determined to ride to the Morley station, while my cart went by the wagon road. I accordingly had a warm but pleasant ride of about 30 miles. The country was hilly, but appeared to me well suited for farming operations. It is but partially occupied. We passed several small rivers, besides the Umtata, which runs through a very deep and beautiful valley. I had my usual bathe at a sweet spot. The Morley station is just above it, and it took me nearly an hour to ascend a very steep hill to it from the river. The Missionaries have not shown as much taste as the monks of old in the selection of situations for religious houses. Morley, indeed, stands high, and enjoys an extensive view over the open country; but below it there are some beautiful spots, commanding extensive reaches of the river, and upon these the natives have fixed their kraals. One serious objection, however, there is to some of the finest sites,—that they are inaccessible even to a South African wagon, which is a machine warranted to go almost anywhere. The rank vegetation also of the lower grounds, and the great heat and closeness of them in the summer months, render such situations unsuitable. Faku's land ends at the Umtata; the country between that river and the Bashee belongs to the Tambookies. It is only partially inhabited. Mr. Garner, who has, as usual, received me very hospitably, informs me that this whole country is very damp, and that neither oxen, horses, nor sheep thrive in it. He has planted a cotton field 50 acres in extent, which he expects will succeed. The natives receive 3*d*. a-day for their labour. The Mission station, which, like most of the others in this neighbourhood, does not consist of the people of any particular tribe, but of persons from various neigh-

bouring tribes, has about 100 families upon it, and there are 100 Christians. The mixed nature of the population on the Mission stations arises, in part at least, from their being regarded, like the monasteries of old, or the cities of refuge amongst the Israelites, as sanctuaries to which men may flee for safety. It is a very common thing for the natives when accused, justly or unjustly, to take refuge on the lands recognised as belonging to the Mission. The chiefs generally protect the Missionaries, because they desire to have some one in their neighbourhood who can be their friend with the British Government. They do not, however, really like the institutions, inasmuch as they tend to diminish their power over their people.

One or two native teachers are generally employed on each station. These are usually not Kafirs. They receive a payment of from 10*l.* to 30*l.* a-year, the native schoolmaster from 4*l.* to 8*l.* Mr. Garner is the only Missionary I have met with who thinks it possible that the witch-doctors may occasionally exercise supernatural or satanic power. He mentioned several instances in which he could not account for the knowledge they seemed to possess. One case he mentioned struck me particularly. Some years since, when he and his party had arrived as strangers in the Bechuana country, they were rather jeering at a witch-doctor, who, however, told one of his people precisely the state of his family and circumstances in Grahamstown. He was perfectly accurate in all he said, and could not, by any possibility, have received information on the subject from any of their party.

Friday, 19*th*.—I started this morning, on a horse lent me by Mr. Garner, for Beecham Wood, the station of Mr. Brown, a catechist, distant 60 miles; and I have, thank God, been enabled to accomplish the ride without any fatigue. I cannot be too grateful for the health and strength which I enjoy. It requires considerable powers

of endurance to go through what I have done during the last three weeks. The district through which I have passed to-day is inhabited by Tambookies. It does not appear to be wholly occupied, but I perceive more oxen and goats than I have of late seen. The character of the country has undergone a gradual change since we left Palmerston. Its general features now are hilly slopes. The grass is still abundant, but there are not so many streams. We crossed the Bashee at a very bad drift. The land in its neighbourhood, though covered with mimosa, looks more bare than any I have seen of late. We off-saddled at one or two kraals. All asked for presents; but at one some women brought us skins to sit upon. There is a slight change in the dress of these people. The married men cease to wear the crown which is so becoming in the Zoolu and Amaponda. The women wear more rings on the arms, and even on the toes, and a handkerchief lightly fastened round the head, which would give them a pleasing appearance if it were not always so dirty. We did not reach Mr. Brown's station till late at night. There is not much to interest one in it. It has only been established in this place since the war. There are but twenty-five families on the spot, and twelve Christians. The so-called chapel is a most ruinous, dilapidated building. After a sleepless night, passed on a sofa, I rode on to Butterworth, another Wesleyan station, distant about twenty-five miles, Mr. Brown again kindly furnishing me with horses. The country between the Bashee and the Kei, perhaps 100 miles long and 50 broad, belongs to Kreli, who till the close of the late war was considered paramount Chief of British Kaffraria. His country, so far as I have seen of it, has a dense population. In no part of South Africa have I seen the kraals so near together, or the cattle so numerous, or the grass so closely cropped, or more land under cultivation. Could they but be induced to build more substantial houses,

and to purchase sheep, we might hope to see the end of our border wars. I was glad to hear from a trader, at whose house I called, that the demand for clothes and other manufactured goods is increasing.

Mr. Gladwin, the Missionary at Butterworth, received me with the same hospitality and kindness as the rest of his brethren. In talking with him respecting the work of Missions in this land, he expressed the pleasure which he felt at the prospect of our commencing a Mission, but spoke his mind freely with reference to our past neglect and unconcern. He said it was a disgrace and reproach to the Church of England that it had so long delayed to enter upon the work, and that 100 more missionaries, at the least, were required in this land. I told him that I felt the reproach keenly,—that I was deeply conscious of our sin, and that if God spared me for another year in health and strength, and the circumstances of the Diocese admitted of it, I purposed going to England to raise the necessary means, and select the men for the work. God grant that the Church may be awakened to a sense of her great responsibilities towards the many thousand heathen under British rule in this land, that when she enters upon the work of their conversion, she may make up by her hearty zeal and diligence in it for past neglect and unconcern.

Sunday, 21*st*.—The services here this day were the same as at Palmerston. That portion of the Liturgy which has been translated into the Kafir language was used. All the people knelt, and made the responses. Mr. Gladwin pressed me so strongly to address the people that I did so, through an interpreter. The congregation consisted of nearly 500, for the chapel, which is the most respectable which I have yet seen, and fitted up with benches, was crowded to excess. There were, perhaps, near 100 Christians. The remainder were either catechumens, or inquirers, or such as came out of mere curiosity. This is the second time during this

journey that I have undertaken to preach to the heathen. I was thankful for the opportunity of doing so, however imperfectly; but I was so circumstanced each time that I could not well have avoided it. The people soon understood that a "Great Teacher" had come amongst them, and they would not have been easy or satisfied had I not addressed them. The Sunday school consisted of about 100 children. The basis of instruction is the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and Commandments; but a Catechism is also used, translated by the missionaries.

The sight to-day has been a most interesting one. The whole people of this land are ready, at least, to hear the Gospel; they are willing to attend Christian assemblies, and schools; to read our books, to be taught by us. The field is white already unto the harvest, but the labourers are few; so far as the Church is concerned, alas! they are none. It is most distressing to think how unfaithful we have been, and are, to our trust. "Thy kingdom come!"

Butterworth is, I believe, the oldest Wesleyan station in this part of the country. It has been, I think, twenty years in existence, and was entirely burnt down during the last war. There are about 125 Christians upon it. In the evening I held Divine Service for the few English living in the neighbourhood: we had a congregation of about twenty.

Monday, 22d.—This day I started for King William's Town in company with Mr. W. Fynn, the British Resident, who not only has kindly offered to escort me, but has furnished me with a saddle horse, and oxen to take my cart over the difficult country about the Kei. I have nothing particular to recount of our day's journey. The drift of the river is a very difficult one. When we arrived at it, two wagons, drawn each by upwards of twenty oxen, had stuck fast in it, and delayed us for some time. On the road down to the river, which is very precipitous, we passed the ruins of two

more wagons, one of which had broken down, and the other had been upset. I passed the night half-way up the ascent in the wagon of a trader, which he placed at my disposal. My bed, which consisted of sacks of Kafir corn and melies, was none of the softest. Mr. Fynn pointed out to me, as we journeyed, the scenes of several actions with the Kafirs during the late war, and the graves of not a few of our officers.

Tuesday, 23d.—We are now in British Kaffraria, and have travelled to-day through the territory of the Chief Umhalla, to whom I have promised to send missionaries. He is the shrewdest, and perhaps the most influential, of the Kafir chieftains, and one of the least hopeful, I fear, for missionary operations. But I feel that we ought to seek the conversion of these poor frontier savages perhaps before all others in the land. I do not dispute the justice of our wars with them, or question our present treatment of them; but they have suffered both morally and physically more than any other heathen in the country, from their close contiguity to ourselves. When I shall be able to commence this mission I know not. What we chiefly need is a well qualified, devoted man, who, for the love of Christ, will give himself to the work; indeed, there ought to be two. The Clergy of the Diocese have undertaken to raise 200*l.* a-year for their support. May fit agents speedily be raised up in answer to our prayers; and may our prayers be unceasing until the desire of our hearts be accomplished —"Sursum corda!"

I have passed to-day over much of the country that was the scene of the late Kafir war. I walked over the ruins of Fort Warden and Fort Wellington, and visited the graves of several of our brave soldiers. Nigh to the road side, on the floor of a trader's house, now in ruins, are the graves of five young officers, killed on a neighbouring mountain. They had gone out for a ride, and ascended the mountain, the highest in the country,

to enjoy the prospect. The Kafirs observed them, and waylaid them as they came down, in a narrow gorge. Most of them were killed at once by the assegais hurled at them from the enemy, who were in considerable numbers, but one officer remained for some time, and defended himself, with his back to the rock. He killed five Kafirs before he was dispatched himself. His last act was to tear an assegai from his own body, and hurl it back upon the adversary. I took more interest in the fate of these officers, because I had frequently heard one of them, Captain Baker, spoken of most highly, and because his brother has given 200*l.* towards the church at King William's Town. I had an account of the whole affair from Lishani, a very fine Kafir, chief of a neighbouring kraal, who was one of the attacking party. The trader, too, in whose wagon I slept, knew all the particulars, as he was with the camp at the time, and formed one of the party who went next day to recover the bodies. There seems to be a doubt whether the last officer killed was Captain Baker, or a Mr. Lock. It seems most probable that it was Captain Baker. His body was dragged to some distance, and shockingly mutilated. We passed the night at Hangman's Bush, the last, I trust, that I shall for some time spend in the veldt, as we are within nineteen miles of King William's Town.

Wednesday, 24th.—Arrived early in King William's Town. Colonel Mackinnon, Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, had kindly made preparation for my accommodation in his house. The remainder of the day was spent in reading several packets of letters which had been lying here waiting for me.

Sunday, 28th.—Preached to the troops and civilians both morning and evening in the temporary chapel used for Divine Service. In the afternoon I held a Confirmation. I am much pleased with the state of things here; the congregations are good, and Mr. Fleming, the Military Chaplain, is labouring zealously amongst all

classes. The foundations of the church, which is calculated to hold 300, and for which about 1,500*l.* is already raised, are being laid. The plan is Early English. It will be, perhaps, the nicest and most correct little church in the Diocese when finished, and is to be entirely of stone, of which there is an abundance, of a good quality, in the immediate neighbourhood.

On Monday I drove down in company with Mr. Fleming in a mule cart to East London, the port of British Kaffraria. Our route lay through a country in no way very striking. The distance is about thirty-five miles. We breakfasted with Captain Maclean, the intelligent Commissioner of the T'Slambie tribes, who resides near Fort Murray. We afterwards visited Mount Coke, which, in addition to missionary work amongst the surrounding heathen, is intended for the instruction of a certain number of Kafir youths as teachers. There were eight in the school, some of whom were married men. They live in the institution, but not under the roof of the missionary; yet, if characters are to be formed, if men are to be educated, and not merely instructed, it surely is of the utmost importance that they should live in the very presence of their teacher. The pupils here are taught to read both in English and Kafir, and they receive much the same sort of education that would be given to boys in a National school in England. I was glad to find that they had a well-educated European teacher for their instructor. The missionary also appeared to be an intelligent man. The buildings of the institution, which have been erected since the war, are of a substantial kind; the chapel and the school are distinct buildings, which I have nowhere else found to be the case. After inspecting this institution, we proceeded on our journey, and arrived at East London in the afternoon, having out-spanned for some time at Fort Grey, the buildings of which are in a great state of dilapidation. East London, situated on the mouth of

the Buffalo River, is but a very small place, and has as few natural advantages as any place I have ever seen claiming to be a port. I could have walked across the river without getting wet above the knee. There is no shelter whatever for vessels, it being an open roadstead; the shore is rugged, and the surf, though there was no wind during my stay, was very heavy. The sole redeeming point is that the anchorage is said to be very good. There has, I believe, as yet been but one wreck. Some people are sanguine in their hope that a trade will be opened through this place with Burghersdorp, and the Sovereignty. The land carriage certainly would all be in favour of this, as the distance is much less than by Algoa Bay. Wagons travel between King William's Town and Burghersdorp in a week, and the road is good.

On the morning after my arrival I held a Confirmation in a small store, used by the Wesleyans and by the Church, for Divine Service. There was a larger congregation than I had anticipated. Afterwards, Mr. Buckner, the Military Chaplain, with whom I am staying, rowed me a mile or two up the river, the banks of which are pretty, and covered with the euphorbia.

On Wednesday we returned to King William's Town. I have omitted to state, that on Friday last I rode out with Colonel Mackinnon, to visit the mission station of Mr. Birt, of the London Missionary Society. Mr. Birt has the credit of having done more than most of the other missionaries around him in the way of promoting industry and civilization. His chapel was built almost entirely by the Kafirs. A considerable number of wattle-and-daub houses were either finished, or in the course of erection; and in several of these, articles of furniture were to be found. Most of the people on the station have their gardens, and an increasing breadth of land is being brought under the plough.

August 1st.—This day I went, accompanied by Mr. Fleming, to Umhalla's kraal. Mr. Shepstone rode

there from Fort Murray to meet us, and acted as interpreter. I had intended to go on horseback, but, the weather proving rainy, Colonel Mackinnon very kindly pressed me to go in a mule-wagon. We took a tent with us, which we pitched at the old deserted post of Fort Waterloo. We did not arrive until dusk, not having been able to start early in the morning in consequence of my having fixed ten o'clock for the consecration of the burial-ground at King William's Town. The distance is about thirty miles. I was on the look-out during the day for suitable sites for our mission station, but, of course, could not fix upon any, being ignorant of the nature of the soil, the quality of the water in the streams which we passed, and the position of the various places with reference to the population of the tribe. The situation which appeared to us most desirable, was on the banks of the Kahoon River. I am disposed to think that the wisest course for us to adopt, will be for our missionaries on their arrival to repair some of the ruined huts at Fort Waterloo, and remain there until they are in some degree acquainted with the country, and can fix permanently upon a site. This will bring them at the outset into close intercourse with the chief, whose kraal is close by, and give them an opportunity at least of obtaining an influence over him; whereas, if they were to settle at a distance from him, they would probably not see much of him.

Umhalla is the principal chief of the T'Slambie tribes. He has upwards of 10,000 people under him. He is not, I fear, a promising subject himself, being addicted to drinking, and "eating up" his people,—*i.e.* robbery and injustice. He does not bear a good character, compared with the other Kafir chiefs, but he is an able and influential man, and no mission exists amongst his people. After we had partaken of a little food, we walked down in the dark to pay the chief a visit; but we had hardly

left our tent before we met two of his messengers coming to ask for a present. We found him sitting in a large smoky hut, in the midst of his counsellors, wives, children, &c. There was a fire in an earthen basin in the middle of the hut, which partially lighted it. Most of the people were smoking; and Mr. Shepstone informed me that they had been drinking beer, but this they had discontinued before our arrival. We crept into this crowded reception hall with some difficulty, and were nearly blinded by the smoke. After I had seated myself on the floor, I bade Mr. Shepstone explain to the chief who I was. He got up to welcome me and to shake hands. I then asked him if he remembered ever meeting me before. He perfectly recollected the two occasions on which we had met, and spoke of circumstances connected with them. I explained to him that I was travelling through the country over which I had spiritual charge; that I had been from home four moons, and should be still journeying for five moons more; that in the course of my travels, I had arrived at King William's Town, and had come expressly from that place to see him, not being willing to leave the country without doing so. He thanked me, and said he was very glad to see me. I then told him that I had not yet heard of the teachers whom I had sent for—that they had to come a great way from beyond the sea; but that I hoped they would soon arrive. He said that I must send him the Archdeacon, who had been to see him; that he had taken a great fancy to him, and would have him for his teacher. I told him that he could not be spared, and enumerated all the places in the Archdeaconry that he had to look after; but said I would send him a good man whom he would like, and who would teach him about God. Umhalla then said that "he was a great chief, and that I was a great chief; that he would be very glad if I would come and teach him: but that he knew that this was impossible, for he had heard how

many places I had to go to, but that if I could not come myself, I must send him the Archdeacon." Thinking that it was from pride that he desired to have one of our great men to teach a great chief, I told him that the son of one of our great chiefs in England, (the Hon. and Rev. H. Douglas, who had volunteered for this special work,) was willing to come and teach him; he said, "Very well, he might come too, but he hoped I would let him have the Archdeacon." This he repeated twenty times during the course of our conversation, which lasted about two hours. If I felt quite sure that he appreciated in any degree the noble character of my dear friend and brother, and desired to have one so eminently qualified for the work with him, for his own sake, I should augur well for the success of our future mission; but I could not quite satisfy my mind that this was the case, although I think it far from improbable.

I gave the chief a blanket with red stripes, for which he had asked when the Archdeacon was here, and Mr. Fleming gave some beads and knives to his children. He told us he had ten wives, but two had left him,—and twenty-six children. Some of these had very sweet countenances. I then endeavoured to turn the discourse to religious subjects. Umhalla assented to all I said and told him, but did not seem much interested, although he asked me questions about the soul coming back after death to visit those who are yet in the flesh. Like most of the heathen in this land, he professed to assent to the truth of there being but one true God.

I pressed upon his attention the commandments of God, with special reference to Kafir vices and sins, the doctrine of a future judgment, and the misery or blessedness of the dead. I then talked to him of the country through which I had been travelling, but found that, like the common people of his tribe, he knew very little even of the greatest chiefs, at a distance. He knew Faku by name, and had heard of Moshes, but never of

Panda. When I told him Panda was Chaka's brother, he said he had heard of the latter and of his wars. He promised to help the missionaries in every way in his power when they came; and when I asked him where he thought they had better settle, he said he would go about with them, and help them to choose a spot. All his people listened with much interest to what was passing, and he was so much excited that the perspiration ran down his naked body during the greater part of our interview. After taking some sour milk, we parted very good friends. I told him that I always prayed for him and his people to God, and should continue to do so; that, though I was a chief, yet I was but chief minister or servant, and that if God had not given me other work to do, I would willingly settle down amongst his nation, and teach them the knowledge of the one true God, and Jesus Christ his Son. He thanked me, as he had repeatedly done before, saying he must see me before I went in the morning. Accordingly, before I had washed myself in the river, he came up with most of his wives to introduce them. We waited till we had had some breakfast, and then received him in our tent, and the others at the door. They speedily ate and drank up all that was left, and we had some more friendly conversation about the mission. Whatever may be his motives, I am sure that he will be thankful to have clergymen for his tribe. It may be that he thinks that they will befriend him with the civil power; or improve his people in worldly knowledge; or give him presents (though I specially impressed upon him that they would be poor men, and could not give presents, and that he must help them; or bring a "winkel" (shop) in their train; but whatever be his motive, he will be glad, I think, to see a teacher come into his land. God grant that such may be speedily raised up! The field is white unto the harvest, but the labourers, alas! are few. Our prayers are, I trust, not wanting, that

the Lord will be pleased to send some true and faithful servants into this portion of the vineyard.

In my further conversation with Umhalla, I endeavoured to impress upon him that our motives in coming to him were to do him good in this world, and in that which was to come; that we were not soldiers, or traders, or Government-officers, but men of God, who wished to teach him the things of God. I liked his whole manner, in spite of my distrust of him. He said, apparently with some feeling, that he knew there was a God, and that he must serve Him; that he could not do this without his help, and that he must pray to Him for help, and that he would pray. All this may have been mere talk and compliment, but I would fain hope that this poor savage is not all hypocrisy, however bad his general character may be. We are apt, I think, to judge too severely of the heathen. What can we expect from these poor Kafirs? They are brought up, generation after generation, amidst scenes of depravity and vice which could hardly be conceived by those unacquainted with heathenism; they have nothing about them to raise and improve them; they have been nurtured amidst war and rapine, and have been in deadly conflict with us from childhood; the greater number of Europeans with whom they have mixed, and do mix, have not sought to do them good, but have let them see that they despise them, and regard them as no better than dogs; and it is we that have taught them to drink. It is a sad fact, true of this as of all other colonies, that the native population becomes worse and not better for its contact with civilization and a professedly Christian people.

I parted with Umhalla, satisfied, on the whole, with my interview with him. I reminded him again that we were men of peace, not of war; that there had been too much fighting between our people and his people; that henceforth, I trusted, our great aim would be to do him and his people good; to teach them to cultivate

their lands, and how to become civilized like ourselves; but above all, to know and serve God. He gave me his assegai, as a token of friendship, and that there should be no more wars between us.[1]

We returned to King William's Town on the 2d.

August 3d.—I am now leaving King William's Town, and am about to re-enter the Colony. My Visitation will yet extend, if God spare me so long, until Christmas. I feel that no man can bear the wear and tear of the work "which cometh upon me daily" for any great length of time; but I am content to bear it, so long as He enables me, and I can in any way serve Him, whose I am, and to whom I have pledged my life. The responsibilities and anxieties, however, arising out of the peculiar circumstances of this diocese are very great. To this moment, a grant of 700*l.* a-year, pledged to me by the Government for seven additional Clergy, has never been confirmed by the local legislature, in consequence of the breaking up of the Council through the Convict Agitation; and I may be called upon any day to refund what has been paid to them, and to support them altogether for the future. The new Elective Council is composed of men who are not members of the Church, nor very friendly. The difficulty therefore of providing a maintenance hereafter for the great body of the Clergy who draw upon me for their stipends is one of my chief sources of anxiety, my funds being already pledged to the utmost. The keeping up the parishes, also, to the full amount of their promised contributions, and the labour necessary to bring a church to its completion; the unhappy condition of those parishes which are still without a minister, and the impossibility of raising sufficient funds to warrant me in bringing more clergy out; the jealousies which have been excited

(1) Umhalla has not engaged in the present war. He is "sitting still," but renders us no assistance, like Toise and Pato, and the other T'Slambi chiefs. They call him the Gholaub Sing of South Africa.

amongst various bodies of Christians in consequence of the progress of the Church during the last two years, and the bitterness with which we have been assailed; the efforts which the Church of Rome is making in this eastern province; the agitation which has arisen within the mother Church in consequence of a recent judgment, which has its reverberation here; all these are sources of much anxiety at the present moment. One great consolation, however, I am permitted to enjoy. There is not one of the Clergy whom I have brought out who is not doing well in his parish, and some have been eminently successful in rearing up infant Churches in fields too long neglected. If God be with us, we need fear nothing. Would that I could learn more fully to cast all my care upon Him, assured that He careth not for me only, but much more for His Church! "Lord, increase our faith."

I have endeavoured, during the few days that I have been in British Kaffraria, to form some opinion of my own as to the system adopted towards the Kafirs, and as to their present condition and future prospects: and I have come to the conclusion, which I believe most people have arrived at, that no other system could have been adopted with safety,—that it is essential to our own security, and is working well for the Kafirs themselves, and even acceptably to many of them. We have assumed the Sovereignty of the country. The chiefs have had the land divided out amongst them, but they occupy it, not as totally independent powers, but in subordination to the British crown. The Queen is the great chief, and they hold their lands of her. The power of the chiefs has been much circumscribed, but they still govern their people by their own laws without any interference on our part, except when we are appealed to, or any great wrong is done. The principal occasions in which we interfere are when thefts or murders are committed, witchcrafts practised, or a

chief "eats up" one of his rich subjects. An instance of this has just occurred with reference to my friend Umhalla. The witch-doctor,—who is the great ally of the chief, and the instrument by which he works for the destruction of his people and the replenishment of his own stock of cattle,—informed against a rich man of the tribe as guilty of witchcraft. He was instantly "eaten up," *i.e.* deprived of every ox, cow, and calf. These were divided between the chief and his counsellors. Captain Maclean, the Commissioner of the T'Slambie tribes, insisted upon their disgorging the prey. Umhalla was compelled to give up ox after ox, till he retained only a calf which he said he wished to keep for his mother. But this was not allowed, and he was made to send it back. In doing so he sent a message to Captain Maclean to say, it was the only time in his life that he was ever beaten. He has been sulky ever since. So far as I can gather, our rule is acceptable to the common people, who feel the benefit of laws administered with justice, and the protection given to life and property; but, as might have been expected, it is not so agreeable to the chiefs. One does not wonder therefore at hearing that they have been talking of moving over the Kei, and becoming again independent. Colonel Mackinnon, however, is of opinion that if they were to do this, their power would be greatly broken, and that they would not be followed by the great body of the people. I should grieve much if such a move were to take place; for the result would be, that we should hereafter have a repetition of our old wars on a more distant frontier.

Being strongly of opinion that we must hereafter be led to colonize the whole country between British Kaffraria and Natal, it seems to be of much importance that our old enemies should remain where they are, under the influence of a system which is gradually changing them. I do not indeed mean to say that we

shall have no more border wars, but I cannot but hope, if the existing system is persisted in, and marked with firmness, justice, and kindness, as it is under Colonel Mackinnon and his subordinate Commissioners, that we *may* escape future collisions. It must, however, be remembered that the present generation has been educated in stealing; they are thieves by profession. Of course, a mere system of Government will never, however ably conducted, elevate a people. They require to be trained and educated. This is being partially, though imperfectly, done by means of missions. The children are in many cases being taught in the Mission Schools. European dresses are being partially adopted,—and European houses built. The plough is also being introduced; but no great progress has as yet been made in any of those things. The civilization of Kaffraria is yet in its infancy; and its conversion to the faith has yet to be accomplished.

I was glad to see, on my ride to-day, a farm with wagon, oxen, &c. belonging to a Kafir. He has just brought his brother to occupy another farm near him. European houses were rising up around him.

There are about 80,000 Kafirs in British Kaffraria. The Tambookies beyond our territories are said to amount to 90,000; Kreli's people to 60,000. But these latter calculations are not based upon any accurate data. There is no census. Our military posts are fixed in several parts of the land. The troops, however, are not employed in executing the orders of Government. Everything is done through means of the Kafir police, which is a very effective, and, so far as they have yet been tried, faithful body.

I rode to-day to Fort Peddie, distant about thirty-five miles, Col. Somerset having kindly placed Cape Corps horses at my disposal. I took up my quarters at Capt. Campbell's, who was kind enough to invite me to his house. On arriving at the post, I found that in reply to

a communication which I had made, several parties were anxious to be confirmed,—others to have children baptized,—and others again to take steps towards the erection of a church. I therefore spent a portion of the evening in conversing with the candidates for confirmation, and appointed them to meet me in class at the magistrate's office to-morrow morning; for I thought it better to receive them, if at all prepared, rather than let the opportunity, which to some of them might not again present itself, pass by. I fixed also eight o'clock on Monday morning for a meeting of the people.

Sunday, August 4th.—A busy day. At nine o'clock, I met the candidates for confirmation, ten in number, and was much pleased with them. I found them well acquainted with the Catechism, and apparently in earnest. I remained with them till eleven o'clock, when we held service in the room generally used by the Methodists, but belonging to the post. There was a crowded and attentive congregation, and seven communicants. After service, I called upon several church families, some of the members of which were sick. This occupied my time till three o'clock, when I held service again. I had one churching, ten candidates for confirmation, and seven baptisms. I both addressed the candidates extempore, and preached; we had again an excellent congregation. After evening service, I walked to see some sick members of the Church at a Mission station, about a mile from the Fort, and to call upon the Missionary whom I had deprived of his place of worship for the day. I returned somewhat late, and fatigued, although I have enjoyed the services of the day very much.

August 5th.— Rode to Grahamstown, in company with Mr. Fleming, who arrived at Fort Peddie, from King William's Town, a distance of thirty-five miles, by nine o'clock in the morning. The whole day's ride was upwards of eighty miles. We were met about fifteen

miles from Grahamstown by the Archdeacon and Clergy, Col. Somerset, and several of the laity. I was thankful to find all our friends well, and the work of God, I trust, prospering in their hands. Before I left Fort Peddie in the morning, I held a meeting of the members of the Church. They entered into a subscription towards the erection of a church, amounting to nearly 100*l.* They were anxious about the appointment of a clergyman. I could not hold out much hope to them in the present state of my finances. I was not even able to promise them, which they were urgent that I should do, that a clergyman should hold service in their village once a-month; though one of their number, with some degree of justice, said that as I had founded the Church there by the baptisms, confirmations, and Holy Communion celebrated the previous day, they looked to me to carry on the good work which had been begun. Fort Peddie, formerly in the neutral territory, is now part of the province of Victoria, within the colony. The district consists of about 600 square miles, out of which 140 square miles have been assigned to the 3,000 Fingoes who have been located there. These Fingoes, like all their race, are covetous and saving, and therefore add yearly to their stock of cattle. But in other respects they do not seem to improve much. The Wesleyans have a mission amongst them. The Fingo population came originally from the country of Natal, or the uninhabited regions which I have lately passed over. Chaka drove them out of their country, and the Kafirs in their depressed state enslaved them. We have been their emancipators, and they have always been with us in our wars. There still exists much enmity between the Kafirs and Fingoes; the former still affect to despise the latter. All the Fingoes on this frontier are now subjected to direct taxation. The system commenced, I believe, last year, when the 3,000 around Fort Peddie were rated at 10*s.* per family; 415 families paid this amount.

Up to the present time in this year, only 290 have paid. Mr. Edge, the magistrate, thinks that about 500 out of 660 families will pay; but the tax has been raised to 1*l.* per family, and they are suffering much in consequence of the failure of their crops. The system of taxation is justified on the ground that they have had land given free of rent;—that they cost the colony a good deal in the appointment of superintendents, police, &c.; and enjoy the protection of the law, while they contribute but little to the revenue of the country, as they use but few articles of import. These reasons are, I think, in their present state, fair, provided they be not too heavily taxed; but as they advance in civilization it will of course be highly unjust to tax one part of the community, while others are exempt. I prefer, however, the system of taxation adopted in Natal, where the huts, and not families, are taxed. There, when a man has eight or ten wives, living, as they do, in separate huts, he has to pay 7*s.* 6*d.* for each of them. Here the poor man with his one wife pays as much as the rich man with his ten. In Natal, the tax not only presses more heavily upon the rich man, but serves as a direct check upon polygamy. There are eight petty chiefs over the 3,000 Fingoes in the district of Fort Peddie.

Grahamstown, August 12th.—I have been here now a week. My time has been fully occupied in making arrangements for my future Visitation, in receiving and returning the visits of the parishioners, and in discussing matters of deep interest to the Church with the Archdeacon.

Yesterday I preached twice at St. George's. The congregations were very good. Every one speaks with great satisfaction of the increase of the congregation and of the number of communicants since the arrival of the Archdeacon, and also of the increase of devotion in the people. A large proportion of the congregation now kneels. The offertory averages, I think,

about 4*l.* per week. The Sunday and Grammar school has been completed. The building is substantial and handsome, and has cost about 900*l.* Some disappointment has been felt in consequence of the non-arrival of a master. A master has, however, been appointed, and will, I trust, speedily arrive; but in the mean time parents are sending their boys to the Romish priests to be educated, as they are also entrusting their daughters to the nuns who have lately come out; the evil effects of which have already been felt. Our Grammar school is at present under the charge of a catechist; it has 21 boys in it. The Sunday School, which appeared to be in a good state of discipline, has about 160 children in it. I understand that the Romish bishop has withdrawn the priests whom he had sent to Cradock and Somerset. I confirmed to-day 46 of the younger members of the Church. They all appeared to feel deeply, and some were much affected. They have been carefully prepared for this holy ordinance by the Clergy.

Thursday, August 16th.—To-day I received the following Address from the Churchwardens and Vestry, which I insert here as indicative of the feelings of the members of the Church by whom they have been elected to their present offices.

"To the RIGHT REV. R. GRAY, D.D., Lord Bishop of Capetown.

"The Address of the Vestry of St. George's Church, in the name and behalf of the members of the Church in Grahamstown, in communion with the United Church of England and Ireland.

"MY LORD,—We are happy to see your Lordship again amongst us, enjoying under the Divine blessing health and strength, and continually labouring in the Lord's vineyard with zeal and energy befitting your high calling.

"We rejoice that the Institutions of our Church, now happily in course of development in the Colony, are, as it would seem to us, devotedly appreciated by its members. We hail with delight your Lordship's unremitting exertions to extend the blessings of the Gospel among the surrounding native tribes, and we pray that those exertions, aided by the much-respected Clergy of your diocese, may, through Divine assistance, prove eminently successful.

"We are happy at having witnessed the confirmation of a large number of our young friends and neighbours, in whose welfare we feel the liveliest interest, and we congratulate your Lordship on the prospects thereby opened.

"That your Lordship may long live to witness the foundations thus laid ('the good seed which thou hast sown in thy field') grow up into a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof, is the sincere prayer of your Lordship's most obedient servants and followers in Christ."

To this Address I replied at some length. The substance, however, of what I said is embodied in the following remarks:

"GENTLEMEN,—I sincerely thank you for your kind and cordial welcome to this part of the diocese. It has pleased God to bring me safe hitherto through a long and difficult journey. I gratefully acknowledge His goodness therein, and trust that He may spare me to finish this visitation, which, when completed, will have occupied nearly nine months. I only regret that the vast extent of the diocese renders it impossible for me to continue long in any one place, or to become acquainted, as I could wish, with the members of the Church. The only remedy for this will be a subdivision of the diocese, an event to which I look forward with hope

at some future day. You express your satisfaction at the development of the Church since I was last amongst you. I rejoice with you therein, and bless God for it. Many—very many of our brethren, who had for years been deprived of the ministrations of their own Church, have been supplied with them, and appreciate with yourselves their increased privileges and blessings. We must not, however, forget that much yet remains to be done. In several places the Church is not yet built, and increased exertions will be needed for the maintenance of the ministry. There are still some villages and districts which are without those means which have been supplied to others, and which I am at present unable to provide from want of funds. Upon the great and deeply interesting work of the conversion of the heathen to the faith, we can scarcely be said to have yet entered in earnest.

"For the carrying on of all these important and holy undertakings, the Church in this Diocese will, I trust, learn to depend more and more upon the blessing of God resting upon its own exertions. It is right and necessary, indeed, that we should, in our infant state, lean for support both upon the mother Church and upon the Government of the country; but I trust that the increase of piety and zeal within our own communion will render us from year to year less dependent upon others for the carrying on the work God has given us to do in this land. I gladly hail the success which has attended your weekly collections at the Offertory, and on other occasions, as a token of this; and I confidently look forward to an increase from these sources, —especially to the fund for the maintenance of the Ministry. I have only, Gentlemen, in conclusion, to congratulate you on the great increase which has confessedly taken place in the numbers who attend at Divine Service in this church since my last visitation. I pray that, along with this outward enlargement of the

body, there may be an inward growth in Divine truth and godliness, 'till we all come, in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.' Gentlemen, again I beg to thank you for your kind welcome, and to express my readiness to cooperate with you to the utmost of my ability in all your designs for the furtherance of God's glory, and the advancement of Christ's religion in this important parish."

On *Saturday, Aug.* 17*th*, I left Grahamstown for Bathurst, my cart having been repaired, and my horses somewhat refreshed. We outspanned for a time at Mr. W. Currey's, and arrived before dark at Mr. Barrow's, where we found a party awaiting our appearance.

Sunday, 18*th*.—We had Morning Prayer at eight o'clock; at ten, the Litany, Confirmation, Sermon, and Holy Communion. There were twelve candidates for Confirmation, and about thirty communicants. The congregation was large, some having come from a great distance. Several young women rode seventeen miles, and returned again in the afternoon. The collection at the Offertory was about 11*l*. In the evening we had full service at six o'clock. The magistrate's daughters formed the choir, and chanted the hymns of the church very well, and in a devotional spirit. One individual from Cuylerville, who had ridden seventeen miles to the service, spoke anxiously about an appointment of another deacon or catechist to that district. He said they could not come often to the church here, and they felt it "so lonesome" on a Sunday.

Circumstances have compelled me for a time to discontinue our services at that post, where there was an excellent, and apparently devout congregation; and want of Funds, and the fear of involving myself, and incurring liabilities which I cannot meet, alone prevents my resuming the station. I stated this frankly, and

this young man undertook to see whether they could not raise sufficient funds to lighten my responsibilities. I was grieved to say, that all that I could at present do was to assure them that I bore them in my mind, and was most anxious to send them another teacher so soon as I could see my way clearly in the matter.

Monday, 19*th*.—Met several of the parishioners in the vestry. Endeavoured to stir them up to raise funds for an endowment, or the erection of a parsonage. They thought 100*l*. might be raised for this purpose. It was agreed that there should be a monthly Communion, and monthly Offertory. Those who were present were quite willing that this latter should be weekly, but thought it better to begin with it in this parish once a-month only. Afterwards I examined the Government school.

Tuesday, 20*th*.—Started for the Cowie, accompanied by Mr. Dyason, the resident magistrate, Mr. Barrow, and Mr. Waters. It being low water, my cart was driven across the mouth of the river which, it is hoped, will soon become one of the chief ports in the colony. After taking luncheon with Mr. Cock, I mounted the horse which Colonel Somerset had kindly sent for me, and rode to Theopolis, a missionary station of the London Society. The station of late years has been much affected by the departure of a considerable number of its most industrious inhabitants to the Kat River Settlement.[1] The institution is beautifully situated. It has a fine estate annexed to it of, I believe, 7,000 acres of excellent land, worth, I was told by a neighbouring farmer, at least 3,000*l*. The buildings are on a large scale; but the houses of the coloured people are in a most dilapidated condition, and scarcely any of the land is cultivated, though I was told by the person in charge that there were nearly 400 people resident upon it. Most of the London Society's institutions which I

(1) The Hottentots at each of these places have joined the Kafirs in the war now raging.

have seen *within* the Colony, as Pacclesdorp, Bethelsdorp, Zaurbrak, are in a languishing condition, but at this there really seems to be scarcely anything doing. It is true indeed that there is an infant school kept by the daughter of the last missionary, and another school by a coloured man; but there is no missionary residing at the station, the only representative of one being an old soldier, who, in addition to his other functions, keeps a store. Those in charge did not affect to conceal the fact that it was doing no good whatever. The only reason for maintaining it arises from an unwillingness to give up the land, which Government allows the Society to occupy rent free, on the ground of its being a missionary station. I was pleased to hear how gratefully all the people in this part of the country spoke of Colonel Somerset's exertions during the last war. Almost the whole neighbourhood was indebted to him for the preservation not only of the property, but even of the lives of the inhabitants. In the evening I rode on to Southwell, the station of Mr. Waters, whom I hope shortly to ordain Deacon. Here I found the Archdeacon, who had come down from Grahamstown to bring me a large packet of letters which had arrived since I left him. Mr. Waters keeps school at Southwell during the week, and officiates there every Sunday. Once a-fortnight he has services at Riet Fontein, and the Cowie mouth. He has also attempted the establishment of a small mission and mission school for the surrounding Kafirs, which is our first direct attempt at missionary work. The Archdeacon's Kafir man, Wilhelm, is to be a kind of catechist under Mr. Waters.

After passing a tolerable night on the sofa, I endeavoured to prepare for the services of the day. We had first the Litany; after which I confirmed ten candidates, who seemed to feel much on the occasion, and whom I addressed at some length. Then followed a sermon, and the Holy Communion; about twenty communi-

cated. After the services were over, several of the farmers of the district dined with Mr. Waters. I spoke to them strongly on the necessity of doing something towards the endowment of this chapelry, and promised them 100*l.* in aid of it, on condition that they raised at least an equal amount before Christmas. This they thought they should be able to do. As soon as our meeting was concluded, we mounted our horses, and rode about ten miles to the Wesleyan Mission Station at Farmerfield. This is said to be one of the most flourishing institutions in this part of the country. There are four distinct races of coloured people residing upon the property which has been bought by the Society. There are Fingoes, Bechuanas, Hottentots, and Kafirs. They require to be addressed in the Dutch, Sechuana, and Kafir languages. There is no missionary residing on the station; it is under the charge of a catechist. When I arrived, I found that all the people on the station had assembled in the expectation that I would preach to them. For this I was not prepared; but, not liking to disappoint them, I spoke to them for about half an hour through a Bechuana and a Kafir interpreter. The people on this station cultivate a considerable quantity of land, and have nearly thirty wagons belonging to them. I understand that they almost supply Grahamstown with fire-wood. A considerable number are baptized, and many read and write. It was nearly dark before our service was over. We had still, however, about six miles to ride to Salem, where we were to sleep at the house of the Wesleyan missionary. Salem is not, properly speaking, a mission station. It is a small village consisting chiefly of English. There is a Wesleyan school for boys, of whom there are about twenty, and girls, of whom there are about six. I sat up till late talking over some subjects of interest which the gentlemen of this institution wished to discuss with me.

Thursday, August 22d.—After breakfast, rode through a fine open country to Church-place, where there is a building used as a Church, and belonging to the Dutch, in which the minister from Uitenhage holds service once in six months. Mr. Henchman holds service here, and at Mr. Heugh's in Olifant's Hock, one Sunday in every month, and has a small congregation at each place. The population is, however, chiefly Dutch, and the people are very anxious to have a minister who can officiate in their own language. They asked me to use my influence to obtain them one. At about two o'clock I held service in the Church, and had a very good mixed congregation. After Divine service, I rode on with Colonel Somerset to Mr. Heugh's in Olifant's Hock, distant about twelve miles. This part of the country is very beautiful, abounding in bush and fine yellow-wood timber. It somewhat reminded me of the coast country at Natal. Mr. Heugh's house is prettily situated about a mile from the sea.

Friday, 23d.—Started this morning at day-light, on horseback, and arrived at Quagga's flat, forty-five miles distant, before two o'clock. Here I held by appointment a meeting of some of the inhabitants, who are anxious to erect a small chapel; which they hope may be done for 100*l.* or 150*l.*, the greater part of the labour being given gratuitously. It was decided to commence a subscription, and 40*l.* were raised in the room. I fixed upon a site, and promised plans. It will be very plain and simple, and is to be built of rammed earth. A very good spirit prevailed, and several, having built their own houses, resolved that they would have a Church, even if they had to build it altogether by themselves. At a little after three I got into my cart, and arrived at Commando Kraal, near the Sunday River, about seven o'clock.

Saturday, 24th.—Arrived at Port Elizabeth in the afternoon, and took up my quarters at Mr. M'Cleland's,

who refused to allow me to go to a lodging. I found the town somewhat enlarged since I arrived at it nearly two years ago. The bay too had fourteen ships in it, and I understand it has frequently many more. I fear that our Church work is not advancing with the worldly progress of the chief port of the Eastern Province. There is no parish that I have been more desirous to assist than this, ever since my arrival in the Diocese. There is scarce one for which I have been enabled to do so little. I remain here nearly a fortnight, in the hope that I may be able to devise some plan, in conjunction with the parishioners, for the extension of our work. May God bless my endeavours with success! It was only yesterday that Mr. Henchman of Sidbury suggested my sending a clergyman here, and leaving him to be altogether supported by the voluntary offerings of the Church, as I could not undertake the responsibility of inviting another clergyman out from England to be dependent upon my funds. The proposition is worth considering. I should not despair of finding a clergyman, were the circumstances known in England.

Port Elizabeth, August 31*st.*—I have now been in this town a week, having arrived last Saturday. My time hs been fully occupied in conversations, &c. with the parishioners, in the general business of the Diocese, and in religious services. On Sunday I directed notice to be given that I would sit on Wednesdays and Fridays, during my stay, in the vestry, for the purpose of seeing any persons who might wish to converse with me on matters relating to the Church, or of a spiritual nature; that there would be Divine service on those days; and that the consecration of the Church and Churchyard would take place on Friday. The services on all these occasions have been exceedingly well attended. During the week I have had a good deal of conversation with the parishioners respecting the state of the Church in this parish. I have said plainly that our work is in a

more dead state here, and at Uitenhage, than in any other part of the Diocese. Many feel this, and are distressed at it. Several of the more earnest members of the Church with whom I have spoken agree with me, that we ought to make an effort to procure the erection of a second Church at the north end of the town, which is increasing very rapidly. I therefore addressed the following letter to the members of the Church, which has been printed, and circulated by the Churchwardens through the Parish:—

"BRETHREN.—Since my arrival amongst you, several zealous members of our communion have expressed to me their earnest desire to see another Church erected at the north end of the town, with a special view to the spiritual wants of that portion of the parish, of our poorer brethren, and of the sailors who frequent this port; and one at least has offered to contribute liberally towards its erection.

"I have long felt that there existed a need of an additional Church and a second clergyman in Port Elizabeth, and have some months ago stated how far I might be enabled to forward these objects in a pecuniary point of view.

"I am anxious now to repeat publicly to you, that I still have at my disposal a sum of 250*l.* given by Miss Burdett Coutts, for increased Church accommodation for the poor, and that from the *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge*, and other quarters, I feel assured that I can obtain 150*l.* more. This whole amount of 400*l.* I am willing to guarantee towards the erection of a Church, provided the inhabitants can raise during the present year a sum of 500*l.* from private sources to meet it. I cannot pledge the sum I have named after this present year, because the demands upon me from every quarter are so very heavy, that all the funds placed at my disposal will by that time be well nigh

exhausted. Should there be no prospect, therefore, of a second Church being erected, I must devote the sum I have mentioned to other more pressing objects. But should 500*l.* be raised by Christmas, I would then suggest that a Church, to contain 200, or, if possible, 250 persons, should be erected upon the land offered by Mr. Tee and Mr. Korsten, or such other site as may be deemed more desirable. The Church would of course be so constructed, as to be capable of future enlargement, so that when completed it might hold perhaps 500. The nave might first be erected; aisles, chancel, and tower might be added, as funds were forthcoming. I should be sorry, however, to see anything like a large debt incurred: and a Church to hold 200 would probably not cost less than 1,000*l.*

"But the thought will naturally occur to us all,—How, when the Church is built, is the minister thereof to be supported? I have already pledged myself towards the maintenance of clergy in the Diocese, to an extent beyond what is prudent; and there are still, in several parts of the land, many of our brethren utterly destitute of the means of grace. I must at once, therefore, candidly say, that, whatever I might have been able to do a year ago, I have not now the means at my disposal for the support of an additional clergyman. He must altogether depend for his subsistence upon the free-will offerings of the members of the Church in this parish. I have myself no fear that an earnest minister, who will devote himself to the visitation of the sick and needy, to Sunday-schools, and to labouring among the poorer members of the Church, will ever be suffered to want, by those who have the power to give, and who are not at present called in any way to support their Pastor.

"With this understanding, then, I am willing to look out for a clergyman, and bring him out, and place him here to minister amongst you. I cannot, of course, undertake to say when one will be found willing to

leave home, and all that is dear to him, to labour in this place upon such terms. But I have a good hope that of the very many clergy of the English Church whose sole desire is to spend and be spent for the glory of God, the advancement of Christ's Kingdom on earth, and the salvation of the souls for whom He died, one may be found to offer himself for this work before your Church can be completed. If you then are prepared to cooperate in the attempt now being made to provide additional means of grace for this important and rising town, I will use every endeavour in my power to provide for you a faithful and zealous pastor.

"Commending this work to your support, and your prayers, I remain, Brethren,

Your friend and Pastor,

R. CAPETOWN."

Before this letter was printed, sixteen gentlemen undertook, at my request, to act as a committee for the collection of funds. On Friday I met them in the vestry of the church, when a Building-Committee was formed, and steps taken to promote the erection of the church. To-day I have met the Committee again to select a site and commence a subscription. A very eligible situation has been fixed upon, the ground being given by two individuals. About 200*l.* were contributed in the room by the Committee, and the greatest confidence was expressed that the amount required would speedily be raised. In the afternoon I rode out to the Retief Light-house, which is nearly finished. I enjoyed my ride much, for it was the only relaxation that I have had since I have been in this place. The light-house is a very fine piece of mason-work, and has already cost upwards of 7,000*l.* It is said that if it had been erected a little sooner, several of the most distressing wrecks which have occurred during this present year would in all probability not have taken place.

On *Sunday, Sept.* 1, I preached twice to very large congregations, and administered the Holy Communion to about sixty persons. Between the Services I attended the Sunday-school at the north end of the town, established by Mr. Tee, who has erected a wooden building specially for it. I afterwards attended the Sunday-school, which is carried on in the church under the zealous old clerk. The children here still bring their weekly pence "*for the Bishop's Missions*," alas, not yet in operation! The box was opened before me. Altogether they had raised about 6*l.* The offerings in church were about 15*l.* for the same object to-day. I addressed the children for about half an hour on the subject of Missions. The services of the day were all very encouraging.

Sept. 2.—Drove out with some gentlemen to see the Maitland mines. It has long been known that there are in this neighbourhood veins both of lead and copper. Several gentlemen have formed themselves into a company with a view to work them, or at least to ascertain whether they are worth working. No great progress has as yet been made. Several shafts have been driven a little way, but no rich veins have hitherto been discovered. The ore, however, is said to be very good, and the indications most promising.

Sept. 5.—This day I left Port Elizabeth after an interesting, and, I trust, profitable visit of twelve days. Several persons have availed themselves of my invitation to meet me in the vestry, and with them I have held some most interesting conversations. I am very anxious that the Clergy, wherever it is practicable, should adopt this plan, which I myself followed in England, of sitting at stated periods in the vestry, for the purpose of seeing those who may wish to seek their spiritual counsel. I am perfectly satisfied that there are some persons in every parish who are most anxious to have close confidential intercourse with God's ministers, but who

know not how to approach them. This practice of sitting in the vestry to receive them opens a way for such intercourse, of which I find the people of this Diocese well inclined to avail themselves. Several in the parish have told me how much they needed advice and instruction, and how thankful they were for it.

Our congregations have been excellent during the whole period of my stay. On Sundays the church has been quite full. On Wednesdays and Fridays I think there must have been about 150 present. During the twelve days that I have been here I have preached eight times.

Yesterday I held my official Visitation, and examined into the affairs of the Church. I suggested to the Churchwardens and Vestry that an addition of 50*l.* a-year should be made to the stipend of their Minister, who has been labouring amongst them for many years on a very insufficient income. This was agreed to, although there is still a debt of upwards of 200*l.* upon the church. The Vestry, however, quite assented to the propriety of having collections every Sunday, and it was arranged that they should have them.

The Vestry presented to me the following address:—

My Lord,—We the undersigned, the Minister, Churchwardens, and Vestrymen of St. Mary's Church, in Vestry assembled, beg to offer to your Lordship our sincere congratulations on your safe arrival amongst us once more. In the protection which has been afforded your Lordship during your long and arduous travels through the perils of the wilderness, we cannot fail to recognise the watchful care of the Great Head of the Church; and the success by which your Lordship's endeavours to advance the glory of God have been hitherto attended, induces us to look forward to a time when, though the length and breadth of the land, the word of the Lord shall have free course and be glorified, through His

blessing upon the same continued exertions. We are well aware of the many difficulties by which your path was obstructed, when your Lordship first engaged in the great work of building up the Church in this long-neglected portion of the British dominions; and, although your Lordship's labours may be truly said to be only in their beginning, still the facility with which obstacles have been overcome leads to the belief that the Lord has been with you of a truth, and that He will continue to prosper His work in your hands.

During the short stay of your Lordship in this portion of your Diocese, the interest in the welfare, temporal and eternal, of the inhabitants of Port Elizabeth which characterised you in your first Visitation, seems to have suffered no diminution; and the willingness with which your Lordship has come forward to aid in the erection of an additional church for the accommodation of the rapidly increasing population of the town, is the best evidence that can be adduced of your Lordship's untiring exertions in this particular.

Although the want of some superior education to that imparted in the Government schools has already occupied your Lordship's serious attention, still we deem it our duty to bring this important subject to your notice again, as the difficulties under which the inhabitants labour in this respect are becoming every day more pressing.

That your Lordship may be long preserved, and spared to a good old age, to see a prosperous issue put to all your labours, is the heartfelt prayer of your Lordship's obedient and faithful servants.

To this I replied in words to the following effect:

GENTLEMEN,—I beg to assure you that I fully appreciate the kind expressions towards myself personally, contained in the address which you have just delivered. I do indeed feel deeply grateful to Almighty God for His merciful care and protection during this long and

arduous Visitation, and amidst the many anxieties which must needs beset the first Bishop of so important and long-neglected a Diocese, in times of much trial and difficulty. You allude to the measure of success with which it has pleased God to bless our endeavours to advance His cause in the world; and you regard it as the earnest of richer mercies yet in store for us. We cannot be too thankful for God's goodness and long-suffering towards our Church, which at length has, I trust, become fully alive to its responsibilities, and is endeavouring to make adequate provision for the spiritual wants of its people. Whether we are to expect a continuance of the Divine favour, and richer manifestations of God's blessing and presence, will depend in no light degree upon ourselves. Increased zeal, devotion, and faithfulness on our part, will lead to increased blessings on God's.

The work of the Church in this Diocese is, as you rightly observe, only beginning. It will require the earnest and united effort of every member of our communion to bring it to its completion. I hail with satisfaction the exertions which many in this flourishing town and port are making for the erection of a second church. I have already, in my letter addressed to the parishioners, expressed the deep interest which I take in this work. There are few things in the Diocese which I am more anxious to see accomplished; and none which I shall be more ready to promote to the utmost of my power. With reference to the subject of education, to which you allude, I can only now say that I am fully alive to its importance; that I regret with yourselves the inadequate provision which exists for those who desire to see their children enjoying a sound, liberal, and religious education; and that I shall at all times be prepared to cooperate with you in your endeavours to secure for yourselves so inestimable a blessing. I would willingly have offered to bring out a clergyman

for this special work, were it not that I am already involved in very serious liabilities, which I do not feel justified at the present moment in adding to.

My prayers are united with yours, that it may please God very abundantly to bless his work in this portion of His vineyard.

I quit Port Elizabeth with some degree of comfort, and with more hope than when I entered it. The people are certainly very anxious about their church, and there seems to be but little doubt that the money will be raised. The parishioners are kind-hearted and friendly, and, if it please God to raise up a zealous and judicious man for this post, I feel assured he will be of much service, and be largely blessed in his work. I slept at Taylor's, Commando Kraal, beyond the Sunday River. I have for my companion Mr. Ebden, late member of council, whom I found in Port Elizabeth, and who is anxious to proceed to Grahamstown. I have, therefore, offered him a seat in my cart. On Friday I arrived at Sidbury. On calling at Mr. Daniel's, Sidbury Park, I found several gentlemen coming out on horseback to meet me. They returned with us to Sidbury. On Saturday I consecrated the church. On Sunday I confirmed eleven, administered the Holy Communion to sixteen parishioners, and preached twice to very respectable congregations. I am very thankful to find that a great change for the better has taken place in this parish since the arrival of Mr. Henchman.[1] The people now take an interest in their church, and attend Divine Service. Some, who did not like the establishment of the weekly offertory at first, told me yesterday that they had quite changed their minds; that they now see that it is on every ground most desirable, and that they feel assured that the alms of the people will increase. All, they said, would have given more, had they

(1) See Note A, at the end of the Volume.

not still been in some difficulties. They have not yet recovered from the effects of the late Kafir war, in 1847; and the losses which they now sustain by stealing, on the part of their herds, or strangers in the colony, are very great. One farmer present told me that he had lost in this way 600 sheep during the last year. Another said that the annual loss in sheep was one-tenth of the flock. The drought this year is greater than has been known for many years past, and the locusts have been very destructive. The whole country appears quite burnt up, cattle are dying in considerable numbers, and there is scarce sufficient water for daily use. My horses have been very unwilling to drink it, because what there is, is very bad. The gentlemen of this parish bore very strong testimony to the excellence of the present system in British Kaffraria. So effective is the Kafir police on the frontier, and so certain to trace to their hiding-place any cattle that may be driven across the line, that all the thieves and vagabonds have ceased to make the attempt. Cattle and sheep are now driven over the Orange River, amongst the Mantatees and Bechuanas. They all cried out for a better system of police in the colony, declaring that farmers would gladly give from 20*l.* to 30*l.* a-year towards its establishment. But they affirmed that, under the present system, their losses would almost be equal in ten years to another Kafir war.

Saturday, September 14*th.*—I arrived in Grahamstown on Monday last. My time has been chiefly occupied in some very anxious business connected with several parishes, arising chiefly from the difficulty the people find in completing the churches which they have begun. The expense of building in this colony is greater than any of us have been willing to believe. Though the designs of the churches have all been very simple, they have in most cases exceeded the means which are at the disposal of the several committees. St. Helena

has also furnished me with several topics for careful consideration. On Wednesday evening I preached. On Thursday I attended a tea meeting in the new grammar-school. The vestry had invited the parishioners to meet me. There were about 300 present. After tea and some music, the report of the building committee was read, and sundry resolutions adopted. It appears that the school-house cost 900*l.*, and that a debt of 160*l.* still exists. This it was determined to liquidate by a general subscription. After the report was read, I addressed those present at some length, entering first into matters of a local character, and then upon the general prospects of the Church, and the work which was lying before it in this Diocese. I urged upon the parishioners the erection of a boarding-house in connexion with the grammar-school; spoke of the necessity of our attempting hereafter to found a college for the eastern province; and warned parents against sending, as some were doing, their children to the convent for instruction. I then pointed out to them the great progress which the Church, by the blessing of God, had been enabled to make within the colony during the last two years. There had been an increase of thirty-one clergy in the Diocese during that period, thus trebling the whole number. I reminded them of the great state of spiritual destitution in which many of our brethren are still living in several villages and districts; and urged upon them the duty of doing all in their power towards maintaining the work of God, and the ministry of the Church. I then entered upon the missionary field, and spoke of the obligations of the Church. I told them of the steps which had already been taken towards the foundation of a mission, both in British Kaffraria, and in the colony of Natal; and informed them that it was my intention, if God spared me, to return to England during the course of next year, with a view to promote this and other good works. Those

present seemed much interested. I concluded with urging them to remember that the church in S. Africa had a great work to accomplish; that though it was true that, from past neglect, there was much to be done all at once, which it was impossible that we should be able to accomplish by ourselves in our present weak state, and, therefore, we justly leaned in some degree both upon the mother Church and upon the Government; yet that this was a state of things which ought not to continue, and would not continue. That what we had to depend upon was the blessing of God resting upon our own exertions. That what every parish must learn to do was this; to maintain our whole church-work through means of the weekly offertory; that I rejoiced that they were aiming at this, and setting an example to others. I concluded with entreating all to make the cause of God and His Church in this land the subject of their unceasing intercessions.

Sunday, September 15*th.*—I preached in the morning at St. George's, generally upon the state, prospects, and responsibilities of the Church, with a special reference to the subject of Missions. In the afternoon I preached at Fort England, where service is held, which both civilians and military attend. There being no military chaplain allowed at this place, though it is the head quarters of two regiments, the clergy of the town have readily undertaken the duties which seemed to devolve upon them. Their zealous efforts have met with a response from the troops. They speak with more satisfaction of their work amongst the soldiers, than amongst any other class of the community. There is always a good congregation at the second service at Fort England. Many of them attend the week-day services, and one or two even the daily prayers of the Church. The Archdeacon preached in the evening.

Saturday, 21*st.*—This has been a busy and anxious week. The pressure of Diocesan business has been

more than usually heavy; and the examination of the candidates for Holy Orders has afforded full occupation to the Archdeacon and to myself. On Saturday I consecrated the church and churchyard. The church was full, the parishioners appearing to take a deep interest in the matter. The Archdeacon preached with his usual power, comparing the state of the Colonial with that of the mother Church in the way of gain and loss, and endeavouring to arouse the minds of his hearers to a deeper appreciation of their privileges and duties. We have had full service with sermon every evening this week, the Clergy taking it in turn to preach. The congregations have been good, and there is an increase in the number of attendants at early prayers.

Sunday, 22*d*.—This day I ordained one Deacon, and, assisted by the Clergy, four priests. There were present altogether ten Clergy. I preached on the occasion. The congregation was very large; communicants about ninety. The service was not over until nearly three o'clock. The offerings for the sick and aged Clergy amounted to nearly 26*l*.; yesterday, for the church, they were about 12*l*. It has been a solemn day for us all. I preached again in the evening.

Monday, 23*d*.—The Clergy of the archdeaconry of Grahamstown this day assembled in synod. Several were unable to be present owing to the great distance they would have to travel, and the impossibility of providing for their duty during their absence. Mr. Steabler, for instance, at Bloem-fontein, would have had to travel 400 miles each way. The Clergy agreed to apply to Dr. Bray's Associates for a grant of books to form a library for the archdeaconry. Steps were taken to place the *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge* upon a better footing, so that the books and tracts of that Society, which has been so great a benefactor to this Diocese, might be introduced into every parish. I requested the Clergy to state, after full consideration, to the Arch-

deacon what they thought would be the best boundaries for their respective parishes; and I informed them that, upon their doing so, the Archdeacon would make a general report to me on the subject, and that I would thereupon fix definitely the boundaries of the parish for each Clergyman. Afterwards I brought under their notice our contemplated mission-work, both in British Kaffraria and Natal, and laid fully before them the plan which I proposed to adopt. They expressed their hearty interest in it, and their entire approbation of it. I then sought their counsel as to the desirableness of my returning to England, the more effectually to carry out my plans, both in the selection of men and raising of the funds required. They expressed unanimously their conviction of the expediency, if not the necessity, of my returning home for that purpose; and, though fully aware of the great inconvenience which all would feel from the prolonged absence of the Bishop of a Diocese so lately formed, and still in so unsettled a state, they assured me they would cheerfully submit to whatever loss or inconvenience might be occasioned, in order that the great work of the conversion of the heathen might be the more effectually promoted.

Tuesday, 24th.—We resumed our session this day. The subject of Missions was again renewed. One of the Clergy thought that the Mission work should begin with the Church in South Africa itself; or at least, that if it did, we should be better entitled to say to the Church at home, "Come over and help us." He offered himself for the work, if I thought good to send him, and said that he should feel honoured in being sent forth to the heathen. I believe he but spoke the sentiments of others present. Towards the close of our session, I brought under the notice of the Clergy the Declaration which I had prepared respecting the Convocation. I am thankful to say that they were unanimous in their approbation of it. They felt that the circumstances of the Church at home called for an expression of the

mind and judgment of this distant branch of it, and were most anxious to show this sympathy with the mother Church under her present trials and difficulties.

Both yesterday and to-day we have had full service, with sermon, in the evening, in addition to the usual Morning Prayer.

Wednesday, 25th.—Married Mr. Fleming, Military Chaplain at King William's Town, this morning, after which I started on horseback, in company with Colonel Somerset, for Fort Hare. Several gentlemen rode out a little way with us. It is now nearly two years since I proceeded precisely in the same way, in the same company, along the same road. Since that period GOD has wrought much for the advancement of His cause and Church in South Africa. May we be found faithful! We slept at the neat little inn at the Koonap. I was thankful to have a good night's rest, and a little cessation from exhausting business. I have every reason to be grateful that GOD preserves me in health amidst incessant and most anxious toil. I do not think, during the month that I have spent at Grahamstown, I have had more than an hour or two of leisure. Indeed, I have been obliged to leave it, with much which ought to have been done left undone, and much more done, I fear, in a slovenly way, though I have worked, I may fairly say, night and day. My dear friend and brother, the Archdeacon, seemed almost worn out when I left.

Thursday, 26th.—Arrived at Alice about two o'clock, after a hot ride of about thirty miles. Spent an hour with Mr. Beaver talking over business, and the state of his parish; after which, I went up to Fort Hare, Colonel Cooper having kindly invited me to take up my quarters with him during my visit to this place. During these last two days, I have heard a good deal about the probability of an outbreak on the part of the Kafirs.[1] It is said that they are suffering so much in consequence

(1) See Note B, at the end of the Volume.

of the long-continued drought, that they think they may as well die by the ball as by famine. It is certain that they are in great distress and want. Their melies are all gone, and none are to be had in Alice at less than thirty shillings a muid (the price the Kafir gets for them when he sells them to a trader being four shillings a muid). Milk they have none. The cows do not give any, and are themselves dying of starvation. The ground is too hard to allow of their sowing seed for pumpkins; and these things form the chief food of the Kafir. He relies upon his melies for five months in the year, milk for four, and pumpkins for three: and all these have failed him. I drove out in the afternoon, after my arrival, with Colonel Cooper, and had brought vividly before my eyes the state of destitution to which these poor people are reduced. The mimosa, which abounds here, has been stripped of its bark to furnish them with food, and that, with roots which the women are digging up all over the country, forms the chief support of the population. Can we wonder that they should begin to think of stealing? It is said that they are well supplied with guns and ammunition through the traders, and there can, I think, be no doubt, from all one hears from various quarters, that they are at present in a state of considerable excitement. This it is thought has in part arisen from the appearance of a man amongst them, claiming to be a prophet, who is exercising great influence over them.

We passed by Macomo's kraal: he was standing by his hut, smoking, and stupid from drink. He came up, however, to shake hands.

Friday, 27th.—I confirmed, this morning, nine candidates in the court-house at Alice. The building is but small, and the congregation more than filled it. Afterwards I consecrated two military burial grounds, and visited a seminary or training institution belonging to the Free Kirk of Scotland, which is intended for the

education of coloured children for teachers, in the same school with the children of European parents. There were in the Institution about eighteen of each race. The Europeans pay from 20*l.* to 25*l.* each; the coloured children nothing. The children are together only during school hours. They do not live in the same building, or take their meals in common. The coloured children dine after the white, in the same room and at the same table. I do not see that any good can arise from such a mixed education. The distinction between the races is more marked than if any were educated in wholly separate establishments. None of the children were far advanced. In arithmetic, they did sums in compound multiplication; they read some of Chambers' books on geography and astronomy, full of hard words, and answered some simple questions relating to religious truth. It is the fashion in this colony in almost all schools to teach Chambers' books. Little children who can scarce spell are dosed daily with a smattering of science, or rather scientific terms and words, to the neglect of more useful and important things. The whole colony is, however, I believe, well-nigh sick of the system. The Government gives 100*l.* a-year to this Institution. There has been a shocking murder committed in this neighbourhood, within the last few days, which is illustrative of the little regard in which the life of the natives is held by many Europeans. The son of a neighbouring farmer was out in the veldt, with a servant, an Englishman. They saw a Kafir going along the road, and called upon him to stop. He did so. They asked for his pass. He had none. They told him they would take him prisoner, and proceeded to loose the rein from their horses' neck to bind him. He ran away, but stopped about twenty paces off. The English servant walked up to him and deliberately shot him in the neck. He fell down dead. The farmers, doubtless, have much to endure. They lose immense numbers of

sheep, but if such deeds as these are perpetrated, we may justly expect Kafir wars as God's scourge and chastisement. The Kafir had about seven pounds of meat and a chisel. He had no assegai, nor even a knife; and it is supposed was on a journey. His murderer is in custody. I am told that I passed close by the dead body in my ride yesterday.

The military villages which were founded after the late war are in a languishing state.[1] Kemp is broken up; Joanna nearly deserted; at Woburn not a dozen remain; Ely is suffering much from the drought, and its population is much diminished: at Auckland the decrease is not so great; but all are reduced. Soldiers do not generally make good settlers; but unmarried soldiers are sure to fail in their attempts. So, at least it has been in all these villages.

On Saturday, after returning several calls, I drove in my cart to Fort Beaufort. The day was intensely hot. Finding Colonel Somerset still here, I have talked over with him the subject of a subscription to purchase food for the Kafirs in their present destitute state. He has entered readily into it, and agreed to write to Colonel Mackinnon on the subject; and if he should think it desirable, to cooperate with the Archdeacon in setting one on foot. I have written to the Archdeacon about it. I took up my quarters with Mr. Wilshere, who is allowed the use of a portion of the fine stone barracks, which are now nearly empty.

Sunday, 29th.—We had a very large congregation this morning in the church, which was in the course of erection when I was last here, and is now completed. Ecclesiastically speaking, the building is very incorrect, but it is neatly fitted up inside. Our whole work here is carried on by means of the weekly offertory, which, however, does not produce as much as might have been

(1) The male inhabitants of these villages were all murdered at the breaking out of the war—January, 1851.

expected. Still, during the two years that a clergyman has been here, much has been effected. The church is finished and paid for, an organ has been purchased for 100*l.*, several churchmen have made special offerings, *e.g.*, a very handsome communion cloth, a pair of Glastonbury chairs for the altar, books, &c. The pews have no doors, and there are no pew rents. We had seventeen candidates for confirmation, and thirty-five communicants. I both preached and addressed the candidates. The service lasted nearly three hours and a half. In the evening, also, we had an excellent congregation; I preached again.

Monday, 30th.—This morning[1] the church was consecrated. There were present of the clergy, Mr. Beaver, Mr. Willson, and Mr. Wilshere. The congregation was very large. I preached on the occasion. Afterwards I went with several gentlemen to inspect the new churchyard, which I told them must be fenced-in previous to consecration. In the evening Mr. Wilshere invited the members of the church to tea in the long barrack-room. About seventy were present. An address was presented to me expressive of the satisfaction of the inhabitants at the progress made since the last visitation, &c. To this I replied at some length, and entered into a full explanation of the circumstances of the church in the Diocese. I took this opportunity of pressing upon the parishioners that it was absolutely necessary that their offerings towards the support of the ministry should be greatly increased. It is essential that it should be thoroughly understood by the whole diocese, that the work cannot be carried on without increased effort upon the part of all. I informed those present of the steps I was taking towards the formation of missions to the Heathen, both in British Kaffraria and Natal; and entreated the benefit of their prayers.

Tuesday, October 1st.—After returning several calls,

(1) See Note C, at the end of the Volume.

I started about twelve o'clock, accompanied by several gentlemen on horseback, for the Mancazana. I have arranged for my cart to meet me at Shiloh next week. Colonel Sutton having kindly furnished me with Cape Corps horses, I have decided to ride this week through the Winterberg. We did not arrive at the Mancazana[1] post till late, having stopped at several farm-houses on the way. The ride was through a very beautiful country, though sadly burnt up at present. Mr. Boon, the catechist at this post, was looking out anxiously for our arrival.

To-day's post informed me that four of the members elected by the people to frame a constitution for the colony have resigned. There is no country, that I know of, in the world, with a small population of 200,000, so thoroughly divided as this in language, race, and religion. There are more than twenty different religious bodies: besides Mahomedans, and Heathen. There are four languages spoken, and at least four distinct races residing in the colony. There is a vast amount of ignorance, and I fear there ever must be, from the scattered nature of the population. In the country districts, a very large proportion of the children of the present generation are growing up without being able to read and write. Altogether our political prospects are not encouraging.

Wednesday, 2d.—Soon after breakfast this morning, several parties came in for the confirmation and services. With these I conversed previous to the hour of church. There were eleven candidates whom I addressed at some length. I also preached to an attentive congregation of about sixty, some of whom had come from a great distance. After service I held a meeting of the parishioners at the post. I took the opportunity of consulting them about the services held at the different stations, and brought under their notice the subject of

(1) See Note D, at the end of the Volume.

pecuniary support for a minister. I informed them that I could not keep up the work here without considerable contributions from them; that their weekly offerings were very small, and wholly inadequate; that I wished to know what they were prepared to do. I spoke to them very plainly, and at considerable length, on all these points. They seemed to feel the necessity of doing more; and proposed that a subscription should be opened, in addition to the weekly offertory, which they did not wish to give up. By this means they thought that those who lived at a distance would have an opportunity of contributing. I told them I should not object to a subscription, though I had no confidence in it. One was begun in the room, and only 17*l.* put down. I felt constrained to intimate that unless the contributions were very largely increased, I should be obliged, however reluctantly, to withdraw the present catechist from the post; that the demands upon me from every part of the Diocese were so heavy that I could not give towards this work more than a small annual sum.

Thursday, 3d. . . . . I held service to-day at the old post, a few miles off, and afterwards conversed with the people who had assembled. It was somewhat unwillingly that I went to this service, which was held in a private house, and was the first at this station, which has only just been occupied, in consequence of the commencement of a village in the neighbourhood. I preached extempore, and was very glad afterwards that I had gone; for a good, earnest, devout spirit prevailed; the people made a collection of their own accord, and entered their names readily in the subscription book. Several expressed themselves very properly, and with much good feeling; and I think they are really anxious to maintain a standing ministry amongst them. I told them they might bring as offerings a goat, or a sheep, or an ox, or a horse, if they had no money. In the afternoon, Mr. Boon had several of the parishioners to

meet me at dinner. I again pressed upon their attention the duty of offering of their substance to God; and urged them to devote at least a tenth to his service. In the evening, walked out to call upon the Churchwardens.

Friday, 4th.—Rode to Retief, thirty miles, through the same beautiful country which I admired so much two years ago. We called on one or two of the parishioners by the way. One, who had been a wealthy farmer on my last visit, was now a bankrupt. I believe his loss is proving gain to him. I endeavoured to turn the hour I sat with him and his wife to good account. I trust he may yet live to bless God for his chastisement. I examined at Kaal Hock, a little school of about thirty children, which Mr. Willson had got up since I was last here. The children are, I think, advancing. This school receives 30*l.* a-year from Government. I am anxious to see more of these country schools spreading throughout the colony. If they do not, the next generation of the agricultural population will grow up in barbarism. At present, the government funds are given almost exclusively to support free schools in the towns and villages, which want little or no assistance, and set very little value on the government. Some of these cost between 300*l.* and 400*l.* a-year, and are doing but little good. It is with the greatest difficulty that schools are raised or maintained in the country districts, where the population is scattered.

Saturday, 5th.—This morning I went a few miles to examine another church school. There were about thirty children here also. It put me much in mind of our little village schools in England. As but few people came to our church meeting, appointed to take place at twelve o'clock, it was soon over, and I had some time in the afternoon for letter writing.

Sunday, 6th.—We had a large gathering of people this

morning. Divine service was held in the commissariat room of the Fort, which makes an excellent chapel. It was quite crowded, and indeed many had to remain outside. I did not preach, but, instead, addressed the congregation extempore after morning prayer upon such points as I felt it to be of importance to bring before them. These people, the greater part of whom are old settlers with not much education, have risen by their own exertions to competency. From long neglect and lack of teaching, they have not, I fear, much knowledge. I therefore spoke to them very familiarly, contrasting their past state without the means of grace, with their present blessings; and urging them to devote the tenth of their substance to forward the work of the Lord, in the erection of churches, support of ministers, and missions. I addressed separately the unconfirmed and unwilling to be confirmed, the confirmed, communicants, and those who neglect communion. After this we proceeded with the confirmation; when I again addressed the candidates, of whom there were eight. The number of communicants was fifteen. The people seemed to feel the services of the day a good deal. All, or nearly all, remained for the afternoon service, when I preached again,—though many came from a great distance. Several of the wagons would not reach home till to-morrow. The day has been one of much comfort both to Mr. Willson and myself. I trust there is a real work going on in the souls of some. Certainly there is a manifest improvement in the general state of things. May God give more abundant grace![1]

Oct. 7th.—We started early this morning for Shiloh. The distance is about forty-five miles. Our route lay over the Winterberg, and we had to walk up the pass. In our way I called upon a sick man, dying, I believe, from the excessive use of brandy; I was told that he

(1) See Note E, at the end of the Volume.

took two bottles daily. He professed to be penitent, but I stand in doubt of him. Unfortunately one of the Cape Corps horses took ill upon the road. The Hottentots did not know what to do with him. I therefore took out my lancet and bled him. I left him to come on slowly with one of the orderlies, but he was obliged to leave him about six miles off on the road. I start at daybreak to-morrow to see what can be done for him. We arrived about five o'clock at the Moravian Mission station at Shiloh. The Brethren received us most kindly, but I found they had no forage, and that my cart had gone on beyond Whittlesea, to find some. After changing my dress, and taking a cup of tea, I walked with Mr. Bonatz, one of the Missionaries, to Whittlesea, which is about two miles off, notice having been given that I would hold service there this evening. The village is quite in its infancy. The only pastoral visits which it enjoys are those of Mr. Willson, who holds service here once a quarter. Mr. Shepstone, however, the magistrate, reads prayers every Sunday. We had a room full of people. I had intended to preach to them: but as I had unexpectedly two candidates, both of whom Mr. Willson presented to me as fit for confirmation, I thought it best to make two short addresses —one to the congregation, the other to the candidates. After service I discussed with a few of the people the possibility of the erection of a small chapel. They thought one could be raised for 100*l.*, and that they could collect 75*l.* I told them that in that case, I would guarantee them the other 25*l.*, to be paid when the building was roofed in. They said that they thought some funds could be raised for the support of a minister. I told them that what they should aim at would be a deacon schoolmaster, who should both educate their children, and minister to them in things spiritual. We reached home about half-past nine o'clock, and luckily got safe through the host of dogs, which dwell in great

numbers in all native habitations, and are very dangerous at night. Shiloh has 20,000 acres of valuable land attached to it, given lately to the Society by Sir H. Smith. There are about 800 people in the Institution: Kafirs, Fingoes, and Hottentots; 300 of whom are Christians. A considerable quantity of land is under cultivation, and there is a fine stream of water, in spite of which, in this severe drought, their crops are suffering greatly. Mr. Bonatz informed me that some of the Kafirs have as many as 100 head of cattle. There are 2,000 head altogether upon the Institution, which is clearly in a thriving state. There are four Missionaries with their families. The whole cost of their support is about 200*l.* a-year. To meet this the mill produces 100*l.*, and the remainder is obtained by the sale of the produce which they raise, by the shop, and by the wages paid to the Missionaries for work done by them, some being carpenters, others blacksmiths. The people pay no rent for the use of the land, nor do they seem to give much in the way of offerings. Mr. Bonatz spoke of the rumours, which are spread everywhere, of an outbreak amongst the Kafirs. He said that they were dissatisfied at the repeated burnings of their kraals. This only happens, I believe, when they cross the frontier, and squat upon land belonging to the Government or to private individuals.

Tuesday, 8th.—I did not sleep much last night, being anxious about the horse, which we had left in the veldt. At half-past four I called up the orderlies, and, after feeding the horses, went in search of the lost one. We found he had gone from where he was left over night, but traced him to a kraal, where the Kafirs had taken care of him. I drenched him with a bottle of wine which I had brought out for him, and sent him gently on to the Kafir police-station, where I had procured forage. I then returned to Shiloh, after a three hours' ride, with a lighter heart. The good Brethren soon prepared

breakfast for me, after which I walked round their village and grounds. There is a vast superiority in the Moravian establishments, so far as civilization and improvement are concerned, over all other institutions in this colony. There is more work done, greater industry, and a more rapid advance in agricultural and mechanical operations. There are two water courses cut here, three miles long, which were full even in this dreadful drought. The gardens were in excellent order, and abounded with a variety of fruit trees; walnut, peach, apricot, vine, mulberry, apple, and pear. Some very large fields, all under irrigation, were fenced in with a willow hedge; the churchyard, a quiet, secluded, peaceful spot, surrounded with an excellent quince fence. The oak and the willow abounded on every side. All seemed busy: I did not see any lying lazily about; several very good mud houses were in the course of erection; a Kafir was planing a door in the carpenter's shop. Mr. Bonatz showed me, with some pride, a bell just cast by Mr. Nauhaus, and made out of the hoops that surrounded some ammunition casks left at the station during the last war. It was 45 lbs. weight, and sounded well. It seemed to me as an illustration of the promise that the sword should be turned into the ploughshare, and the spear into the pruning hook.[1] I parted from the Brethren sooner than I could have wished, and walked to Whittlesea to call upon some of the inhabitants who were at service last night. They seem anxious to erect a little school chapel, even though I was unable to promise them services more frequently than once a quarter. After tiffin with Mr. Lloyd, Lieutenant of Kafir police, I walked to see a Bushman's cave in the neighbourhood. There are several of these in this part of the country: the sides are covered with rude drawings of men, animals, snakes, &c. This one had pictures of Kafirs, represented as tall and red, Bush-

(1) See Note F, at the end of the Volume.

men shooting with the bow,—cows, deer, snakes, buffaloes, and some other indescribable animals; the execution was very imperfect. The Bushmen are, I believe, the only aboriginal inhabitants who have shown any disposition to imitate nature. There are still a certain number of Bushmen in this district of Victoria; they are under a chief of the name of Vlux, formerly, I am told, a soldier in the Cape Corps. The Government has recognised their right to a certain tract of land within the colony. This being more than they want for their own use, they have let it out to the Tambookies, or allowed them to occupy it. Under the pretence of rent they seem, lately, to have seized a considerable number of cattle and goats, and blood has been shed in consequence; we have had therefore to interfere, and have captured nineteen Bushmen, through means of the Kafir police, and they are now in the "Tronk" awaiting their trial. There has also been a disturbance between the Boers and Tambookies about some disputed land. It is said that the Tambookies are leaving our frontier, and retiring back upon the uninhabited country through which I passed on my way from Natal, to secure peace and quiet. About two o'clock I started off again in my cart, en route for Burghersdorp. We slept at Kama's town, a Wesleyan Missionary station under the charge of Mr. Shepstone, several of whose sons are filling important posts in the country. He received us very kindly. The Station is upon land given by Government to the chief, Kama, who has stood by the English in both the last wars, literally renouncing kindred, land, and home, for the Gospel's sake.[1] He is brother to Pato and Cobus Congo, both powerful chiefs in British Kaffraria. I was anxious to see this man, because he is allowed, even by those who deny that any Kafirs are Christians, to be sincere in his profession. He has two sons, who

(1) See Note G, at the end of the Volume.

are living on the Station, both very excellent young men; I had much conversation with them.

Wednesday, 9th.—Kama, hearing that I wished to see him, came over by seven o'clock this morning from his own place, distant about five miles. He was well dressed, and has a fine open countenance. I was glad to find that he was happy and contented with his land, which I had heard was not the case. His people, I believe, are 3,000 in number. Each head of a family pays 1*l.* a-year to Government. Mr. Shepstone said they complained of this; but I think, while the great body of the coloured people do not consume articles of import to any extent, and therefore pay no indirect taxes, it is quite reasonable that they should contribute in some way to the expenses of the country; *e.g.* there is a division of the Kafir police in their immediate neighbourhood, a most effective body, to which they, as well as all the colonists on the frontier, are much indebted, but to whose support they could not contribute at present except by a direct tax. Kama spoke much of the present excited state of the Kafirs in consequence of the appearance of the prophet, of whom I have before spoken. He says that up to the period when this man assumed the office of a prophet, no one dreamt of war, but that he is now exercising an extraordinary influence over them, and he thinks that they will do whatever he urges upon them. Many of Kama's own people have gone after him. Kama has sent one of his Pacati to his brother Pato to entreat him to have nothing to do with the prophet, or with war; and he has sent to ask the prophet himself what his message from Heaven is: telling him that he is a Christian, and cannot believe that he is a prophet unless he speaks in accordance with God's word. He says, that he thinks the common people amongst the Kafirs are satisfied with British rule, and feel the comfort of not being "eaten up;" but that they cannot endure the restraint

of not being allowed to roam about where they please. I parted with Mr. Willson here, he returning home, and I proceeding on my journey. Our route lay through the ordinary South African country, dry and sandy plains, and valleys bounded by bare and bleak mountains. I found a good number of English farms in this part of the country. The people are living as sheep without a shepherd. They are, in spite of great losses in cattle, from the thefts of their neighbours the Tambookies, all growing rich, and could they but be induced to offer the tenth of their substance to God, might have their spiritual wants supplied. We passed the night at a little inn kept by an Englishman.

Thursday, 10*th*.—After a tolerable night upon the sofa, I proceeded on my journey through a country precisely similar in its general features to that which I passed through yesterday. Slept at a Dutch farmer's, the good vrouw making me a bed on some chairs.

Friday.—The weather has become intensely cold; there was ice of some thickness on the vley near to the farm, and the wind was so cutting yesterday that I was fain to have recourse to a horse-cloth. We reached Burghersdorp about eleven o'clock. It is a most desolate looking village, and reminded me, with its little square brick houses used only at the nacht-maals by the farmers, more of Richmond than of any other place in the colony. It would be difficult to say what local advantage could have tempted any one to fix upon such a spot for a village. The country round about is bare and uninteresting,—the village itself is a swamp, and it does not appear to offer a single advantage. It owes its rise, like some other villages in this colony, to the Boer's desire to have a village. When once this is determined on, a farm is purchased, a town laid out, erven sold. The farmers themselves purchase erven, and traders, &c. soon follow. Many buy on speculation. The proceeds go to erect a church. In this way £6,000,

or 80,000 dollars have been realized, a church has been built, already showing symptoms of decay, and a very handsome parsonage, the best, I think, in the colony. Had this large sum been judiciously laid out, it would have provided an endowment, as well as buildings. I understand that one of the conditions of the sale of erven, since rescinded, was that no place of worship for any other body of Christians than the Dutch Church, should be erected. Such being the case, one need not be surprised that the congregation were unwilling, as their amiable young minister desired, to offer their church to me to officiate in on Sunday, there being no Dutch service on that day, owing to the absence of the minister. I took up my quarters at a little inn.

Saturday, 12th.—Being at an inn, I have had some quiet in the morning for business; at ten-o'clock I met the members of the church by appointment in the court house. I told them that I had come amongst them on a visit of inquiry to seek out the members of the church, and take counsel with them as to the supply of their spiritual wants. That I wished during my short stay to see as much of them as possible, and to perform any religious offices. That I was ready to baptize their children, confirm any whom I might find prepared, hold Divine service amongst them, and celebrate the Holy Communion. All expressed their earnest desire to have a clergyman. I told them that the only difficulty was the providing an adequate maintenance. That Government could give no more assistance, even if inclined,—the state of the revenue was not such as to admit of it;—that I could not maintain one; but if they were prepared to bear the main burden I would aid them as far as lay in my power. It was thought that if one would combine education with the pastoral work he might be maintained. I told them I would look out for such a person as they required, provided they raised the funds; that I should prefer to have a

clergyman who could give himself exclusively to the work of the ministry, visiting the farm houses in the country periodically, for that I felt that the farmers' families were sinking gradually into practical heathenism, and that unless something was done for them, the next generation would lose all sense of religion; that in this very neighbourhood I had met with children who could not say the Lord's Prayer. They seemed to feel the force and importance of this, but thought that without combining education, a maintenance could not be secured. It was ultimately agreed that a committee should be formed with a view to take the whole matter into consideration, and report to me. They were also to endeavour to raise funds for the erection of a school chapel, to which I promised assistance. Should a clergyman be appointed, he is to officiate once a month at Aliwal. A Hottentot, baptized in Capetown, was the first to subscribe. He gave 5*l.* and said that he should rejoice to have a church to which he might go without fear of being turned out for being a coloured man; that he had not ventured for this reason to set foot in the Dutch Church since he had been here. I afterwards called upon several people, and visited two sick men, one of whom I found brought to repentance by his affliction. He complained grievously of the want of a minister, and offered 5*l.* a-year to support one. I dined with Mr. Cole, the Civil Commissioner, and in the evening had five candidates for confirmation, with whom I spent a couple of hours. Two of these were daughters of a former London Society Missionary.

Sunday, 13*th.*—Held service in the Court-house this morning, which was crowded. The responses were very fairly made, the singing good. I addressed the candidates extempore, preached, and administered the Holy Communion to seven persons. The service was, in consequence, somewhat long. In the afternoon the congregation was equally good, several being obliged to

go away for want of room. I baptized some children after the second lesson. The offerings for the support of the ministry amounted to 8*l.* 8*s.* Between services I visited some sick, and administered the Holy Communion to one person. In the evening several people came by invitation to converse with me. The services of the day have been very satisfactory.

Monday, 14*th.*—Started this morning a little after six, for Aliwal North, distant about forty miles. The road is dreary and uninteresting, and there are but few farms. I drove round by the hot-springs, which are about two miles from the proposed village. These springs cast up about a million and a half of gallons of water daily, at a temperature of about 92°. The water tastes precisely similar to the Harrogate, but loses its peculiar smell and flavour by the time it reaches Aliwal. The village is situated on a fine plain on the banks of the Orange River, by an excellent drift. There are not many houses at present; but being, as it is said, in the direct line from East London to Bloem-fontein, with a very fair road, it will, I think, hereafter flourish. The journey to East London may, I understand, be accomplished in eight days, and that to Bloem-fontein in five. Shortly after my arrival, a single inhabitant presented himself as a deputation from the public, and welcomed me, in a formal address signed by about twenty people, to Aliwal, hoping that my visit would lead to the erection of a church and support of a minister. I told him that this depended almost altogether upon themselves. I soon found that he at least was in earnest, and therefore entered into conversation with him. He asked what would be required to support a minister. I replied, 150*l.* a-year. He undertook to raise the money, and offered 20*l.* a-year himself. I encouraged him to make the attempt. We then went to examine sites for school, parsonage, and church; after which I rode out a few miles into the country to baptize some children. The

state of the family will very fairly illustrate the condition of a large number of English on this frontier. I shall therefore explain it. The father was an Englishman, well connected at home. He came out to the colony young, took to travelling, trading, elephant-shooting, and riotous living. Subsequently he married an entirely uneducated English girl, and settled down upon a farm. For several years he has lived without GOD in the world; but as his children begin to grow up around him, he is brought to think seriously of his responsibilities towards them. I found that not one of them could write or read or spell—that they could not even speak the English language. Unless something be done, and speedily done, for the outlyiug English and Dutch farmers in these remote districts, both for the education of their children and the supply of their own spiritual wants, they will ere long sink into a state little better than that of the heathen who are round about them.

Tuesday, 15*th*.—This morning I held Divine service at eight o'clock, in a large room in the house where I spent the night. The room was full. I baptized two more children, and preached extempore from Mark viii. 36, 37: "What shall it profit a man, if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?" I spoke plainly and simply, endeavouring to apply the words to those who were present. After service, the subscription was proceeded with, and upwards of 40*l*. guaranteed for five years towards the support of a minister. A subscription was also commenced for a church.

I hear from various people in this neighbourhood, that the recent proclamation, by which 150 miles square of territory, reaching nearly to the Witte Bergen, has been added to the colony, has given great dissatisfaction, especially to the coloured people to whom it belongs. The inhabitants are chiefly Tambookies. For

the benefit of being placed under British government, they pay a capitation tax of 7*s.* for each head of a family. The district is called a "Native Reserve." No European is allowed, at present, to settle in it, or to purchase land of the natives. The name of the chief of the tribe is Morosi,[1] and he has recently been to Burghersdorp, to protest against being brought under British government. I heard from an intelligent English farmer to-day, that considerable tracts of land are being bought in Moshesh's country for one penny an acre, or for a few oxen. This ought not to be allowed. It will gradually lead to the expulsion of the Bechuanas from their land. It is not allowed in the case of a neighbouring chief, Adam Kok: he is not permitted to dispose of his land, and for a very sufficient reason,—he does not know the value of it, and would soon be cheated out of the whole. No coloured man understands the value of land. He would at any time part with large quantities for a few oxen, a little tobacco, &c. We did not return to Burghersdorp till eight o'clock. After taking a mouthful of dinner, I went out to see some people who desired to converse with me, especially one person who had expressed an earnest wish to be confirmed before I left. I was so pleased with her, that I promised to confirm her privately at six o'clock to-morrow morning, as it may very probably be three years before I can visit this place again. She knew her Catechism perfectly, and traced all her religious impressions to the old clerk at Port Elizabeth and his Sunday-school.

Wednesday, 16*th.*—After confirming the person of whom I have spoken above, I made an early start for Cradock. Our road lay through an uninteresting country, abounding in the spring-bok. We passed the night at an inhospitable Dutch boer's place, who received me coldly enough as an Englishman; and, after

(1) He has since engaged in the war.

I had retired to my cart, finding from my man who I was, regretted that he had not known before, for he would have refused me shelter. As it was, I was indebted to him for nothing but a little tripe and pigs' feet for supper. Many of these poor people believe that there are no other Bishops but those in communion with Rome; and entertaining, as they do, a transmitted and hereditary hatred and fear of Romanists, are unwilling to receive them into their houses, or to bid them God-speed. I passed a sleepless night. There being no forage but what was growing hard by, my poor horses, after travelling nearly fifty miles, were obliged to be tethered for the night, without their suppers, to an empty wagon. They were consequently very restless, and one of them got his forelegs entangled in the wagon, and passed three hours erect on his hind-legs struggling to emancipate himself. I thought for a long while that they were merely quarrelling, but at length I got up, and was enabled to release him. We started in the morning without our breakfast, the family resisting all attempts on my part at friendly conversation. The good wife at parting refused me a piece of bread for the road, though I had just before paid her double what she could have expected. At the next farm we came to, the people were very obliging, and gave us what they had. At night I slept at another Dutch farm, at which the family were in all respects a perfect contrast to those with whom I had been the previous evening. They were cheerful, amiable, kind-hearted, and treated me, as is generally the case with the respectable Dutch boers, all the more courteously out of regard to the sacred office which I bear.

On Friday, at two o'clock, I arrived at Cradock. The greater part of the last three hours I walked, the road being hilly and stony. I find we have taken the shortest, indeed, but by no means the best road, and my cart

again shows evident symptoms of going to pieces; indeed another day's rough travelling without repairs, would, I fear, make an entire wreck of it. Mr. Gilfillan, the Civil Commissioner, was kind enough to invite me to stay with him during my visitation; but, finding that Mr. Gray had prepared a room for me, I determined to take up my quarters with him; and was very glad to find myself once more in the congenial society of one of my brethren in the ministry of Christ.

On Sunday I preached twice, and confirmed in the Court-house. The congregations were very good. The Dutch Minister had kindly offered his church, but I declined it, chiefly because I know that some of the Dutch dislike our using their churches, and I do not choose to be the cause of dissensions between minister and people; but also because the Court-house is at present sufficiently large for our English Church congregation, and I do not think I am called upon to use a larger building to accommodate those who are not of us, but might desire to attend our services on the occasion of a Bishop's visitation, out of curiosity or compliment. I object also to make such a distinction between the ordinary ministrations of the Priest, and the occasional ministrations of the Bishop.

Monday, 21*st*.—Held a meeting of the parishioners at twelve o'clock, with a view to take steps towards the immediate erection of a church. It appeared that out of 200*l*. promised two years ago, at my first visitation, only 163*l*. could now be depended upon, in consequence of deaths, removals, &c. The difference, however, has been almost made up through the offertory during the seven months that Mr. Gray has been here. The whole amount of the offerings being nearly 53*l*. or at the rate of 100*l*. a-year. We decided that a small church capable of future enlargement, to cost about 700*l*., should be begun, and that the town should be canvassed for further subscriptions. I announced to them also that Mr. Gray

would be prepared to take pupils in order to meet the difficulty of finding means for his support. He is to give four hours a-day to school work, and take ten pupils at 10*l.* each. By this means, and with the assistance of the offertory, he will be able, I trust, to live without being any great burden upon my limited funds. I decided, with the full concurrence of the parishioners assembled, that the offertory should, for the present, be appropriated in the following way—two Sundays in the month towards the building of the church; two Sundays towards the support of the Ministry; one Sunday in the quarter towards the missions of the Church. Hitherto they had followed the plan sketched out in my Pastoral letter, without availing themselves of the liberty therein given to parishes circumstanced like this. They had consequently applied the offertories in rotation to the purposes of church building, maintenance of the ministry, education, missions, sick and aged clergy, and the poor.

In the evening I held another and more general meeting of the parishioners, when I spoke to them for a little more than an hour on the past and present state of the Church, its future prospects, and the steps which I am taking with a view to the foundation of an extensive mission. The clergy are anxious that I should touch upon these points in a more full and familiar way than can be done from the pulpit, and I feel that much good is effected by these meetings. I come by their means in closer contact with the lay members of the Church than I otherwise could; I endeavour to lead them to feel that we are one body, one communion, one brotherhood, from St. Helena to the extreme border of Natal; and to induce them to take an interest in our church work as a whole, which, hitherto, they have scarcely done at all. It is the fashion in the colony for congregations to regard themselves simply as congregations, without recognising their relationship to the

other parts of the same body. I am enabled on these occasions to give them more complete and accurate information as to the progress of the good cause in the Diocese, than they could elsewhere obtain, and to encourage and stimulate them by the example and efforts of others. I find that they take an interest in what they hear, that they are comforted, and strengthened, and cheered amidst their own difficulties, by finding how others, circumstanced as they are, either have overcome them, or are doing so. And the result is, I think, that they exert themselves the more, and with a better courage. In the evening, also, I called upon the judge,[1] who had just arrived, and whom I found very ill. On calling again in the morning I found him somewhat better, and he determined to go into court. I did what I could to induce him to give up his intention, and return home, but was unable to succeed. He would not allow me to write to the Cape to say how unfit he was for duty, so I tore up the letter which I had prepared. I much fear that he will not be able to get through his work.

Wednesday, 23*d*.—Started late for Graaff Reinet, my cart not being ready, though four men had been at work upon it ever since my arrival. We lost our way, and arrived by a difficult road at an intelligent Englishman's, where we passed the night. We were off again at daybreak. In the middle of the day the iron axle of my cart suddenly broke. My first feeling was one of great thankfulness that this severe accident had not happened between Natal and King William's Town, for, had it been so, I must inevitably have left my cart, with the greater part of my luggage, to its fate. No assistance could have been obtained there. After taking some food, I mounted one of my horses, and rode with Mr. Gray (who accompanies me to Graaff Reinet) in search of assistance. After riding some hours we came to a

(1) Judge Menzies died soon afterwards on circuit.

farm, and obtained the promise of a span of oxen, and a wagon, upon which it is proposed to put the cart, and bring it on to Mr. Liesching's, at whose house we arrrived after dark. The road, however, over the wagon-pat-berg, is so very rocky and precipitous, that it seems doubtful whether the cart can be brought in this way. Mr. Liesching, therefore, in the morning, very kindly sent his son and a blacksmith with a bar of iron, in the hope that they may be able to repair the axle. Meantime I remain with Mr. Liesching, feeling thankful that I have such comfortable quarters. His farm, which is a very beautiful one, belonged to the rebel Pretorius. Mr. Gray rode on to Graaff Reinet to announce the delay to Mr. Long, and to put off the consecration of his church.

Saturday.—A day of disappointment. The smith who was sent to my cart got intoxicated, and did not remain to complete his job. He came back, however, saying all was done, and my man coming on with the cart. But shortly after Mr. Liesching's son came home with a different story. The smith's work was a failure, and Ludwig resolved to wait for the wagon, which he was expecting every hour. The Dutch Boer, who had made great professions of a desire to assist, had sent no wagon, but instead had gone himself to Graaff Reinet. A Hottentot, to whom he had committed the job, could not find his oxen, and nothing had been done. Mr. Liesching most kindly sent two more men to look for a wagon and oxen.

Graaff Reinet, Monday, 28th.—I was not able to leave Mr. Liesching's hospitable mansion till this morning, the cart onlymaking its appearance yesterday afternoon. I have thus lost three whole days, which have, however, been employed in writing many letters, especially to friends at home, to whom under ordinary circumstances I find it almost impossible to write. Yesterday I held service twice in Mr. Lies-

ching's house. Some young persons in the neighbourhood, knowing that I was there, came over. During the day, I became very unwell, and passed the night in much pain. Mr. Liesching was good enough to lend me his cart, my own proceeding on the top of an ox wagon to Graaff Reinet to be repaired. I find the English round about this part of the country already speaking with great distrust and uneasiness of our proposed new constitution. They are, comparatively speaking, so few in number that they are afraid to make their sentiments known, and are already suffering some little degree of oppression on the part of their more numerous neighbours.

Tuesday, 29th.—I consecrated the church this morning. There was a full congregation. The building has cost nearly 1,600*l.* and is not yet quite finished. I think it might have been completed for one-half the amount in England. It will hold about 250 persons, and is very neat and ecclesiastically correct. All are much delighted with it; but there is a debt of between 300*l.* and 400*l.* still due upon it.

Wednesday, 30th.—I held a confirmation at three o'clock. There were but a few candidates, as I confirmed here six months since. One was a Roman-catholic convert. I preached also, on the subject of Missions, to a very respectable congregation.

31*st.*—The whole day spent in writing letters, of which I put twenty-two, some of them very important ones, into the post. I should have proceeded on my road to Somerset, to-day, had my cart been finished. The charges for these repairs, and for forage for my horses in the present severe drought, are exorbitant. At the three last villages I have paid upwards of 50*l.* for these things. Indeed, so heavy are the expenses attendant upon this long visitation, that the mere cost alone would prevent me from repeating it.

The papers to-day have brought more favourable

news respecting the Kafirs. The Governor has had a meeting of them at King William's Town, at which most of the chiefs of the T'Slambie division (including my friend, Umhalla,) attended. Of the Gaikas there were fewer. Sandilli, the most powerful and disaffected of them, was absent. The Governor questioned them on the subject of war. They all declared they had never thought of it, and were his children. He told them that if a new war broke out, he would take their lands from them, drive them over the Kei, and hand them over to the tender mercies of Faku, and even Panda. The Governor has, I believe, determined to institute a searching inquiry into the causes of the late commotions.

November 31*st*.—Left Graaff Reinet early this morning for Somerset, Mr. Gray returning at the same time to Cradock. At Graaff Reinet the Church may now be considered as established. When the debt upon the church shall be nearly paid off, the parishioners will, I trust, be able to do more towards the support of their minister.

At Cradock our work is quite in its infancy, but this being a rising town, I have but little doubt that God's cause will prosper under the earnest ministry of Mr. Gray. In no place, however, are the fruits of our past neglect more visible. We have a small congregation which assembles in the Court-house; the Independents have a chapel; the Methodists have two, built at a considerable cost, and by the aid, at least in some degree, of Churchmen; the Dutch, of course, have a church. It is generally understood that a certain number of the Methodists contemplate a return to the Church.

More would undoubtedly return had we a church to fold them; but they not unnaturally prefer a very respectable chapel, to which they have been long accustomed, to the uncomfortable, secular aspect of the

Court-house, which is suggestive to them of anything but pleasing associations.

Our road to Somerset lay along the foot of a range of mountains, and the country was more pleasing than I had anticipated. I saw here, for the first time, the spek-boom tree or shrub in full flower; it had a very pleasing appearance. The flower is of a delicate pink, and reminds me more of the heliotrope than of any other. We arrived in Somerset on Saturday afternoon. Had it not been for the kindness of Mr. Long, I should have been without any food the last day, for we outspanned by an empty house, the farmer having, during drought, taken his stock to the mountains. The remains, however, of our yesterday's breakfast served to sustain us till we reached Mr. Pain's house in Somerset, where I soon obtained refreshment. I hear, as I travel through the country, more and more of the wretched state of the farmers through the increasing wholesale robberies of their Kafir and Hottentot servants. One Dutchman told me yesterday that he has lost 300 sheep within the last fortnight, driven away, but he knew not whither; another told me that he had lost a still larger number. What is wanted seems to be an efficient rural police, and, perhaps, a vagrant law. Of this latter, however, I am more doubtful, as it may easily be perverted into an engine of great oppression to the coloured races.

Sunday, 3d.—Much gratified with the services of this day. The congregations were good, and not, I am told, much larger than usual. The Government school-room, in which I officiated, was neatly fitted up, and every thing was done decently and in order. I preached both morning and evening. There were sixteen communicants, and seven candidates for confirmation, whom I addressed extempore at evening prayer.

November 4th.—Received visitors, and rode out to Glen Avon, one of the most beautiful farms in all South

Africa. In the afternoon Mr. Pain had several members of the Church to dine, and others again to tea in the evening. Somerset appears to me, on this occasion, even more pleasing than on my last visitation. It is beautifully situated at the foot of mountains abounding in wooded kloofs and ravines, and the village has an air of quiet, a peace and order about it, which is very attractive. Mr. Pain's house is next door to the London Society's Mission Chapel, and I was much gratified at beholding a numerous and well-dressed congregation of Hottentots and other coloured people attending it yesterday. It was humbling not to see one coloured person at our service. God has been very long-suffering towards our Church, considering how fearfully negligent we have been, not only of the heathen in this land, but of our own people. It is marvellous that, after half a century of neglect, such a field should still be open to us; and that, as is, I believe, the case in this place, our congregation should be larger on a Sunday than that of other communions. God grant that we may redeem the time, and make amends for past neglect and unconcern, by redoubled diligence, zeal, and self-denial now. May He vouchsafe in time to come, as hitherto, His blessing upon our labours, and render us in our several stations and degrees fit agents for carrying on His work in this land. If his presence go with us, we need fear nothing.

November 5th.—This morning we had prayers in the schoolroom, Mr. Pain reading the service appointed for the day, which, however, I told him might be omitted in the colonies. There were about eighteen persons present, which is about the usual congregation at morning prayer on Wednesdays and Fridays. At twelve o'clock I held a meeting of the parishioners in Mr. Pain's house, the schoolroom not being at liberty. The two questions for consideration were the continued support of the Ministry, and the erection of the church. Towards

the former, the Civil Commissioner, acting as Treasurer to the Church Committee, paid me 50*l.* 6*s.*, being a trifle more than the amount guaranteed; and it appeared that in addition to this the weekly offertory had averaged 1*l.* a-week. With the parishioners' concurrence, I consented to cancel the subscription list, and to depend altogether upon the offertory for carrying on our work. It was decided that on two Sundays in the month the offerings should be for the support of the Ministry, and generally on the other two Sundays towards the erection of the church;—that once a quarter the offerings should be for Missions, and occasionally for sick and aged Clergy. It appeared that only 100*l.* had actually been paid into the bank towards the erection of the church. A fresh subscription was therefore opened for this special object, and several gentlemen undertook to advance 500*l.* on loan, depending upon the offertory for the liquidation of the debt. I promised to furnish them plans, working drawings, and specifications, for a church to hold 150, but capable of future enlargement,—the probable cost would be 1,000*l.* After business was over I gave the parishioners an account of the present state of the Diocese, and our proposed Mission work, in which they appeared to take an interest. In the evening I returned the calls of the parishioners. The people in this village observe the fifth of November as noisily as in England. There was a figure of Guy Fawkes, with a lantern, paraded about the streets, tin kettles, bonfires, ringing of bells, and shouting, till a late hour.

November 6th.—Left Somerset after early prayers this morning. I was glad to find we had again a nice congregation. Mr. Pain and Mr. Brown accompanied me part of the way. I was not allowed to depart without a good supply of pat-koss, and other comforts provided by the kindness of the parishioners. I quit Somerset with much satisfaction. There is a good work, I be-

lieve, going on there, and Mr. and Mrs. Pain are both in earnest. They are taking a few pupils, male and female. The payments from the parents for their education are to be appropriated to the erection of the church. There has been some little opposition shown by the Dutch minister here, which has only tended to knit together in closer bonds the members of the Church. It will not be long, I trust, before a neat little church, in one of the prettiest parts of this very pretty village, will be erected to gladden the hearts of not a few earnest and devout members of our communion.

Slept at the foot of the Zuurberg. My chamber was a shop filled with all sorts of goods. I had but little rest, in consequence of the incessant assaults of the too frequent companions of a night spent in a farmer's house. I was glad to hear from the farmer here that he had lost no sheep by stealing,—and that he had with him Fingo herds who had been in his service several years. He seemed disposed to think that the thefts and loss of sheep, so very generally complained of, arose in no small degree from motives of revenge: that the servants are frequently unfairly defrauded of their wages, under plea of making up losses, and that they are occasionally beaten very severely, and tied to the wagon wheel for that purpose. A Grahamstown paper, which I have seen to-day, announces that Sir H. Smith has deposed Sandilli, the most powerful chief in British Kaffraria. He refused, when summoned, to attend the meeting at King William's Town; and is generally understood to have been the chief instigator of the Kafirs at the present time to war. What the next move will be, God only knows. Matters are in a very critical state.

November 7th.—Off at daybreak. The horses were unable to drag the cart up one very steep and stony pitch, in ascending the Zuurberg range. Even after unloading the cart, it required much exertion and flog-

ging to get them up it. I took my usual post at the head of the leaders, but when we got well off, could not keep up with them, and was trod upon. By our joint efforts we afterwards brought the luggage up. On these occasions I am sometimes much amused at thinking how people would stare in England at seeing a bishop in his shirt sleeves, with a box or bag on his back, ascending an African mountain. We arrived about 10 o'clock, by a very difficult road, at the first convict station. The religious teacher, or late missionary of the Berlin Society, kindly provided refreshment for myself and horses. After breakfast I inspected the station. In the three stations on this mountain there are 350 convicts. Of these about 40 are English; 60 are Kafirs; the remainder are chiefly Hottentots and people of Dutch extraction. The Kafirs all work in irons in the chain-gang. This is said to be necessary in consequence of their determined efforts to escape, and their proximity to their own country. There were several in hospital, chiefly with chicken-pox. I spoke for about half an hour on religious subjects with several Englishmen whom I found in confinement. The road, when finished, will be a fine piece of workmanship. It is one of Mr. Montague's great roads, which are of such vast importance to this colony. It is well engineered through a very difficult country. The southern side is nearly finished; the northern hardly begun, but it will be finished, I believe, in less than a year. The object of this road is to open out the interior to the sea. It will be the direct route to the sovereignty, and the whole of the north, through Cradock, and perhaps Somerset. The descent is very fine. It commands most extensive views, and the mountains on each side are both precipitous and clothed with forest. The afternoon was delightfully cool. I do not know when I have enjoyed a drive so much. We slept at Commando Kraal, Sunday's River, having accomplished about fifty miles.

November 8th.—Arrived about two o'clock at Uitenhage. I am, during my stay here, the guest of Mr. Chase, the Civil Commissioner. Received a few visitors, and inspected a site which has been bought for the church, and which is not approved of by many. Unhappily I fear the state of the church in this parish is no better than when I was here two years since.

November 9th.—Visitors, correspondence, business with the churchwardens, &c. occupied the greater part of the day.

November 10th.—Our services this day were held in the Court-house. I preached both morning and evening. There were twenty communicants in the morning, and I confirmed nine candidates in the evening.

November 11th.—Returned calls, and prepared for a public meeting of the parishioners, of which I had given notice for this evening.

In the evening we had our meeting, which lasted two hours. It was decided almost unanimously that the church should be erected on the site originally granted by Government, and not upon that which the Church Building Committee had purchased a short time since for 80*l.* It was also decided that the church should contain 150 sittings; and I undertook to have plans prepared. There appeared to be about 500*l.* to be depended upon, and it was arranged that the new Building Committee, which was appointed at this meeting, should canvass the parish for additional subscriptions. A memorial was addressed to Government for an extension of the site formerly granted, and for sites for school and parsonage. I trust that the dissensions upon these points, which have now lasted for a period of three years, will at length be brought to a close, and that the church will be proceeded with.

November 12th.—Business and correspondence in the morning. The accounts from the frontier are somewhat more encouraging. The governor has left King

William's Town, and is in Grahamstown. He has had another meeting of the Gaika chiefs. He allows Sandilli to live with his mother, Sutu, who is to be responsible for his conduct. But he is no longer to be a chief. Time only will show whether the Governor's word alone can induce the 14,000 followers of this chief to withdraw their allegiance from him, and to transfer it to the commissioner. The frontier people do not seem satisfied; but I think they are unreasonable, and will not be satisfied without the deposition of all the chiefs, which would be most unjust upon principle, and undoubtedly lead to another war. A note from my dear brother, the archdeacon, informed me that he had started on foot for Bloem-fontein, being anxious to visit it, and to return home by Christmas. His route will be by Cradock, Colesberg, Bloem-fontein, Caledon River, Aliwal, Burghersdorp, Whittlesea, Shiloh, Fort Beaufort, and so home. If he is able to accomplish this he will have traversed at least 800 miles in about six weeks. This journey will not be accomplished without much difficulty, and I fear, some danger. The Boers not unfrequently shut their doors in his face, telling him he is a "bandit" or convict. Sometimes he has had, in consequence, but mean fare, and has, I fear, at times been in actual want; but nothing can damp his indomitable energy, or break his heroic spirit. He is cheerful in the midst of every trial and hardship that he is called to endure. Well may all love him, and admire his great self-denial and zeal.

Left Uitenhage (*Nov.* 12) about two o'clock for Port Elizabeth, and arrived at Mr. McCleland's about half-past five.

November 16th.—On Wednesday evening we had service in church. I preached to a very respectable congregation. On that day also I met the committee for the collection of subscriptions towards a new church. It appeared that upwards of 500*l.* had been pledged, and

that, when the whole town shall have been canvassed, 600*l.* may be depended upon. We were not able to fix upon a plan. On Thursday I held a confirmation, when twenty-one young persons were received into full communion with the Church. On Friday evening we had service also in the church, when I preached again, to a large congregation for a week-day, though I was so hoarse from a severe cold as almost to be unable to speak.

On Saturday I attended another meeting of the Church Building Committee, when we decided upon the outline of a plan, for which I was to furnish a design and working drawings. Called on several of the parishioners.

Sunday, 17th.—The congregations to-day were very large; indeed some were obliged to go away for want of room; I was sorry to see some of the soldiers leaving on this account. As the congregation consisted almost exclusively of church people, it shows how much an additional church is required. There were about fifty communicants. The collection to-day was appropriated to the support of the ministry. In the afternoon I attended the funeral of one of the most respectable members of the church in this town. In the evening I confirmed eight additional candidates, who had not been able to present themselves at the previous confirmation. I have been very unwell all day, and have got through the services with difficulty.

November 18th.—It is with much satisfaction that I turn my face homewards again. I have still a journey of about 700 miles before me, but I shall be shortening the distance daily. My energies, after nearly eight months' incessant labour, are beginning to flag. The Governor is expected at Port Elizabeth, I believe, to-day, on his way back by sea to Capetown. I regret that I cannot remain to see him; but a day's delay would disturb all my arrangements. I slept this evening on the banks of the Gamtoos River. Part of our journey lay along the

sea-coast. The sight of the sea always gives me pleasure, though in this land it is not unmixed with sadness, for it recals recollections of the past. There is a satisfaction, however, in merely watching the *ἀνήριθμον γέλασμα κυμάτων*, and this satisfaction I have enjoyed to-day. In the evening I had a good deal of conversation with my host, who was an Englishman, about the Missionary Institution at Hankey, which I was anxious to have visited, but I could not do so without interfering with my engagements.

Tuesday, 19th.—Slept at the house of Mr. Mackintosh, who is living upon the farm of his relative, Captain Boys. I spent a few hours two years ago with these pleasing families, who are members of the Church. As they did not lie in the direct road, I had not intended to visit them this time, having a very heavy week's journey before me. Mrs. Mackintosh, however, wrote to express her regret that I did not, and I therefore changed my plan. In the evening I held Divine Service, preaching extempore. I baptized also three children. I had a good deal of conversation with Captain Boys about Hankey, which, he told me, Mr. Phillip, the Missionary, was very anxious that I should visit. I was very glad to hear a very different account of the Institution from what Mr. —— had given me. Captain Boys informed me that it was in a highly satisfactory condition; that, so far as the improvement and civilization of the people were concerned, there was a real work going on; that, as a magistrate, he could affirm that the amount of crime for so large a population, upwards of 3,000, was very small; that bad characters were dismissed; and that the Institution was, in his judgment, doing as much good as any that he had seen. There is no doubt that Captain Boys' opinion, as a man of education, a gentleman, and a magistrate, and living in the immediate neighbourhood, ought to have very great weight.

November 20th.—Started early. The weather is singularly cold for this season of the year; I have been sitting all day in the cart with my great-coat on, and a horse-cloth round my legs. Outspanned at a Dutch farmer's, where I slept two years ago. I found his children all talking English, having an English tutor. There was another Englishman there, who expressed great disappointment at finding I had left Uitenhage and the Bay without his knowing of my being there. He told me a Dutch farmer in the neighbourhood had promised to let him know. He had meant to ride in from a distance of seventy miles, and to present himself for confirmation. I would have confirmed him on the spot if I had had time, as he seemed much in earnest. He did not, however, open his heart to me till I was going away, and I could not then, without breaking engagements, remain to examine and confirm him. I could only therefore tell him to put himself in communication with Mr. Mc Cleland at Port Elizabeth. I find there are a good many English scattered amongst the farms in this district. It would be very desirable if I could appoint a clergyman to itinerate through the Lange Kloof, between George and Uitenhage, a rich and flourishing district, 200 miles in length, but without any minister for the white population. The new village of Human's-dorp, where the Dutch are just finishing a church, but for which they can find no minister, though Government have, I believe, promised a stipend, might form an excellent station for a monthly service. The whole country is looking quite green and fresh after the late rains. Arrived somewhat late at the house of Dr. Buchan.

November 21st.—Off again a little after six o'clock. It rained in torrents the whole day, and the tops of the mountains were covered with snow. Just before arriving at a house where I slept on my last visitation, my cart and horses sunk in a complete bog of mud in the very middle of the road. In a minute four horses were floun-

dering, and totally incapable of extricating themselves. After getting almost bogged myself in endeavouring to relieve them, I left the cart and horses with the men, and ran to the farm for assistance. This was most cheerfully rendered; nearly a dozen men, including some travellers, returned with me. They speedily released the horses from their comfortless bed, and drew the cart out of its difficulties, taking it all the way to the house. I found that this family instantly recollected me; I had given them all Prayer-books on my last visitation, and heard them read. They received me very kindly. Mr. Welby sometimes comes down as far as this, and Dr. Andrews, who can officiate in Dutch, has occasionally held services here. The people are anxious to know when he will come again, and ask if he cannot come oftener.

November 22d.—Another very cold and wet day. I had calculated upon enjoying much my drive up the Lange Kloof, which is a part of the colony that I like; but the substitution of an English winter for an African summer is enough to mar all enjoyment. We slept at Van Roy's, a farmer who, on my first visitation, supplied me very kindly with horses free of all expense. I found that since that time he had considerably altered, and Anglicised his house. The great hall, which occupies so considerable a portion of a Dutch farm-house, was divided into two good rooms. There was a third sitting-room, with round table and fire-place, the first, I think, that I have seen in any farm in the country, and in which we had a good fire of wood. I found here an Englishman, formerly a Roman Catholic, but whom I confirmed in my first visitation, keeping school at this place, and as zealous as ever. I thanked him for an erf which he had given since I last saw him to the Church at Blanco. He told me that the Dutch show a great unwillingness to have their children taught English; that they say there will be no need of it now that they are to have

a representative government, that henceforth all will be Dutch.

Saturday, 23*d*.—A fine day, and a delightful drive of three hours to Mr. Richardson's. As usual, I arrived before I was expected, and before Mr. Welby from George, who had been detained by the river. He came about eleven o'clock, and we had much interesting and important conversation. Mr. and Mrs. Henery were both far from well. They are, I hope, doing much good here. In the evening I examined the night school, and found it in a satisfactory state. Sat up late writing letters.

Schoonberg, *November* 24*th*.—The services of this day have been full of interest. There was Sunday-school in the morning; it consisted chiefly of coloured people. At the morning service eighty-five were present; there were fifteen communicants; I preached extempore. In the afternoon there was a large congregation; eight were confirmed, five of whom were people of colour. I both addressed the candidates and preached. This may be considered at present as one of our most direct missionary posts in the diocese. It shows, I trust, some signs of future promise; already several who were heathens have been baptized and confirmed, and have become communicants. I grieve to say there is much difficulty in keeping up the work, from lack of means. Mr. Richardson is anxious to proceed as soon as possible with the erection of the church. He has given four acres of land, and offers 100*l*. towards the building. There will be some difficulty, I fear, in raising the necessary funds. Money is not plentiful, and almost every village in the colony is exerting itself in behalf of its own church.

November 25*th*.—Rode over the Devil's Kop this morning in company with Mr. Welby, my cart proceeding by the direct road to George, to await my arrival there next week. A thick cloud was on the top of the

mountain, which effectually prevented my enjoying the very fine views which, I am told, present themselves on every side. As we descended the mountain, however, and got under the cloud, we were enabled to get a view of the sea, the lakes, the forest, and the nearer mountains, and gradually the weather cleared up so as to allow us fully to appreciate the beauty of the prospect before us. We did not reach Mr. Dumbleton's till past ten o'clock, though we started a quarter before six, the road over the mountain being very rocky and precipitous. Wagons still continue to pass over this mountain with loads of wood from the forests beneath. How they manage I know not. I am sure it would have been pronounced impossible by any one who had not seen what a South African ox-wagon can do, and where it can go. After resting an hour for breakfast at Mr. Dumbleton's, I rode on with him through the beautiful Knysna country, which I have so often before admired, to Meding's, he having provided me with fresh horses, and leading one which carried my saddle-bags. At Meding's we found that our relays had not arrived. After off-saddling, therefore, for a time, we proceeded towards Mr. Currey's; but just as we had mounted the hill, we met Mr. Duthie, Mr. E. Rex, and Mr. Andrews, with fresh horses. We therefore returned, and, having removed our bags, proceeded rapidly to Belvidere, where we arrived a little after sunset, having had a most delightful ride of about ten hours. After having seen nearly all South Africa, I am still of opinion that the Knysna district is, perhaps, the most lovely of the whole. The only country to be compared with it is that in the immediate neighbourhood of D'Urban, Port Natal; but I do not think it, beautiful as it is with its tropical plants, &c., quite equal to this. I remained for the night at Mr. Duthie's.

November 26th.—This morning I rode after breakfast to call upon Mr. and Mrs. Barrington, at Portland.

I knew that if I did not go this morning I should probably not see them at all. On our way back to Melville I was met by a large party of gentlemen on horseback from that village. My arrival in the village was honoured with a salute of one gun, and with flying of flags. I rode up immediately to the church, which is about half built. I am happy to say that a very fine stone has been found close at hand in time to use it for the quoins, buttresses, and windows, for which the stone of which the walls are built would not have done. The church is a decorated building, copied from an ancient English church, and is intended to be the chancel of a larger edifice. I slept at Mr. Andrews', and passed a quiet evening, a portion of which was spent in talking over with the mason the working drawings of the plans of a proposed plain Norman church at Belvidere; and in endeavouring to convince an earnest and respectable Irvingite that he ought to conform to the Church. He thought so, too; his only scruple was about a double confirmation, having been already confirmed by "the Apostles." He determined to refer the matter to them.

November 27th.—Started at seven o'clock this morning for Plettenburg Bay. We called in our way at several houses, and reached Mr. Bull's, the catechist here, after a ride of about twenty-seven miles, at one o'clock. Just as we arrived at the Residency, a party of twenty newly baptized coloured people, quite of their own accord, came out to meet me. They sang a hymn, and then welcomed me to the Bay. I was the more pleased with this, because neither Mr. nor Mrs. Bull knew of their intention. After a few minutes' rest I began an examination, first of the candidates for confirmation, and next of the catechumens, Mr. Andrews assisting in the Dutch parts. Some seemed to feel a good deal; but I had not sufficient time to carry on individual examinations to any great extent, for our

service began a little after three o'clock; when eighteen adults were baptized and nineteen infants, and twelve persons were confirmed; the congregation consisting of nearly eighty. The whole were coloured people except two emigrant girls, who were confirmed, and these have all been instructed in the faith, and prepared for admission into the fold of Christ, and to full communion, by Mr. Bull, who has laboured very diligently and earnestly amongst them. It is only a few months since nine adults and ten infants, from amongst the heathen, were baptized in the same place by Mr. Welby, the Rural Dean. A portion of the service was conducted in Dutch by Mr. Andrews. Several of the candidates for confirmation were deeply impressed, and all seemed to feel the solemnity of the occasion. I addressed them as simply and plainly as I could in English, and most of them, if I may judge from their countenances, understood at least the greater part of what I said to them. The service lasted so long that I did not preach as I had intended, fearing that I should weary them. One old woman of ninety years of age, who was confirmed, told Mr. Andrews how she first came to know some of the great truths of religion. Her first conception of the being of a God arose from the following circumstances. She was a slave; when, walking out with her mistress one fine night, the latter asked her if she knew who made the stars and the moon. She replied, "Yes, the white man." Upon her mistress telling her that it was a far greater Being than man, who lived in the heavens, and who was called God, she was deeply impressed, and from that hour believed in God. Some time after, her instructor had great difficulty in making her understand the nature of the Crucifixion, and the doctrine of the Atonement. She understood, however, and realized the whole, on being shown a picture of the Saviour on the Cross. This happened some years ago. Upon these two great truths of natural and revealed religion, she

had fed, until she had an opportunity of being further instructed in the Christian faith. She was one of those baptized a few months since. Her case serves to show that pictures, carefully and cautiously used, may be of much service in the instruction of the Heathen.

Mr. Bull had several of the parishioners to meet me in the evening.

November 28th.—I left the Residency this morning early, on foot, with Mr. Bull. We walked by the coast, and enjoyed much the view of this beautiful bay, with its fine range of mountains in the rear. We took an early breakfast with Mr. Sinclair, and then rode to Redbourne, where I held service at ten o'clock. Here the congregation, which was between thirty and forty, consisted entirely of English emigrants. I preached to them extempore. Several of their children were baptized. This village has been much increased since I was here, two years ago. The population, however, will probably never be very large. As the funds for the erection of a stone church are not yet sufficient, Mr. Newdigate is building, at his sole cost, a wooden church, which will serve for a few years; and, when the church shall be built, can be afterwards used for a school. He has agreed to transfer it immediately to the See. Unfortunately it came on to rain heavily while we were here, and, in spite of a thick coat which Mr. Newdigate lent me, I had a cold and wet ride to Melville. I slept this evening at Mr. Sutherland's, who had invited several of the parishioners to meet me.

November 29th.—We had a meeting this morning at eleven o'clock in the schoolroom at Melville, to take into consideration the affairs of the church. It appeared that at least 150*l.* were still wanting to complete the building now in the course of erection. Six gentlemen undertook to raise the money by loan. On examining the parish accounts, I found that the weekly offerings fell far short of what they ought to be, and what they

are in other places. This, I think, can only be accounted for by the majority of the people, who are recent emigrants, not understanding that our whole Church work very materially depends upon the free-will offerings of the people. I pressed upon the gentlemen present the importance of making this fact generally known. An address was presented to me at this meeting by the parishioners, congratulating me on my safe arrival at this place after the difficulties and dangers of so long a visitation, expressing their interest in the countries beyond the frontier, their hope that the Church might be able to undertake a work there, and the gratification they felt in hearing that a Mission was about to be commenced in British Kaffraria. In the afternoon I examined the children in the school, which has only lately been commenced. In the evening, Mr. Andrews had the churchwardens and sidesmen to dinner. It was not till late that four wagons full of coloured people arrived for the services of to-morrow and Sunday. Had they come earlier, I was to have examined the candidates for baptism and confirmation. They outspanned on the green in front of Mr. Andrews' house, and soon lighted their fires and made themselves comfortable. I understand there are seventy souls in all.

November 30th.—I began this day with an examination of the candidates for baptism, which lasted about two hours. With several of these I was very much pleased. They seemed quite in earnest, and were well instructed in the faith. They appeared fully to understand the nature of the step they were about to take, the privileges of which they were to be made partakers, and the increased responsibilities they were about to incur. One only did I think insufficiently prepared, and requiring to have his baptism postponed. At eleven o'clock our service began. I understood there were upwards of one hundred present, a large proportion of whom were coloured people. I baptized fifteen Hot-

tentot, Fingo, and Mozambique adults. I confirmed seven, three of whom were Europeans. I addressed the candidates as simply and plainly as I could for half an hour. The services were partly in Dutch and partly in English. After service I called upon a few of the parishioners, and then rode out to tiffin at "The New Place," where were assembled the chief members of the Rex family.

Sunday, December 1st.—We had very large congregations this day in our temporary place of worship. Indeed, there was not room for them all. There could not be less than 150 persons at each service. In the morning the communicants were forty-six. In the afternoon, about twenty children, chiefly belonging to the recently baptized converts, were admitted into the fold of Christ. I preached at both services. In the evening I returned with Mr. Duthie in his boat to Belvidere. The tide, however, being low, and the night dark, we grounded several times, and were between three and four hours crossing the lake. We did not get shelter till ten o'clock. Next morning I started on horseback with Mr. and Mrs. Andrews for George. We were accompanied part of the way by Mr. Duthie and Mr. Newdigate. The day being fine, we enjoyed much this beautiful ride. We reached George before seven o'clock. At the Zwart River, Mr. Welby, accompanied by the Rev. H. Badnall, my chaplain, the Rev. Mr. Baker, and Mr. Dreyer, the churchwarden, met us. I have been much interested with my visit to the Knysna; great progress has been made during the past year, especially with the coloured people. The churches are rising up, and the congregations are good. Up to this time no other body of Christians has been at work in this field. The Church is at present in undisturbed possession of the ground, and is, I trust, doing her work faithfully. All that is required to give permanence and solidity to our system there is a somewhat increased scale of contributions towards the support of the ministry. I am

not sorry to find myself once more under the hospitable roof of Mr. Welby.

December 3d.—I spent the morning in writing letters and receiving visitors. Before breakfast I went out with Mr. Welby to inspect the new church, which is to be consecrated on Saturday. It is a well-built English structure. The cost has been 1,200*l.*, and it has been with great difficulty that the necessary funds have been raised. Considering the poverty of our people, the inferiority of colonial workmen, and the scarcity of good stone, this church is, I think, a credit to the diocese. It is delightful to see our old English churches repeated in this land. I am glad to find that it is generally admired and appreciated; for this encourages me to persevere in my efforts to get correct churches built. It requires, indeed, much patience to combat the prejudices, and to endeavour to elevate the tastes, of church builders in South Africa. Very many have not a conception beyond the ordinary shapeless brick building, plastered and whitewashed. As yet, however, I am happy to say, no incorrect building has been commenced, though the inferiority of our materials and workmanship would make one shrink from seeing them subjected to a very critical eye.

December 4th.—Examination of candidates for Orders, letter writing, receiving visitors, and returning visits. We have evening service with sermon in the Dutch Church, every day this week. The clergy take it in turn to preach.

December 5th.—Letter writing; examination of candidates. Since I have been here, I have had an application from Mr. Niepoth, voor-lezer of the Dutch Church, and missionary to the heathen, to be received into the communion of the English Church. Mr. Niepoth informs me that he has been for eleven years teacher of the coloured people, that he has a congregation of 300 souls, that he has long been dissatisfied with his own

Church, believes in episcopacy, and approves highly of our services. He states his ground of dissatisfaction with the Dutch church to be their neglect of the coloured people, and their unwillingness to admit them to Church privileges. They are not allowed to communicate with the white people, or to be confirmed at the same time; many of their children remain unbaptized, and they are refused burial in the Dutch Church ground. This application has been totally unexpected both by Mr. Welby and myself. Upon Mr. Niepoth's first announcement of his desire, I declined giving any answer, and informed him that I must take time to consider the course which I might feel it right to pursue. Before seeing him again, I have made full inquiries both of Mr. Welby and others, as to Mr. Niepoth's character and usefulness, and have had such satisfactory replies to my queries, and such willing testimony to his zeal and piety, from various quarters, that I have informed Mr. Niepoth that, if he seeks communion with the Church, I shall not feel at liberty to repel him, and that I shall be prepared to sanction his continuance in the office of Instructor to the Heathen. It appears that Mr. Niepoth has had doubts in his mind for some time, and resolved not to allow me to leave the place without stating his views and wishes to me. His congregation, he tells me, are equally desirous with himself to be received into the communion of the Church, and have been urging the matter upon him.[1]

(1) Within a few days of Mr. Niepoth's reception into the communion of the Church, 100 of his congregation, already baptized, applied to be allowed to sign our Declaration of Membership: "I do declare that I am a member of the Church in the Diocese of Capetown, in communion with the United Church of England and Ireland, and that I will conform to the doctrine and discipline of the said Church." Besides these, there are about 200 catechumens and children under instruction. Our new church is already nearly full: and the services of the coloured people are in Dutch. I have authorized the use of a selection from the Liturgy. There is no authority for this. Convocation alone could sanction it. As our missions extend, the question of religious services becomes im-

December 6th.—The greater part of the day has been occupied with a *viva voce* examination of the candidates for Orders. I have been able to accept of them all. The Rev. W. Andrews and the Rev. J. Baker will be admitted to the order of priests, and Mr. Henery to that of deacon. The latter will have no licence to preach, but will read homilies. It is my intention to have a non-preaching body of deacons in this diocese, and to keep the order as much as possible to the duties prescribed for it in the Ordinal. The examination for deacons' orders is consequently a very different one from that required for priests. There is nothing to prevent a deacon being advanced to the priesthood, if his qualification should prove sufficient; but in many cases men admitted to the diaconate, will, in all probability, not be able to pass the examination for the higher degree in the ministry of Christ. This evening we had a very large congregation in the Dutch church. Being the last time that the building will be used by us, many of the Dutch came to the service. Mr. Welby preached a very impressive sermon, and expressed for himself and his congregation, very feelingly, the obligations they had been under to the Dutch community.

Saturday, Dec. 7th.—This morning our new church was consecrated. It was crowded to excess, there being 250 present in a building calculated to contain only 200. The whole service was a highly devotional one, a great portion of the congregation kneeling, and making the responses very audibly. The singing, too, was very good, the congregation joining in it. The churchyard, which, in this instance, is around the church, was also consecrated. In the afternoon we had prayers at three o'clock, after which I instituted Mr. Welby to the Archdeaconry of George. This Archdeaconry will consist

portant. The uneducated natives would be quite incapable of appreciating our whole service. A selection like that which the Methodists use in their missions in this diocese is best suited to new converts.

of the districts of George, Swellendam, and Beaufort; and include the parishes of the Knysna, Plettenburg Bay, Beaufort, Riversdale, Swellendam, Mossel Bay, Schoonberg, &c.; but work is opening out so rapidly here, that I felt it right to erect this central part of the colony into an Archdeaconry, and I am very fortunate in being able to appoint one so qualified in every way for the office as Mr. Welby has proved himself to be. The archdeaconry still is, in point of extent, equal to several European dioceses. Mr. Welby hopes to be able to make arrangements with a clergyman who is coming out from England to act as his assistant, and to take charge of the parish while he is absent on visitation, which in his case will probably be several times a-year.

In the evening I had a meeting of the parishioners in the public offices, Mr. Welby having expressed a desire that I should meet the lay members of the Church, in this the only possible way, during my stay. I readily consented to do so; being anxious that the Church at large should regard the Bishop as having a direct relation to them, and not merely as the overseer of the Clergy, and being desirous of interesting all in the work of the Church throughout the diocese. I therefore gave them some account of the state and progress of our work from St. Helena to Natal.

On this occasion the parishioners presented the following address, which I insert here, because it was got up entirely by the laity without the knowledge of their pastor, and is, I think, full of promise, as showing that there exists a deeper interest in things spiritual than would probably have been felt a year ago, and proving that the parishioners here at least are beginning to feel, with relation to other portions of the diocese, that they are members of the same body;—if one member suffer, all suffering with it; or, if one be honoured, all rejoicing with it. It contains also, which to me is the most

cheering part of the whole, the recognition of our duty as a Church towards the heathen, and expresses a desire to see the work begun.

"TO THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF CAPETOWN:—

"We, the undersigned members of the English Church, beg to congratulate your Lordship on your safe arrival at George, after a very toilsome journey to the most distant parts of this extensive diocese. We are thankful to be enabled to state that, since your Lordship's last visitation, a goodly edifice has been erected for Divine worship, in which we, and our posterity for ages to come, may hear the joyful sounds of the Gospel; and, while we duly appreciate the inestimable privilege thus afforded to us, we think it our duty to tender to your Lordship the sincere expression of our gratitude for the great interest you have shown in our spiritual welfare, and for the seasonable assistance you have afforded us towards completing the House of God.

"In whatever direction we turn, we see churches in the course of erection, and pious ministers dispensing the ordinances of religion, signs which lead us to hope that the branch of the Church of Christ to which we belong is taking deep root in the land, and that our hitherto neglected brethren and countrymen, who have been so long scattered throughout this wide-spread territory, as sheep without a shepherd, are now, blessed be God, being gathered within the fold. For them, and for ourselves, we see a lively interest, and an earnest zeal, manifested by your Lordship, in a degree which we could hardly expect in a diocese so remote from our father-land; and which prompts us to hope and pray that your Lordship may be long spared to labour in this portion of the vineyard, to extend the Redeemer's kingdom far and wide over the dark continent, that 'Ethiopia may soon stretch out her hands unto God.'

"We trust that your Lordship may be blessed with health and strength of body, with vigour of mind, and with a large measure of the Divine grace to support you, comfort you, and direct you, in the discharge of the duties of your high office, to the honour and glory of God, and the good of souls."

The address was signed by upwards of fifty members of the congregation.

Sunday, Dec. 8th.—This day I ordained two priests and a deacon, the Archdeacon and the Rev. H. Badnall assisting. I preached on the occasion; the congregation was very large; the communicants were about thirty-five in number: the offerings on this day and yesterday amounted to about 34*l.* After evening prayer, I confirmed eighteen candidates, who were all very serious in their deportment. The Archdeacon said they were the most satisfactory set of candidates he had ever presented. Amongst them, as amongst the communicants, there were several coloured people. One poor black boy had walked from Mossel Bay, near forty miles, to be confirmed. When residing about fifteen miles from this town, he had walked in every Sunday morning to attend the Archdeacon's Sunday-school, and had, after long preparation, been baptized by him. Another of our candidates was a convert from Romanism. I addressed them for some time in a plain manner. The congregation was again very large. I preached on the subject of missions. In the course of the day I looked into the Sunday-school, and was glad to find it much increased, and the white and coloured children taught in the same class. There were nearly sixty present.

December 9th.—We had morning prayer at seven o'clock; and a congregation of between sixty and seventy. We had full service in the evening, when Mr. Badnall preached. There was again an excellent congregation. The news from the frontier becomes more alarming.

Sir H. Smith, who had returned to Capetown, having terrified, as he had imagined, the Kafirs, has again sailed for East London in H. M. Steamer, *Hermes*, accompanied by 400 men of the 73d regiment from Capetown, and some artillery. God grant that we may yet be spared another war. This land, however, has of late done much to provoke, and is apparently now enduring, His judgments. In the Eastern Province during this year there has been almost a plague of locusts. Farmers have told me that for very many years there have not been seen so many. Then there has been a drought more severe than has been known for years, so that the cattle have perished, and the fruits of the earth been destroyed. In the west, during the same period, there has been almost a deluge of rain; and now the fearful scourge of rust is threatening the crops of wheat throughout the country. The depredations on the part of servants and others on the sheep farmers have been on a larger scale, and under more irritating circumstances than ever; and now there is every prospect of another fearful war with a savage people, who, if permitted to burst into the colony, will probably in a few days sweep off the herds and flocks of the colonists, and lay waste the whole country, burning the houses, and destroying the defenceless people. Would that the people of the land did but recognise God's chastening hand, and humble themselves before him for their sins.

In the afternoon I drove out to the new and rising village of Blanco, to inspect some pieces of land which have been given by private individuals to the Church. The Archdeacon has held a monthly service here, and has a congregation of about forty. He contemplates erecting a little oratory, or chancel of a future church, towards which about 100*l.* have been already contributed.

Tuesday, 10*th*.—My visitation at George has been full of interest. Great progress has been made in many

ways during the past year. The parishioners take an increasing interest in the Church's work; and there is, I trust, a gradual growth in grace and holiness, at least in some. I was much pleased with the demeanour of all who on this occasion publicly confessed Christ before men, and with the interest taken in them, and especially in the coloured candidates, by the older members of the Church. There is evidently a good work going on in this parish in the souls of the people, and, indeed, it could scarce be otherwise under the ministry of such a man as the Archdeacon, who is singularly endowed with gifts and graces for the work to which he is called.

We left after breakfast for Riversdale. Mr. Badnall accompanied me in my cart, and I was glad once more, after so long a separation, to have free and unrestrained intercourse with him. We slept at Jan Meyer's, one of the most wealthy and intelligent Dutch farmers in the country. He had twice before invited me to come and stay with him. Next morning he furnished me with a fresh span of horses for an hour or two, while mine were driven forward. After a long day's journey through a country I have passed over several times and have described before, we reached Riversdale. I took up my quarters with Mr. Hudson, but dined with my excellent friend, Captain Rainier, the magistrate of the place, who holds service twice every Sunday for the English congregation, of whom there are upwards of sixty.

Thursday, 12*th*.—Visited some of the villagers in the morning, and examined three candidates, whom Captain Rainier had been preparing for confirmation. I found them all well instructed, and apparently much in earnest. After an early dinner we went with Mr. Borcherds, the amiable Dutch minister, to inspect a site which he has offered to give for an English church. We had service at seven o'clock in the evening. There was one child for baptism; three were confirmed. I addressed the candidates, and also preached. Our service lasted till

past nine o'clock, and there were upwards of fifty present. We ought to have a clergyman here, but, unless my funds become greatly increased, I see no prospect of my being able to appoint one.

Friday, 13th.—A long and warm day's journey to Swellendam, through a country which I now travel over for the fifth time since my arrival in the diocese. We intended to have slept at a farm about three hours short of Swellendam; but the farmer could not accommodate us; we therefore pushed on, and arrived at Mr. Baker's about ten o'clock, having accomplished a journey of upwards of sixty miles. My horses did not seem at all tired. Mr. Baker was still out in the parish preparing the candidates for confirmation. The next day was spent almost exclusively in receiving visitors and writing letters.

On *Sunday* I preached in the morning in the schoolroom, and afterwards administered the Holy Communion to twenty-five persons. The congregation was good, and filled the room. In the evening I confirmed eight candidates, of whom three had been Wesleyans, and one a Romanist. Mr. Badnall preached. There was a very full congregation, and the candidates, as is almost always the case, seemed to feel deeply.

On *Monday* we held a meeting of the Church Building Committee, which, after a long conversation, was adjourned till the next day. We had some difficulty in fixing upon a suitable site, and it was found that the funds were far from sufficient to complete the church, there not being more than 600*l.* in hand; and a very simple building costing not less than 1,000*l.* At our meeting on *Tuesday* the site was determined upon, and it was decided that the plans I had furnished should be adopted, and the building be proceeded with. On the evening of this day, being the last of my stay in the village, I met the parishioners in the schoolroom, and announced to them the course which had been decided

upon. I took this opportunity of explaining my views and plans with reference to the future missionary operations of our Church, and endeavouring to excite an interest in them. I gave, at the same time, a general view of the state and progress of the Church throughout the diocese.

I think that a decided improvement has taken place in this parish since my visitation last year. The congregations have increased; Mr. and Mrs. Baker are evidently both much respected by the parishioners, and there is a determination on the part of some to meet difficulties and to bring the church to its completion. There are, however, some peculiar circumstances connected with this parish that have in some degree impeded the progress of our work. Efforts have been made, by those who are not of us, to weaken the hold of the Church upon the minds of her members. Though some have been disturbed and distressed thereby, none have been led astray, and it will, I trust, be seen here, as elsewhere, that unkind and unjust attempts to mar the Church's work tend only in the end to strengthen it. A Romish priest has arrived in this village since my last visitation. He has no congregation. There are now, besides him, a Dutch and English minister to a population of about 2,000 souls.

Wednesday.—Started at six o'clock this morning. I sent my own horses on four hours last night, Mr. Barry having kindly lent me his for the first stage. By this means I was enabled to reach Captain Rainier's in good time. We stopped at several houses in the way for a short time. At Lindis I examined three candidates for confirmation from amongst the Heathen. They had been baptized a short time before by Mr. Sandberg, Minister of Caledon, who has since prepared them for confirmation. Mr. Sandberg met me on the road at Mr. Vigne's, who has several children to be confirmed. As this is the fifth time of my passing through this

country, I attempt no description of it. The mountains looked, however, more beautiful than ever; and the country, which is somewhat parched, notwithstanding the late rains, more dreary than usual, with its unbroken, monotonous rhinoster bush.

Just before leaving Swellendam, my letters from home brought me word that my old friend Mr. Jackson, Bishop Designate of Lyttelton, in New Zealand, had touched at the Cape on his way out, and was a guest of my wife's at Protea. He will have sailed again, I fear, before I can return home. It is a great disappointment to me to have missed him.

On *Thursday*, I left Captain Rainier's, and made a short day's journey to Colonel Dutton's, near Caledon. The next day I proceeded to Major Shaw's, stopping a few hours at Caledon in my way to see the clergyman and churchwardens, inspect the church, which is now remaining in an unfinished state from want of funds, and examine into the proceedings of the Church Building Committee, &c. I find that a good deal of money has been wasted on the building, which might have been completed, or nearly so, with the funds in hand, had they been judiciously expended. Some little irritation had arisen in consequence of my declining to draw for the grant of the *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge* until I saw a prospect of the church being completed.

Saturday, Dec. 21*st.*—Major Shaw drove me into Caledon this morning for our meeting. There were assembled in the Court-house most of the neighbouring gentlemen. I received from them an address, signed by 121 parishioners, congratulating me on my safe return, regretting the stoppage of the church, and thanking me for the appointment of their minister, of whom they spoke in warm terms. After replying to the address, I laid before them the real state of the affairs of the parish, and pointed out to them the necessity of doing more towards the erection of the church, and the maintenance of the

ministry. A very good and kindly spirit prevailed. The gentlemen present guaranteed the advancement of 200*l.* on loan without security, and a fresh subscription was entered into. Upwards of 80*l.* was subscribed in the room, and several gentlemen undertook to collect throughout the district. I wrote a letter, after the meeting, to the minister and churchwardens, which is to be circulated throughout the parish, and the object of which is to make the English inhabitants feel, that if they desire to have a church and clergyman, they must all contribute largely towards both objects.

Sunday, 22*d.*—As a considerable number of the parishioners were expected to attend the services this day, I accepted of the offer of the loan of the Dutch church, in lieu of the public offices, which are not large. There was a very considerable congregation both in the morning and afternoon. I preached on both occasions; we had thirty-two communicants in the morning, and twenty-five candidates for confirmation in the afternoon. In the evening I returned to Major Shaw's. This will, I believe, be the last public service which I shall hold during the present visitation. God be praised that I have been enabled to go through every duty to which I have been called from the hour I left home, without having ever been hindered by sickness! Would that they had been more efficiently performed! No one is more deeply conscious than myself of my many deficiencies in the services of the sanctuary.

Monday, 23*d.*—Left Major Shaw's at five o'clock this morning; called at several English farms during the day. I had intended to have slept at the beautiful little village of Somerset; but, on arriving there at four o'clock, I determined to proceed to Eerste Rivier, which is a distance of nearly sixty miles from where I slept last night. Here I found my dearest wife, who had ridden thus far to meet me, and was on the point of starting again for Somerset.

Tuesday, 24th.—We were in the saddle at six o'clock this morning, and, after an agreeable ride across the flats, reached home by ten o'clock. Here I was permitted to meet again my dearest children in health and strength. How shall I be sufficiently thankful to Almighty God for His many mercies towards me! He has most graciously protected me during an anxious and laborious visitation, which has lasted nearly nine months, and during which I have travelled in my cart, on horseback, or on foot, upwards of 4,000 miles, and enabled me to return to my home to find those nearest and dearest to me in perfect health and safety!

Sursum corda! May each renewed mercy be regarded as a fresh call to dedicate my whole self to Him and His service! "Let all that is within me praise His holy name!"

It may not be amiss if I record, at the close of this visitation, my views and impressions upon several points which have engaged much of my thoughts, and will be to many matters of some interest.

Though I have expressed myself freely, in several places in this Journal, upon passing events, which at the moment aroused my feelings, I have nevertheless upon principle abstained from touching upon many points, which, in my peculiar position, it seemed wise not to discuss. Had I been free to express opinions as a private individual, I should have wished to touch upon topics which, circumstanced as I am, cannot well be noticed. I propose, therefore, in the observations which I am about to make, to confine myself almost exclusively to the present state and future prospects of the Church of this diocese, and only to allude to other extraneous matter as it seems to bear more or less directly upon the object which I have in view.

EXTENT OF DIOCESE.

The Diocese of Capetown consists of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope; the Sovereignty; Natal; Kaffraria; and the island of St. Helena. St. Helena lies at a distance of 1,000 miles from Capetown on one side; Natal at 1,000 miles on the other; and the whole intervening country is included in the diocese. The Cape Colony alone is as large as England, Scotland, and Ireland. The Sovereignty is equal in extent to England and Wales; Natal to the whole of Greece; and British Kaffraria, with the country beyond it, to Ireland. In point of extent of territory the diocese is, I believe, larger than any other in the world, except Calcutta, containing not less than 250,000 square miles.

POPULATION.

The population within the diocese cannot be stated with any accuracy; but, so far as I have been able to ascertain, from inquiries on the spot, of those who are best informed on the subject, and from official documents, it amounts to about 700,000, and, perhaps, 800,000. It may be divided amongst the different countries or districts, perhaps in the following proportions.

In the colony of the Cape of Good Hope there are upwards of 220,000. Of these, rather more than half are coloured. By far the larger portion of the remaining population is of Dutch extraction.

In the Sovereignty the population is estimated at nearly 100,000; of whom perhaps 85,000 are coloured.

In Natal the population is said to be 125,000; of whom 115,000 are Zulus.

The population of British Kaffraria is ascertained to be about 80,000. The Tambookies are rated, and pro-

bably over-rated, at 90,000; Kreli's tribe at 60,000; and the tribes between him and Natal, including Faku's, at 100,000. In point of population this exceeds any of our colonial dioceses, with the exception of the Indian, amongst which I include Ceylon. It has occupied nine months to travel over only a portion of the diocese. It would take a year to visit the whole; and in order to do so thoroughly, 6,000 miles must be travelled by land or by water. These facts, surely, are sufficient to show the absolute necessity of a speedy subdivision of the diocese.

LANGUAGE.

The languages chiefly spoken in this diocese are English, Dutch, and Kafir. But, besides these, the Bechuana, Hottentot, Bushman, and others of less note, prevail in some parts. Dutch is of much importance to clergymen ministering within the colony, especially in the western district, as nearly the whole of the coloured people speak that language in a corrupt form. A knowledge of the Kafir language will be essential to successful missionary operations among that people. The whole Kafir race up to Delagoa Bay speak the same language with slight variations. Mr. Appleyard, in his recent grammar, thus characterises it: "The Kafir language, although at present spoken by a race of people just emerging from barbarism, bears strong internal evidence of having been used, at one time, by those who must have constituted a much more cultivated order of society. Time has probably effected a deterioration in some of its parts, considering in whose possession we find it; yet even now it does not seem to be the legitimate property of an uncivilized people." In sound, the language, especially in Natal, reminded me much of the Italian.

PROGRESS OF THE CHURCH.

There can be no doubt that it has pleased God, during the last three years, to bless in a very remarkable manner the work of the Church in this land. The increase of life within our communion has been observed by all. The addresses presented to me in the course of this visitation are evidences of this. Unhappily our efforts to provide for the spiritual wants of our people, and to do the work God has given us to do, have not always been regarded in a Christian spirit by those who are not of us. We have been met not unfrequently with misrepresentation, and bitter opposition; and efforts have been made through the press, and in other ways, to excite the prejudices of the ignorant against the Church. From this wrong spirit most of the foreign missionaries, and, I think I may add, the Wesleyans generally, have been exempt. From some of the ministers of the Dutch Church much kindness and co-operation have been experienced. Independents, Baptists, Romanists, and some other self-constituted societies and sects, have been the most bitter. I am thankful to say that the great body of the clergy have both felt and acted with real charity towards those who differ from us. They have ever sought and desired to live on terms of amity with all who are round about them, and have, I believe, been uniformly courteous to all. Still, I repeat, amidst the jealousy and opposition of others the work has prospered. It is not yet three years since I landed in the colony. There were then sixteen clergy in the diocese. At this moment there are fifty, notwithstanding that three have withdrawn. Several more are expected. It is impossible not to feel anxious about the future maintenance of the extensive work which has been undertaken in this land. There are circumstances peculiar to this colony which render

the establishment of the Church upon a secure foundation singularly difficult. Amongst these we must reckon the distinctions of race and class with all its prejudices and antipathies. There are three distinct races at least in each village or parish, and there is no drawing towards one another on the part of any. Of these the English are the fewest in number, and they are again broken up by religious divisions. The Churchmen are indeed in most places of the colony more numerous than the dissenters, and many of these latter have already joined our communion. But we are in most places the last in the field, are regarded as intruders, and have lost, through our previous neglect, many valuable members. The scattered nature of our population offers another great difficulty. Our people, few in number as they are, are distributed over a vast extent of country, which, for the most part, is incapable of supporting a dense population. The critical question for us is, How are we to maintain our ministry for the next few years, until our numbers are increased by immigration, by converts from the heathen, or the return to our communion of such of our members as at present are separate from us? Our people are generally doing as much as, or more than, I could have expected. Notwithstanding the efforts required to erect their churches, they are coming forward to maintain a standing ministry; but the amount thus raised is wholly inadequate, and will be so for some years to come. The colonial government renders some assistance; but support from this quarter is likely to be diminished rather than increased in years to come. Under these circumstances we must continue to look to the mother land and mother Church to aid us. That she disregarded her responsibilities towards this colony for well nigh half a century, and thereby made the work more difficult when entered upon in earnest, is an additional reason for pushing it forward with unremitting zeal and vigour during the first few

years. There is good reason to hope, I think, that from year to year each parish will do more and more towards maintaining its own work. But Churchmen, who at home have had their spiritual wants supplied through the bounty of our forefathers, are slow to learn the lesson that their own offerings are the only endowment to be depended upon here, and many are really not capable of doing much, for the colony is after all a very poor one. The average expenditure of the Wesleyan Society in this land has been 10,000*l.* a-year for the last ten years. The London Society (Independents) expends, I believe, 6,000*l.* And other Protestant denominations, exclusive of the English Church, make up the total to something little short of 30,000*l.* a-year.

RELIGIOUS BODIES IN SOUTH AFRICA.

There are in South Africa altogether upwards of 200 ministers of religion. Many of these are engaged in missionary operations far beyond the countries which I have visited. Some, indeed, are not far distant from the great lake discovered by Mr. Oswell, an Indian gentleman, and Mr. Livingstone, of the London Society.

The number, indeed, of those who are engaged in endeavouring to plant the Gospel amongst the tribes beyond the colony, and to civilize them, is considerable. Unhappily, there is no unity of design in their efforts, nor is there any adequate system of supervision established. They act independently of each other, without much mutual consultation or intercourse. The field, however, is so wide, that it is very rarely that one Society interferes with another. There is ample room for all; and, so far as I have been able to judge, a kindly and brotherly spirit prevails amongst those Christians who dwell in the very midst of the kingdom of darkness. But the fact that there are not less than

twenty[1] different religions in South Africa, cannot but be a subject for anxious consideration to the thoughtful mind which looks forward to the future.

PROSPECTS OF THE CHURCH.

It would be presumptuous to speak very decidedly as to the future prospects of the Church. The difficulties arising from race and language, will, at least for years to come, stand greatly in the way of its extension. It yet remains to be seen how far these will be overcome. All that can be said at present is, that the Church appears to be taking deep root in the land, and that a few years more of progress like the three that are past will, under God, establish it firmly. If His Spirit be poured out, as we hope and pray, in enlarged measure on ministers and people, there will be no reason for fear or doubt, and we need be under no anxiety. It is impossible to tell as yet what effect the changes which are about to take place in our political institutions may have upon the Church. Looking at the spirit and temper of the times, and bearing in mind that representative institutions will place great political power in the hands of the majority of the population, which is not of British extraction, and has strong prejudices and antipathies, I own I do not look forward to the future with much comfort or confidence. I shall be agreeably surprised if efforts should not be made to withdraw Ecclesiastical grants from the Church, though it is to be hoped that, under the worst circumstances, vested interests will be respected, and that those who under

(1) Church of England; Dutch Church; Roman Catholics; Independents (London Society); Wesleyans; Baptists; Scotch Establishment; Free Kirk; United Presbyterian; Moravian; Berlin, Rhenish, and Paris Societies; Americans; Swedes; Lutherans; single congregations separated from Lutherans and from Dutch Church; Apostolic Union; S. A. Missionary Society; Church Instruction Society; and there are besides Jews and Mahommedans.

distinct pledges have come out to labour for Christ's cause and truth in the land, thereby sacrificing preferment and prospects at home, will not be cast adrift without a prospect of support, and incapable, from their sacred profession, of seeking employment and maintenance through worldly business and occupations. Probably the circumstance that the Dutch and English Church must, in this respect, stand or fall together, may save us from injustice. If thrown on their own resources, the former, with all their advantage of numbers, would, I believe, have greater difficulty in maintaining their ministry than we should.

Then, again, it seems quite uncertain what effect the war, which, while I write, has just burst out, may have upon our work. It is certain that the whole eastern province will be thereby impoverished, and vast numbers of our people be ruined. Indeed they are so already, for their houses are destroyed, and their flocks have perished. They will not, therefore, be able to fulfil their engagements towards the support of their ministers. Should the Home Government decline to pay the expenses of this war, which some think it will, as a just punishment for our violence and rebellious spirit during the last two years, but which it is hoped the generosity of the British Parliament will not determine upon, as it would well-nigh ruin the colony;—should this unfortunately prove to be the case, I do not see how the colony, burdened with a heavy debt, would be able to maintain its existing establishments. Looking, therefore, at our present position, I feel satisfied that, if the mother Church were to relax her efforts in behalf of her newly planted daughter in this land, it would expose our whole work to imminent peril. We cannot as yet stand alone. Our work is, however, founded upon right principles, the principles of our Church and Prayer-book; and I look confidently for increased fruits from year to year.

MISSION WORK.

I have already in the body of my Journal spoken fully on this head, and will, therefore, only here repeat that there is a mighty field before us; that there are myriads of souls within this diocese, who have yet to be won to Christ; and that if we, as a Church, are to go forth in the name of God against the powers of darkness in this land, the means and the men must be furnished from home. Every parish in this diocese will contribute according to its ability; but the amount so raised will be wholly inadequate for the carrying on of any extensive work. I do earnestly hope that we may not plead in vain for men and means for this special work. The Kafir war just broken out will delay the formation of our mission in Kaffraria, upon which we were just preparing to enter. But the more important field amongst the Zulus in Natal is still open to us.

EDUCATION.

It may be well that I should say here a few words on the subject of Education. There are not, perhaps, many countries in the world that devote so large a proportion of their revenue towards providing education for their people. Out of a contemplated revenue of 204,161*l.* for the year 1851, it was intended to have appropriated no less a sum than 7,478*l.* to this special purpose, which is about the proportion granted in former years. The violent disruption, however, of the legislative council prevented the estimates from being passed.

The greater portion of this annual grant is expended in the maintenance of free government schools in the towns and villages of the colony. Each of these is supported at an expense to Government of from 150*l.* to 300*l.*, or even 350*l.* There are other schools which

are aided by Government in villages and in the country; these are supported in part by subscriptions, and payments from the children. The mission schools also throughout the colony receive some assistance; and there is a so-called college in Capetown, to which a grant has been made of 400*l.* a-year. In the schools which are altogether supported by Government no creeds or catechisms are allowed to be taught, though this rule is not strictly observed.

It is a subject of great regret to many that the liberal intentions of Government have not, from various causes, been of that service to the country, which, had they been more efficiently carried out, they might have been. Though there are several excellent schools in the colony, which have been raised by the exertions and abilities of some very efficient teachers, the Government system of education, now in operation, cannot be considered as that which is best suited to the existing circumstances of the country.

The South African College, above alluded to, has long, and very generally, been regarded as almost useless. I doubt much, whether for some time past it has had ten pupils within its walls who were paying anything for their education. Not a few of the schools in the villages of the colony have failed to secure the confidence of the inhabitants, and some of them are almost without pupils. Several causes have led to this. The teachers are in some instances most inefficient, and have been, in our late disturbances, amongst the most violent democrats in the colony. The School Commissions possess no powers, and therefore take no interest in the schools. The schools being free, are open to all. Precisely the same education is professedly given in the same school to the children of the chief people in the neighbourhood, as is given to the children of Hottentots and Kafirs. This is by many urged as a grave objection against the schools, and there is force in the objection.

I do not indeed in the least sympathise with the feeling which leads the white man to think it a degradation for his child to be educated with a coloured child; but surely the education required for the children of merchants, farmers, and magistrates, is not exactly that which you would give to the Hottentots; nor is it altogether unreasonable that Christian parents should object to their children being brought into close contact either with the moral or physical contamination which the children of heathen parents almost invariably carry with them. Another objection urged against these schools is, that the teachers are allowed to take payments from parents who choose to pay. It is thought that the free children are neglected for these. I have also frequently heard parents complain that their children, instead of receiving a plain solid education, are taught the bare elements of science. I have often myself been struck with this. As an illustration of my meaning, I select at random from the Blue Book of last year, some extracts from the official returns of Government schools, to which it will be remembered the children of the coloured people are admitted, and which are entirely free. "The subjects selected for discussion were . . . . . the analysis and etymology of words . . . . . the properties of matter; the nature and influence of heat,—the first principles of mechanical science . . . . . the higher branches of arithmetic." Another discusses "the first principles of statics applied to fluids." Another, "the first principles of physical science, including the properties of matter connected with the subject of motion, the elements of chemistry," &c.

The education of the farmers in the country is in some degree sacrificed to the maintenance of these schools, which are often inferior to schools started in the same place by private individuals, who succeed in maintaining themselves without any Government

assistance. It would be a great improvement if, for the present system, were substituted one which merely aided the inhabitants of any village in the maintenance of their own schools, over which the promoters might exercise a control. This would render the existing schools less costly to government, and place at their disposal additional funds, for the extension of education in the remoter districts, for which, up to this time, very little has been done. I do not think that there would be any objection to this on the part of the inhabitants of the towns and villages. On the contrary, I am persuaded that they would rejoice in the alteration. They no longer require an entirely gratuitous education; and are prepared to contribute something towards their children's instruction. Unless some such arrangement be come to, the country districts cannot be provided for; for the colony cannot, out of its revenue, appropriate a much larger sum for educational purposes. Nor does it seem reasonable that 200*l.* or 300*l.* a-year should be given for the education often of a very limited number of pupils, while extensive neighbourhoods are left altogether destitute. At present this is the case. In many parts of the country there is no education at all. The inhabitants are growing up in a sad state of ignorance. The usual custom with those who value education is for a farmer to engage a tutor—say for six months, or a year, or longer, to teach his children. They learn to read and write their names, and get up the Catechism of their Church, and there, I fear, their education too often ends. These tutors have been frequently men of bad character,—discharged soldiers, &c. Some of them, however, are very respectable men; and an improved class is being educated for the work, through the efforts of the Dutch ministers in Capetown.

Of course any alteration in the present Government system of education would have to be carried out

gradually, so as not to interfere with the engagements made with existing teachers.

We have not been able as yet to do much in the way of education. Our Collegiate school, which has already cost 2,600*l.*, is, indeed, full; and many more, whom the Principal is obliged to refuse, would avail themselves of the advantages which it offers, if there were funds for the enlargement of the buildings. Grammar schools have also been erected in Capetown and Grahamstown; and there are a few other Church schools here and there throughout the diocese.

There are few things which I am more anxious about, or deem of greater importance, than the erection of suitable college buildings. Till we are able to do this, our most important educational work must be cramped. Had we sufficient room to accommodate double our present number of pupils, the College would, I think, support itself. I subjoin the Appeal which I published some time since in behalf of this undertaking.[1]

January 10*th*, 1851.—I have thought it desirable at the present eventful period, to continue from time to time to place on record facts and circumstances of moment to the colony and the Church.

On Christmas-day I was again permitted to celebrate the Holy Communion in the cathedral; 170 communicated. During the course of the week the following Address was presented to me:—

"FROM THE VESTRY AND CHURCHWARDENS OF THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH, CAPETOWN, AND OTHER LAY MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

"MY LORD,

"We, the undersigned members of the Vestry and Churchwardens of the Cathedral Church of St.

(1) See Note H, at the end of the Volume.

George, and lay members of the Church of England, resident in Capetown and its neighbourhood, beg to offer our hearty congratulations on your Lordship's safe return to this city after so very long and laborious a visitation throughout the remote divisions of your diocese. We are fully sensible of the deep and earnest devotion with which your Lordship has sought to diffuse the pure spirit of the Gospel amid the destitute portions of South Africa, and of the cheerfulness and zeal with which you encountered the toil and privation to which you have been thus unavoidably exposed; and we confidently trust that, in God's appointed time, they will be productive of good to those on whose behalf they were undertaken, and that, eventually, the services, sacraments, and teaching of our venerable Church, may be brought within the reach of the greater part, if not of the whole of her dispersed members in every part of the diocese.

"Nor are we less sensible of your Lordship's untiring efforts for the diffusion of true religion in the hearts of the people in this more favoured part of the colony, nor of the manifold benefits we have ourselves derived from your Lordship's appointment to the See of Capetown.

"Without a Bishop for the maintenance of order and discipline, the Church of England at the Cape of Good Hope was, for many years, so inadequately provided with a ministry, as to be wholly incompetent to perform the work which lay so widely scattered around her; while many of her members, from the want of shepherds to lead them, wandered in pursuit of pasture into other folds.

"But, blessed be God, under whose providential care your Lordship has at length been sent to oversee the gathering in of the flocks, brighter hopes have now dawned upon the Church of South Africa; and we heartily pray that you may long be preserved to provide for her growth and maturity; that your Lordship may

long continue to be a blessing to all those whose spiritual welfare is within the reach of the influence of your conduct and example; and that, hereafter, when you shall be called to render account of your sacred and solemn mission, you may receive that rich reward which our Heavenly Father has in store for those, who, under the guidance of His Holy Spirit, have laboured faithfully in the discharge of those apostolical duties for which they have been consecrated in his Church here on earth."

To this I replied as follows:—

"To the Chairman of St. George's Vestry.

"Dear Sir,

"I beg to acknowledge the receipt of an Address from the Vestry, Churchwardens, and Lay Members of the Church of England, resident in Capetown and its neighbourhood, which you have been good enough to forward to me, and in which they offer their hearty congratulations on my safe return, after a long and laborious visitation throughout the remote divisions of the diocese. I shall feel obliged by your conveying to the subscribers to the Address my sincere thanks for their kind and cordial welcome, after so long an absence. It has pleased God to bring me back in health and safety, after a visitation which has extended over nearly nine months. May the life which He has spared be devoted more entirely to Him and His service!

"The Address expresses a hope that the day is not far distant when the members of the Church throughout the land will be provided with an adequate supply of the means of grace, within their own communion. Such, I trust, will ere long be the case.

"It is, indeed, being gradually accomplished through the zeal of the members of the Church, who in many places have contributed very largely, both towards the

erection of churches, and the maintenance of their ministers, and who are beginning very generally to feel that their spiritual wants can only be supplied by much exertion and self-denial on their part.

"Commending our work to the blessing and favour of Almighty God,

"I remain, dear Sir, faithfully yours,

"R. CAPETOWN."

On the following Sunday I preached in the cathedral, from Isaiah xxvi. 9: "When thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world shall learn righteousness." I endeavoured to impress upon the Church my own conviction,—that this land is suffering God's chastisement for its sins, and especially for those of the last two years. I urged particularly the severe drought, which had almost led to a famine in the east;—the plague of locusts, which had visited the country in greater numbers than for the last quarter of a century;—the unceasing rains in the west, followed by the rust;—and the war, which seemed to be impending; as proofs that God was visiting us in His wrath.

On the last day of the year we had full service in the cathedral in the evening, and again on the morning of the new year,—the Feast of the Circumcision, when seventy partook of the Lord's Supper. Mr. Newman preached on both occasions. As we came out of church we were informed that the Kafirs had commenced the war. The probability of this must have occurred to most minds; but men were sanguine to the last, that it would be staved off, at least for the present. The immediate effect was, that our troops, 2,500 in number, were shut up in their forts, and their communication with each other and with the colony was cut off. The Governor himself, with Colonel Mackinnon, was cooped up in Fort Cox. He did not, however, remain there long; but, having 250 Cape Corps with him, and but

little forage, he cut his way through the enemy to King William's Town, distant about twenty-four miles. Col. Somerset, who attempted to open a communication with the Governor, was obliged to retreat with the loss of about thirty men. The Kafir Hermanus, located at the Blinkwater, within the colony, has taken part with the enemy, and is now ravaging the Winterberg, carrying fire and sword throughout the country. Even the Hottentots of the Kat River settlement are said to be disaffected; and there is some reason to fear that Kreli, and the Tambookie chiefs, are preparing to ravage the frontier. Should this be the case, the odds against us will be fearful.

Fort Beaufort and Alice have each been attacked, but the enemy has been repulsed from both by the inhabitants aided by a few soldiers. The military villages of Auckland, Woburn, and Joannasburg, have been destroyed, and the male inhabitants massacred. At Grahamstown there are no troops. The inhabitants, who are expecting to be attacked, are constantly under arms. Straggling bodies of Kafirs wander over the whole open country. Houses and individuals have been attacked in various directions; the houses have been burnt, and the inmates, in some instances, murdered. Great efforts are being made to raise levies. These consist almost exclusively of Hottentots from the Missionary Institutions (chiefly Moravian) in the west, and of Fingoes from the frontier. The English do not appear to volunteer in great numbers, and the Dutch scarce at all.

On *Thursday*, the 2*d* of *January*, a synodical meeting of the Clergy of the Rural Deanery of Capetown was held at Protea; nineteen clergy were present, a larger number than had ever met before in the diocese. I gave them some account of my visitation, and of the state of the diocese; laid before them the Zulu Mission scheme, which met with their entire approbation; and consulted

them about the division of the diocese, which they appeared to think as necessary as their more distant brethren do. I also informed them of the circumstances which seemed to require my return to England, and invited their opinion. They concurred with me in the necessity of the step, and expressed themselves very kindly on the subject. They unanimously agreed to the proposal that, under our present chastisement, a day should be appointed for special humiliation before God, with prayer and fasting, and that we should seek the co-operation of the Dutch Church in the matter. A Service has since been prepared, and the Governor has recommended the day to be observed by all Christians in the colony.

January 20th.—The Archdeacon of Grahamstown has had a very merciful escape. He walked into Grahamstown the very day the war broke out, which was also the day of my return home. He had been out on visitation six weeks, during which he had accomplished 800 miles on foot. For the last three weeks, in his way down from Bloem-fontein, he had been in the part of the country most exposed to invasion. Had he been a week later he would have been in imminent peril. A merciful Providence, however, watched over him. Several of the clergy are, I grieve to say, in much danger. Mr. and Mrs. Beaver have sustained two severe attacks in Alice from the Kafirs; Fort Beaufort, where Mr. and Mrs. Wilshere reside, has been also twice attacked; on the second occasion the chief Hermanus was killed, fighting in the streets. Mr. Willson, at Post Retief, is, perhaps, in the most perilous situation. The place has been repeatedly attacked by the Hottentots, who have now, throughout the whole of the east, joined in the rebellion; it has only a few farmers to defend it, and all communication with it has been cut off. Mr. Waters and Mr. Henchman are both in laagers in their respective parishes. Not one clergyman, however, has yet aban-

doned his post. Mr. Boon, catechist at the Mancazana, has indeed been compelled to fly, and his residence, and his church, the latter only just freed from debt, have, I believe, been burnt.

March 20th.—The war still drags on, without much prospect of a speedy conclusion. Through Mr. Montagu's indefatigable exertions, 3,000 newly raised levies, chiefly Hottentots, have been sent up to the Governor. These have been employed on frequent patrols; but no great blow has yet been struck. The Kafirs fight boldly, hand to hand, with the troops, and the Hottentots, in their present undisciplined state, seem hardly a match for them. The Fingoes, on all occasions, fight with great courage. Having been formerly slaves to the Kafirs they hate their ancient masters with a deadly hatred. The addition to the Governor's force has enabled him to send 400 European levies to Major-General Somerset, who proceeded with these to the Kat River settlement, where he was joined by bodies of Dutch and English volunteers. A combined attack was made upon the Hottentots, who had taken possession of Fort Armstrong, a very strong post. The post was taken after a severe fight, and in the course of the next few days the rebellion was apparently put down. Several hundred prisoners have been taken, many thousand sheep and oxen, and seventy wagons of goods of all kinds,—the spoils of the neighbouring farms, watches, jewellery, books, dresses, scientific instruments. This is the state of things up to the present time. The Gaika Kafirs in the Amatola, not less than 40,000 in number, still remain to be conquered, and such of the Tambookies as have engaged in the war.

The inhabitants of the eastern province are crying out for a commission to inquire into the causes of the Hottentot rebellion. It is laid by them very freely at the door of the Missionaries of the London and Glasgow Societies. The whole subject is at present involved in

much mystery; but I cannot for an instant believe that any Missionaries would deliberately encourage rebellion, though I can easily understand that their whole system and teaching might lead to it. There is certainly a very great contrast in the conduct of the coloured races who are under the training of Moravians and Wesleyans, when compared with those who are under the London and Scotch Societies. This is so remarkable, that it has been observed by all who are acquainted with the state of things in the country.

I feel it right to express here my firm conviction that neither the present Kafir war, nor the rebellion of the Hottentots, has been brought about by any oppression on the part of the Government of this country. There are features in our border policy of which I cannot approve; but our Government of British Kaffraria has been wise, just, and humane. We have, it is true, held military possession of the country; it was essential to our own safety that we should; but we have not interfered with the government of the chiefs more than was absolutely necessary; and, when we have interfered, it has been to protect the oppressed. The real causes which have led to the present war with the Kafirs are, —1st, that under the system which was established, the chiefs' power was gradually fading away;—2d, cattle stealing was put a stop to by a very efficient police; —3d, the distress consequent upon the severe drought of last year;—and 4th, A knowledge of our internal divisions, and the alienation of feelings between the white and coloured races, and between the English and the Dutch.

For the Hottentot rebellion there is no excuse whatever. The rebels of the Kat River had had one of the finest parts of the country given them to live on; Government dealt most liberally with them. Sobriety and industry would have enabled them to take their place among the landed proprietors of the country. That the

white man has failed in his duty to the coloured races in South Africa,—the Christian to the heathen, I do not deny; I feel it to be a great reproach. But whatever may be the amount of his short-coming in this respect, it would be a grievous wrong to assign it as a justification of the rebellion which has spread over so large a portion of the eastern province.

NOTES.

Note A.—Page 138.

Nearly all the inhabitants of this part of the country have been obliged to leave their farms since the breaking out of the present war. A Laager, or encampment, has been formed at Sidbury, and Mr. Henchman still continues at his post, which is far from secure.

Note B.—Page 144.

Just three months after this the war actually broke out. Colonel Somerset and myself heard the first rumours of it at Fort Brown on the day we left Grahamstown. As we rode along the Fish River these rumours increased. When Colonel Somerset arrived at Fort Beaufort he sent an express to Colonel Mackinnon on the subject. Alice has been twice attacked by large bodies of Kafirs. Mr. Beaver has remained at his post the whole time.

Note C.—Page 148.

Since the commencement of the war the church has been used as a place of defence. Fort Beaufort has been attacked twice by the Blinkwater rebels; at the second attack the chief Hermanus met his death fighting in the streets. Mr. Wilshere has remained at his post the whole time.

NOTE D.—PAGE 149.

The Post has since been burnt down by the rebel Hottentots, and the little church, I believe, destroyed. Mr. Boon escaped on horseback to Cradock, leaving his little property in books and furniture behind him.

NOTE E.—PAGE 152.

Mr. Willson has been, since the breaking out of the war, in the most dangerous and distressing position of any of the clergy on the frontier. He has been cooped up in this little post, with the families of the neighbouring farmers, whose houses have been burned, and their crops destroyed, and cattle driven off by the rebel Hottentots. All communication with the post has been cut off during the greater part of the last two months; it has been repeatedly attacked by the enemy.

NOTE F.—PAGE 155.

The Institution has been burned down since the war commenced. The Hottentots received the enemy with open arms. The brethren escaped to Whittlesea, which place has been most bravely defended by a handful of men. Had this place fallen, the whole of the Cradock district would have been laid waste.

NOTE G.—PAGE 156.

Kama has proved faithful again in this new war, and has done good service with his tribe.

NOTE H.—PAGE 213.

"*Diocesan Collegiate School.*

"A year has now passed since the Bishop opened a Diocesan Collegiate School at Protea, the first principle of which was, that it should be conducted strictly on the principles of the

English Church; and though this period is not long enough to show the whole working of such a school, yet, considering the undertaking in the lowest point of view, as an experiment, the following conclusions seem to be already established.

"1. That the want of such a school in the Diocese was felt, and that this want has now been in some measure supplied. This is plain from the fact that the numbers which were small at first, have been steadily increasing, so that the school, though of late much enlarged, is now all but full.

"2. That a further increase of accommodation is necessary, as several applications for admission at no very distant date have been already made, and there are no means at present of receiving more boys.

"3. That the time is now arrived for bringing the matter before those who will as a class receive the greatest benefit from the complete success of the undertaking, since it is upon their co-operation that so desirable a result in great measure depends. The attention, therefore, of those who have it in their power to aid in the full establishment of the College is invited to the following statement:—

"The Bishop finding upon his arrival no system of education for the youth of the upper classes possessing their confidence, and considering that the rich as well as the poor members of the Church were committed to his spiritual charge, determined to do what lay in his power to remove a defect so prejudicial to the whole body of the Church as the want of sound education for those, whose position calls upon them to be the guides and leaders of society. As soon, therefore, as the means were at his disposal, he opened a school, partly under his own roof; and, when an opportunity offered, purchased an estate, with a house, &c. upon it, calculated to receive a larger number than could be accommodated in his own house. It must be remembered that in all this the Bishop alone has made any venture; he alone has borne the heavy expenses necessarily attending the commencement of such an undertaking, out of the funds raised in England for the special benefit of the diocese. While his plans were only intentions, while the work wore the form of an untried experiment, while it was quite uncertain how many parents would desire such an education for their sons, he did not ask any assistance from those for whose special benefit the venture was made. It is only now, when these preliminary questions have been satisfactorily disposed of, that he asks those principally interested to meet in a fair and liberal spirit the sacrifices that have been made in their behalf. It is impossible for him to do all that he wishes to see done, unless funds are supplied for carrying out his further plans.

"The fund for the diocese, out of which these expenses have been borne, was raised not so much by the superfluous wealth of the rich, as by the self-denying offerings of the middle and lower classes, who felt bound to give something out of their poverty for the spread of Christ's kingdom in South Africa. It has been raised for religious purposes, and it is only because the religious interests of the whole community depend so much on education, that the Bishop has felt justified in bestowing so large a portion of it in this manner. The same considerations apply to the funds of the *Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge*, out of which the noble grant of 2,000*l.* has been made for the promotion of education in this diocese. Surely then, there is a call for some sacrifice on the part of those who will especially benefit by the success of the undertaking. They cannot, it may be, do all that is required for the founding of such an Institution. They cannot furnish such buildings and endowments as single men at home have furnished in past years; but they may give greater efficiency to the aid that is offered them. An appeal has been made to the mother country for funds for this special purpose; no answers have yet been received from England to this appeal, and the aid to be expected from that quarter may depend in great measure upon the exertions of the colonists for themselves. One diocese, constituted at the same time with this, has already found a benefactor within itself, who has devoted nearly 3,000*l.* to the Diocesan College. The work which has begun here may go on, on its present limited scale, and be doing real benefit, but it cannot offer the advantages to the public generally which a larger institution would do. It remains yet to be decided, whether funds can be raised for it here and in England, or whether its extension must be put off for an indefinite time.

"The first great want is that of larger and better buildings. The best use has, it is believed, been made of the present buildings; but there must always be inconveniences in temporary arrangements, variously affecting the discipline of the school, the comforts of the boys, and the domestic economy of the household. On this ground, then, it does not seem advisable to attempt the enlargement of the present buildings, which would lead to additional inconvenience, without proportional advantages: but rather to begin some buildings especially adapted to the purpose. Indeed the present buildings are not such as could be regarded as permanent. They are as unlikely to remain for the benefit of future generations, as they are inadequate to meet even present necessities. In endeavouring to found an Institution like that now contemplated, it is needful to look beyond the present moment,

and to aim at producing that which shall be enduring, and of which future generations need not be ashamed.

"When suitable buildings are erected, some endowments will still be required, in order to give due stability and permanence to the work. These may be of gradual growth, but the institution cannot be regarded as in a secure and satisfactory condition until it is possessed of funds sufficient to maintain its Principal and Tutors, and to assist in the education of poor scholars. The need of exhibitions for this latter purpose will be more felt, when, as it is hoped, may ere long be the case, an upper department of the College shall be opened, in which a course of education like that of the English Universities shall be carried on. Such assistance is indispensable, when young men of good character, but small means, are anxious to avail themselves of the complete course of education; and a lengthened course of education, while it is the best preparation for any station in life, will be especially requisite for those of the students who are designed for the ministry of the Church.

"It must be remembered, however, that the present appeal is made exclusively for funds for the erection of adequate Collegiate buildings. It would not have been made at this particular moment, had it not been that the Bishop is about to leave home on visitation, and will not in all probability return till the end of the year, before which period it may be advisable to commence the new buildings.

"In the confident hope, then, that some may be found who appreciate the efforts that have been made, and are ready to come forward to complete the good work which has been begun, the Bishop would invite all who take any interest in the Institution, to communicate with the Reverend the Principal on the subject, and in conjunction with him to adopt measures for raising funds, that so increased accommodation may be provided, as soon as possible, for those who must otherwise be excluded from the advantages which it is his earnest wish to extend to a much larger number than can be at present received into the College.

"R. CAPETOWN.

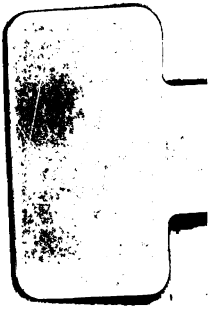
"Protea, March 25, 1850."

The following extract from a circular sent home for publication at the end of 1849, and published in the *Colonial Church Chronicle* for January, 1850, will serve to make the appeal given above more intelligible:—

"The College is intended to embrace an upper and a lower department. Pupils will be received into the lower depart-

ment at the age of ten years, and they may be allowed to remain there till the age of eighteen. The upper department will receive students at the age of seventeen or eighteen, if they are otherwise duly qualified; and there will be some standard of qualification, answering to the examination for matriculation at the English Universities. The education given will be such as to fit the pupils for secular employments and professions as well as for the ministry of the Church. It is proposed that the College should be governed by a body of statutes similar to those by which our ancient institutions in the mother country are ruled. The Bishop will be Visitor. There will be a Principal, and, it is hoped, at no time fewer than three Fellows and Tutors, of whom one will be Vice-Principal. The Principal will be appointed by the Bishop; the other offices in the College will be filled up by the Society itself, subject to the approval of the Bishop, as soon as it is sufficiently matured to supply duly qualified candidates for them. In the mean time, the appointments to these offices also will rest with the Bishop." ..... "The Bishop would earnestly commend to the whole body of the Church in England, this attempt at founding an Institution in connexion with the daughter Church at the Cape, in the firm belief that it may hereafter become a great engine for the extension of the pure faith of Christ throughout that part of the vast African continent, by the education of a body of devoted clergy and a pious and intelligent laity.

"Protea, September 10, 1849."

THE END.

R. CLAY, PRINTER, BREAD STREET HILL.